MY

MISSIONARY

BOOK

&

OTHER INSPIRATIONAL THINGS

Forward

SECTION I

LESSONS FOR THE LESS ACTIVE

This manual of twenty lessons was written as a study guide for those that work with and teach the less active in the church. The Author claims no great new knowledge nor does he consider himself as a great scriptorium. The New Member Lessons were taken from the old missionary lessons, and the Home Teaching lessons from a Priesthood manual.

After more then twenty five years as a missionary working with the less active he had developed a love for those that have lost the initial love and commitment for the gospel. These simple principles have been used by him as he has loved, and worked with the less active.

The Author is fully responsible for all items contained therein. He has used the Missionary lessons, the Bible dictionary and topical guide, as well as a number of books that have been printed by others. If there are any errors, they are the errors of this author and please forgive him.

Any moneys beyond the cost of printing is to be donated to the Missionary fund of the Church of Jesus Christ Of Latter-day Saints.

The Church Of Jesus Christ Of Latter-day Saints has not reviewed or approved this book. I alone am responsible for the contents. ----Frank Toy Yoder Sr. 05-21-2007

SECTION II

LESSON FROM PREACH MY GOSPEL

I have written 5 lessons with the 3rd lesson composed of 5 separated lessons to be taught to non members. The 1,2,4,5 lessons are for the training of the missionary. This material was drawn from the "Preach My Gospel" book put out by the church for missionary training.

SECTION III

TALKS BY GENERAL AUTHORITIES I FELT IMPORTANT

These are presentations that I could use for my own talks that cover important matters to me.

SECTION IV

TALKS OR EXPERENCE FROM FAMILY MEMBERS

Over the years a few choice experiences different members of the family have had.

SECTIONV

DEFINATIONS AND HELPFUL INFORMATION

This section contains bits of information I have run across that would be hard to find if you went to look for it.

SECTION I

LESSONS FOR THE LESS ACTIVE

Section I

(Page 3-127)

Table Of Contents

Lesson 1

Church Of Jesus Christ In The New Testament-(page 9-12)

1. Christ Authority: Melchisedec Priesthood.
2. Christ Church: Organization.
3. Prayer Steps.
4. Set Date For Next Meeting.

Lesson 2

Prophets-Restoration-Book of Mormon-(page 13-17)

1. Review.
2. Bible Prophets.
3. Joseph Smith.
4. Book Of Mormon.
5. Set Date For Next Meeting.

Lesson 3

Atonement-(page 18-23)

1. Review.
5. Atonement.
6. Mysteries Of God.
7. Intelligence.
8. Individualistic Intelligence.
9. Mercy & Justice
10. The Plan
11. Set Date For Next Meeting.

Lesson 4

The Law of Eternal Progression-(page 24-29)

1. Review.
2. Pre-Existence.
3. The Plan.
4. Creation-Spiritual-Physical.
3. Purpose Of Earth Life.
4. Death.
5. Resurrection.
6. Judgment.
7. Kingdoms Of Glory
8. Set Date For Next Meeting.

Lesson 5

Membership-(page 30-33)

1. Review.
2. Faith, Repentance, Baptism And Receiving The Gift Of The Holy Ghost.
3. Death And Resurrection.
4. Gospel Preached To The Dead.
5. Temple Work.
6. Set Date For Next Meeting.

Lesson 6

Membership In The Kingdom-Page 34-36

1. Word Of Wisdom.
2. Tithing.
3. Other Donations.

Lesson 7

Membership Requirements-(page 37-40)

1. Review.
2. Charity.
3. Missionary Work.
4. Duties Of Membership.
5. Set Date For Next Meeting.
6.

Lesson 8

Apostasy-(Page 41-47)

1. The Bible Church Apostasy.
2. The Reformers.
3. Restoration.
4. A Personal Witness Of The Prophet Joseph Smith.
4. Seventeen Points Of The True Church.
5.

Lesson 9

The Book Of Mormon & The Bible-(page 48-51)

1. Review.
2. Book Of Mormon And The Bible.
3. Political Kingdoms In The Old Testament Period and the Book Of Mormon Period.
4. Assyrian Empire.
5. Babylonia Empire.
6. Persia And Median Empire
7. Greek Empire
8. Egypt—Rome.
9. Set Date For Next Meeting.

Lesson 10
New Member Lesson 1

Jesus Christ And The Plan Of Salvation-(page 52-60)

1. Review.
2. The Roles Of Jesus Christ In The Plan Of Salvation.
3. Eternal Life Is To Know God And Christ.
4. Search The Scriptures: They Testify Of Christ.
2. Offer Up Your Sacraments On My Holy Day.
3. Continue In Fasting And Prayer.
4. Set Date For Next Meeting.

Lesson 11

New Member Lesson 2

Exaltation Through Christ And His Church-(page 61-71)

1. Review.
2. Exaltation Through Christ.
3. The Gospel Promise: Peace In This Life And Eternal Life.
4. Individual Responsibility: Work Out Your Own Salvation.
5. Purify Your Heart And Keep The Commandments.
6. Strengthen Your Family.
7. Family Home Evening.
8. Set Date For Next Meeting.

Lesson 12

New Member Lesson 3

The Mission of The Church: Perfecting The Saints-(page 72-81)

1. Review.
2. Perfecting The Saints.
3. The Authority And Power Of The Priesthood.
4. Participate In Ordinances.
5. The Fellowship Of The Saints.
6. Give Service.
7. Set Date For Next Meeting.

Lesson 13

New Member Lesson 4

The Mission Of The Church: Proclaiming The Gospel-(page 82-88)

1. Review.
2. The Mission Of The Church: Proclaiming The Gospel.
3. How Great Shall Be Your Joy.
4. Faith Worketh By Love.
5. Teach By The Spirit.
6. Invite A Nonmember To hear The Missionary Discussions.
7. Set Date For Next Meeting.

Lesson 14

New Member Lesson 5

The Mission Of The Church: Redeeming The Dead-(page 89-96)

1. Review.
2. The Mission Of The Church: Redeeming The Dead.
3. The Eternal Family.
4. Temple Ordinances And The Family.
5. Genealogical Research And The Family.
7. Prepare To Enter The Temple.
8. Make Home A Heaven On Earth.
9. Set Date For Next Meeting.

Lesson 15

New Member lesson 6

The Strait And Narrow path-(page 97-103)

1. Review.
2. The Strait And Narrow Path.
3. Self-Reliance.
4. Personal And Family Preparedness.
5. Avoiding Temptations And Pitfalls.
6. Endure To The End.
7. Set Date For Next Meeting.

Lesson 16

Home Teaching Training Lesson 1

Home Teaching Watchman In Zion-(page 104-108)

1. Review.
2. The Home Teacher As A Priesthood Guardian.
3. Honoring The Head Of The Family.
4. Helping The Family Through Home Teaching.
5. Set Date For Next Meeting.

Lesson 17

Home Teaching Training Lesson 2

Using Family Resources-(page 109-113)

1. Review.
2. Helping The Family To Live The Gospel In The Home.
3. It Can Really Make A Difference.
4. Work Shop Suggestions.
5. Set Date For Next Meeting.

Lesson 18

Home Teaching Training Lesson 3

Home Teaching Using Church Resources-(page 114-119)

1. Review.
2. Scriptural Resources Are Available.
3. Church Publication Resources Are Available.
4. Meetinghouse Library Resources Are Available.
5. Attend Church Meetings.
6. Welfare Services Resources Are Available.
7. Priesthood Quorums Are Available As Resources.

Lesson 19

The Church Today-(page 120-123)

1. Review.
2. Restored The Priesthood-Aaronic And Melchisedec.
3. Restored Temples And Their Ordinances.
4. 12 Million Members.
5. Close To 100 Million In Aid To Other Nations And People Last Year.
6. World Wide Welfare System To Take Care Of Own People.
7. Articles Of Faith.
8. Church In Over 160 Countries.
9. Largest Women's Organization In The World And The Oldest.
10. A Force Of About 60,000 Missionaries To Teach The World.
11. All Buildings Throughout The World Paid For Prior To Finishing Them.
12. One Of The Highest Educated Groups In The World.
13. One Of The Healthiest Groups In The World, With Life Expectance Of 10 Years Longer Then The Average Person In The US.
14. One Of The Highest Moral Standards For Its Membership In The World.
15. Blessing The Sick With Oil.
16. Set Date For Next Meeting.

Lesson 20.

Zion-(page 124-127)

1. Review.
2. City Of Zion.
3. City Of Salem.
4. Personnel Commitment To Live A Christ Like Life. -Charity.

Set Date To Meet With Bishop For Temple Interview.

Lesson 1

The Church of Jesus Christ In The New Testament

Principle 1: Christ Authority

1. As we try to locate the Church of Jesus Christ, the best source would be found in the scriptures. Since it is Christ's Church maybe we should know a little about Him. What authority did He have? Let's look in the New Testament to find out.
    a. Heb. 5: 4-6. - (Priesthood) Please read
        4. And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron.
        5. So also Christ glorified not Himself to be made an high priest; but He that said unto Him, "Thou art My Son, to day have I begotten Thee."
        6. As He saith also in another place, "Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec."
    b. Who wrote Hebrews?
        1. (Paul the Apostle)
    c. What is he talking about here?
        2. (He is talking about the Authority of God, the Priesthood.)
    d. Refer to verse 4. What is this honour that is referred to here?
        1. This honour that he is talking about is the Authority of God or the Priesthood, and he said; no man taketh this honour, this Authority of God or the Priesthood upon himself except he be called of God as was Aaron.
    e. Who was Aaron?
        1. Aaron was the brother of Moses, you recall in the old testament when The Lord spoke to Moses and stated, "And take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto Me in the priest's office," then many verses tell about the garments, ephod, mitre, etc. that were made for them. And thou shalt anoint them and consecrate them, and sanctify them, (Ex. 28:1-43.) So a man is called of God under the direction of the Prophet to hold Gods Authority or Priesthood.
    f. As we look at verse 5. We see that Christ, the Son of God, The Savior, Himself did not take this Authority, this Priesthood upon Himself.
    g. He received it from whom?
        1. God the Father
    h. Refer to verse 6.

    i. What is Christ's Authority or Priesthood called?
        1. (The Melchisedec priesthood.)

2. So the Priesthood, the Authority that Christ held was the Melchisedec Priesthood. That was the Authority that He gave to His Apostles and those He ordained to represent Him, to act in His name. A man must have it to act in His name.

Principle 2: Church Organization

1. **Now that we know what Authority He had, let's look at the Church that was set up in the new testament. Let start where all buildings start, and that is with the foundation:**

   a. **Eph. 2:19-20.-(Foundation) Please read**

      19. Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the Saints, and of the household of God; (you are one with us)

      20. And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone;

   b. **Who wrote Eph. And whom is he talking to?**

      1. **Paul wrote Eph. And he is talking to new members that have just joined the Church as is indicated in a prior verses. Eph. 2:11-Wherefore remember, that ye being in times past Gentiles in the flesh..... : 12-That at that time ye were without Christ.....)**

   c. **Refer to Verse 19: What is a Saint?**

      1. **A Saint is a member of the Church, see 1 Cor.1:2.; Eph 1:1.**

   d. **What is the household of God?**

      1. **The Church**

2. **So the foundation of the church is Apostles and Prophets with Jesus Christ the Chief corner Stone. That squares with the Old Testament that states in:**
   Amos 3:7.

      7. Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but He revealeth His secret unto His servants the prophets. So one of the first things we would look for is Prophets. It started back in the time of Adam and through all recorded Scriptures the Lord always speaks through his Prophets.

3. **Now let's go to a number of scriptures to see what other offices He placed into the Church.**

   a. **1 Tim. 3:1.-Please read**

      (1). This is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a Bishop, he desireth a good work.

   b. **What office is this?**

      (1). Bishop

   c. **Phi. 1:1.: Please read**

      (1). Paul and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the Bishops and Deacons.

   d. **What additional office is this.?**

      (1). Deacon.

4. When Christ returned to His Father, the apostles went throughout the world and preached the Gospel and set up Churches and this tells another office they put in the Church:
   a. Acts 14:23. Please read
      23. And when they had ordained them Elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

5. Luke 10: 1.-(Seventy) Please read
   a. After these things the Lord appointed other seventies also, and sent them two and two before His face into every city and place, whither He himself would come. (Here the Lord called and set apart 70's to go before Him to preach of Him, He gave them his authority, His Priesthood, His power that they too could do what He had done.

   b. What was that priesthood called?
      (a). Melchisedec Priesthood

6. Luke 10: 17.- (Priesthood) Please read
   17. And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us though Thy name.

7. Eph. 4:11-14. Please read
   11. And He gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;
      a. Why did He give These offices ?

   12. For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ. (The body of Christ is the Church)

      a. How long should these offices stay in the Church?

   13. Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ: (Have we come to the unity of faith in the world yet, does mankind know that Christ was a perfect man?) And why else do we need these offices in the Church today?
   14. That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and the cunning craftiness, whereby they lay in wait to deceive;

8. So as we review the organization of the church and the priesthood or authority of Christ, that is what we look for to locate His church today. This is an intellectual knowledge but the more important knowledge is spiritual in nature. We are given the promise that if we ask with real intent we shall know by the power of the Holy Ghost.

9. James 1:5-6. Please read
   5. If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.
   6. But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

Principle 3: Prayer Steps.

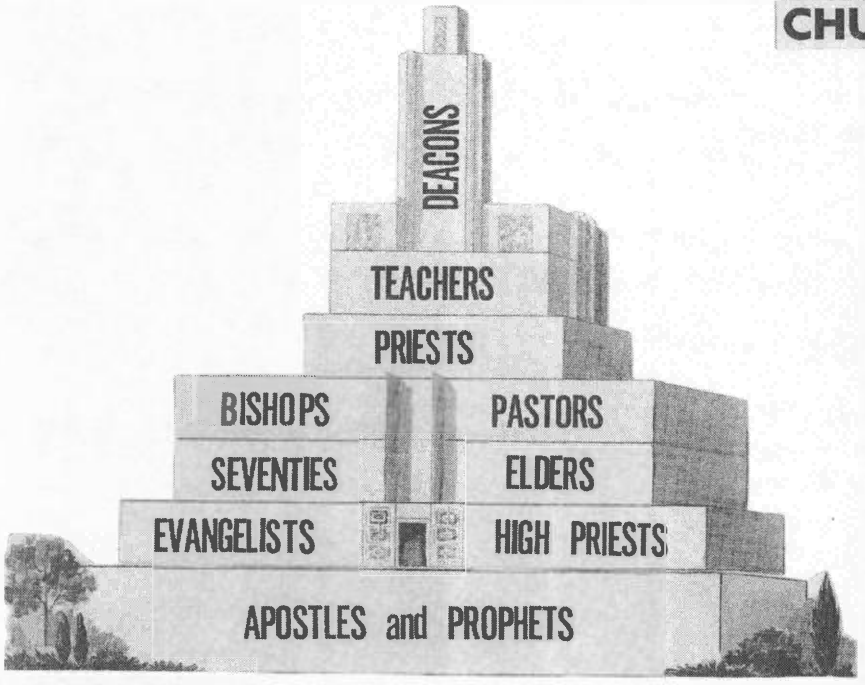
1. Before closing, I would like to encourage you to put James 1:5 to the test. We would ask you to pray about the things we have discussed this short time together. You know there are many who do not know how to pray so we give a short thought on that. Prayer is basely in four parts:
   a. 1. Address your Heavenly Father
      2. Thank Him for what you have
      3. Ask for what you might need
      4. Close in the name of Jesus Christ. Amen
2.. This is patterned after the Prayers of the Savior to his Father.

3. Would you call on someone to pray to close our time together?

THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST

CHURCH MUST BE COMPLETE

ORDAINED THEM AND GAVE THEM AUTHORITY OR PRIESTHOOD





Lesson 2

Prophets-Restoration-Book Of Mormon

Review:

1. Authority
   a. Heb 5:4-6. As we look at Christ Authority, we find out that it is the Melchisedec Priesthood, this is what He gave to His leaders in his Church.
2. Organization:
   a. As we review the last discussion, we realize that Christ set up His own Church, could we review the organization: Prophets (Amos 3:7.), Apostles, Foundations, Jesus Christ as the Chief corner stone (Eph 2:19-20.) Bishops (1Tim 3:1.) Deacon (Phil 1:1.) Elders (Act 14:23.) Seventy (Luke 10:1; 17.) and many other offices (Eph: 4:11-14.)
3. Conclusion
   a. So as we look for the Church He set up we would look for those things today.

Principle 1 Bible Prophets:

* 1. Amos 3:7. (God speaks through his Prophets.) Please read

2. Please Define a Prophet:
   a. A prophet speaks to and is spoken to by God.

3. Let's look at some examples of prophets:

4. Exodus 4:10-12.-(Moses) Please read
   10. And Moses said unto the Lord, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou has spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.
   11. And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? Or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? Have not I the Lord?
   12. Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

5. Num. 12: 6-8.-(Aaron & Miram) Please read
   6. And He said, hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the Lord will make myself known unto him in vision and will speak unto him in a dream,
   7. My servant Moses is not so, who is faithful in all mine house.
   8. With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the Lord shall he behold: whereforethen were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses.

6. 1 Sam 3:19-21.-(Samuel called to be a prophet) Please read
   19. And Samuel grew and the Lord was with him, and did let none of His words fall to the ground.
   20. And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-Sheba knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of the Lord.
   21. And the Lord appeared again in Shiloh: for the Lord revealed Himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the Lord.

* 7. Jer 1:4-9.-(Jeremiah called to be a prophet) Please read
   4. Then the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,
   5. Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou comest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.
   6. Then said I, Ah, Lord God! Behold, I cannot speak: for I am a child.
   7. But the Lord said unto me, Say not, I am a Child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.
   8. Be not afraid of their faces: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the Lord.
   9. Then the Lord put forth his hand, and touched my mouth, And the Lord said unto me, Behold, I have put My words in thy mouth.

8. Ezk 2:1-4.-(Ezekiel called to be a prophet) Please read
   1. And He said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.
   2. And the spirit entered into me when He spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard Him that spake unto me.
   3. And He said unto me, son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against Me: they and their fathers have transgressed against Me, even unto this very day.
   4. For they are impudent children and stiffhearted. I do sent thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God.

9. Jna 1:1-2.-(Jonah called to be a prophet) Please read
   1. Now the word of the Lord came unto Jonah the son of Amittai saying,
   2. Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before Me.

10. Jna 3:1-2.-(Jonah called a second time.)
   1. And the word of the Lord came unto Jonah the second time saying
   2. Arise, go into Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

11. Luke 1:68-70.-(Zacharias prophesied about Christ) Please read
   68. Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for He hath visited and redeemed His people,
   69. And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of His servant David;
   70. As He spake by the mouth of His holy prophets, which have been since the world began:

12. Acts 3:20-21.-(Peter preach of Christ) Please read
    20. And He shall send Jesus Christ which before was preached unto you:
    21. Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God has spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began.
13. Acts 10:43.-(Gospel taken to gentiles-Cornelius) Please read
    43. To Him give all the prophets witness, that through His name whosoever believeth in Him shall receive remission of sins.

So is there any question that the Lord speaks through His prophets to His people. So for our Heavenly Father to restore his Church He first would call a prophet.

Principle 2: Joseph Smith-The Restoration

1. In the year 1820, Joseph was a young 14 year old, there was unusual excitement on the subject of religion, and all the different Churches were trying to get everyone to join a Church. Part of his family did join the Presbyterian Church, but Joseph just did not feel right about the different Churches. He found a scripture in the Bible in James that states. "If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him." (James 1:5)
2. He said if any one lacks wisdom it is I, so he retired to a grove of tree's behind his father's farm to pray.
3. As he was praying, a pillar of light appeared above him, brighter then the noon day sun, which slowly descended until it rested upon him, then he saw two personages in the light and the one pointing to the other said, this is my beloved Son hear him. (Who were these two personages?)
4. The reason for him going to the Lord was to find out which Church to join, he was told to join none of them. The Lord stated: "That they drew near him with their lips but there hearts were far from him, they teach for doctrines the commandments of men, having a form of godliness, but they deny the power thereof." He learned other things.

Joseph Smith was directed to restore the Church that Christ has set up in the New Testament.

Principle 3: Book Of Mormon

1. I would like to talk about prophets again. (Put the Strip up).(A new witness for Christ).

2. We determined that when God wanted to speak to his people he called prophets. Here is a picture of the world and here is a prophet. When the Lord speaks to his prophet what do they do?
   a. They do what He has asked which means they speak to the people and then they write down what the Lord had told them.

3. So in times past the Lord has spoken to prophets they teach the people and write down what He has said usually on scrolls and these were then translated into the Bible.

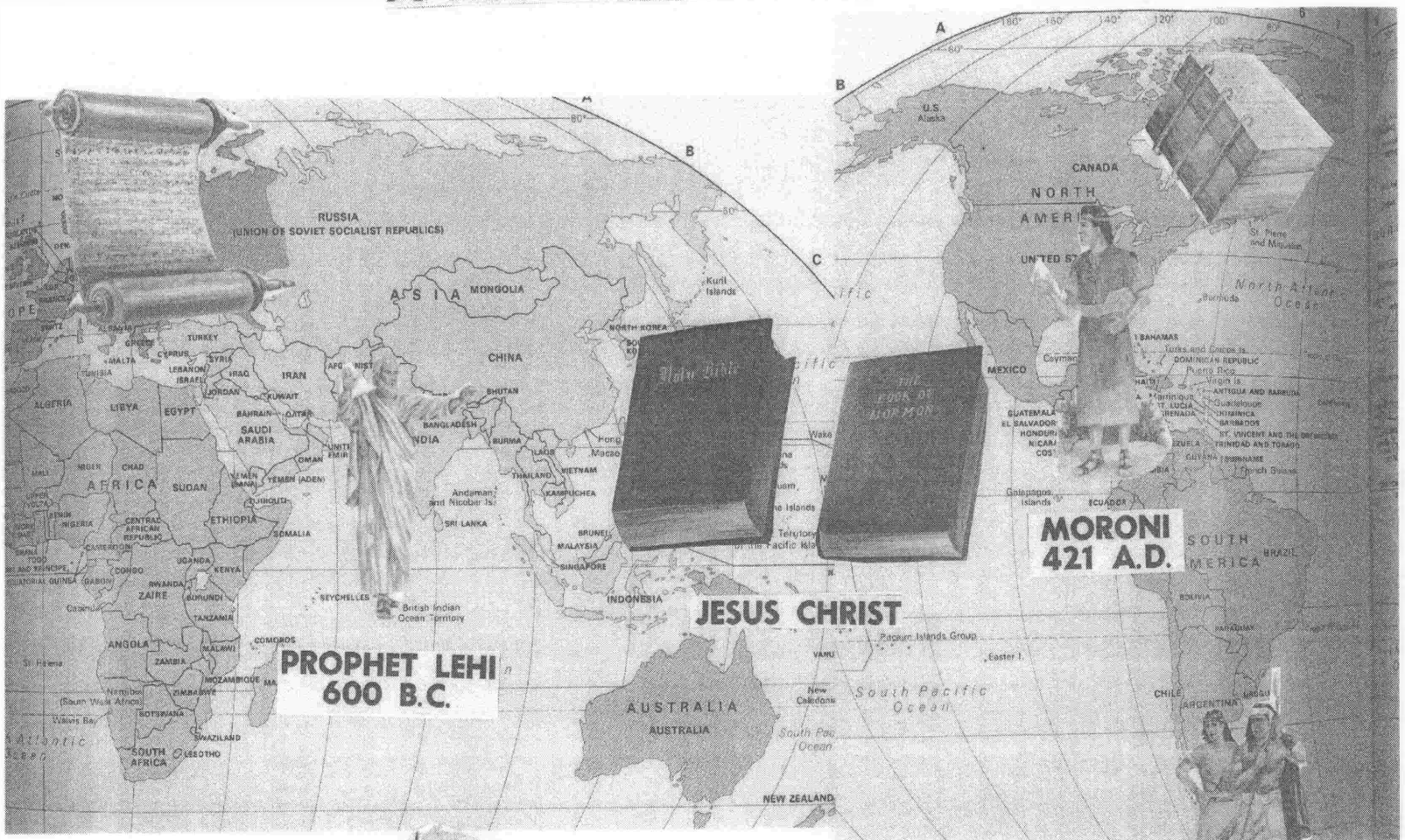
4. Is God the God of the whole world or just the old world in and around Jerusalem?
   a. Of course He is the God of the whole world, and if He talked to people in the old world He would also talk to people in the new world.
5. How would this take place?
   a. He would call a prophet and that prophet would teach the people and then he would write down what the Lord had told him. These prophets wrote on plates of gold and that has been translated by the Prophet Joseph Smith into what we know today as the Book of Mormon. It is a history of the people living on this the American continent.
6. The Book Of Mormon tells about a prophet names Lehi that lived about 600 BC In Jerusalem. The Lord instructed him to gather his family and a few others and leave Jerusalem since it was going to be destroyed. The Lord led them across the waters to this the American Continent
6. The group split into two groups The Lamanites and the Nephites, and the Book of Mormon tells the history of these people and Gods dealings with them. They had a great war and most of the Nephites were wiped out.
8. The American Indian of today is the descendent of Lamanites.
9. In 421AD, The last Nephite prophet named Moroni completed the records and hid them up to the Lord.
10. This same prophet, in the 1800s appeared to Joseph Smith and showed him where the plates were buried.
11. They testify, as does the Bible, about Jesus Christ. Many wonderful truths are found therein. It is another witness of Jesus Christ along with the Bible
12. We would like to ask you to take a reading assignment for this week.
13. Will you do that?

We would like to review four steps of prayer;

1. You address your Heavenly Father,
2. You thank him for what you have,
3. You ask for what you need and
4. You close in the name of Jesus Christ.

Would you offer that prayer to close our meeting today?

A NEW WITNESS FOR CHRIST



Lesson 3

Principle 1: Atonement

1. The Atonement is the keystone to the entire plan of salvation. In the Old Testament they sacrificed the firstborn of their choicest flocks. After Christ Came we hold the sacrament to remember His suffering and sacrifice.

2. Why was His Atonement necessary?
   a. Discuss answer.

Principle 2: Mysteries Of God

1. Many mysteries of God are only revealed when God's Church and priesthood are on the earth. Let's look at some scriptures that tell us this.

2. Ps. 25:14. Old Testament:
   14. The secret of the Lord is with them that fear Him; and He will shew them his covenant.

3. Luke 8:10. New Testament:
   10. And He said, unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: But to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

4. Alma 26:22.Book Of Mormon: (What is required to know the mysteries of God.)
   22. Yea, he that repenteth and exerciseth faith, and bringeth forth good works, and prayeth continually without ceasing—unto such it is given to know the mysteries of God; yea, unto such it shall be given to reveal things which never have been revealed; yea and it shall be given unto such to bring thousands of souls to repentance, even as it has been given unto us to bring these our brethren to repentance.

5. D&C 76:5-8.What is required to know the mysteries of God.)
   5. For thus saith the Lord—I, the Lord, am merciful and gracious unto those who fear Me, and delight to honor those who serve Me in righteousness and in truth unto the end.
   6. Great shall be their reward and eternal shall be their glory.
   7. And to them will I reveal all mysteries, yea, all the hidden mysteries of My Kingdom from the days of old, and for ages to come, will I make known unto them the good pleasure of My will concerning all things pertaining to My Kingdom.
   8. Yea, even the wonders of eternity shall they know, and things to come will I show them even the things of many generations.

6. D&C 107:18-19. (What is required to know the mysteries of God.)
   18. The power and authority of the higher, or Melchizedek Priesthood, is to hold the keys of all the spiritual blessings of the Church-

19. To have the privilege of receiving the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, to have the heavens opened unto them, to commune with the general assembly and Church of the Firstborn, and to enjoy the communion and presence of God the Father, and Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant.

7. D&C 84:19. (What is required to know the mysteries of God.)

19. And this greater priesthood administereth the Gospel and holdeth the key of the mysteries of the kingdom, even the key of the knowledge of God.

Principle 3: Intelligence

1. A living prophet Brigham Young (Discourses 1925 ed.,P566) Stated: "There is life in all matter throughout the vast extent of all the eternities; it is in the rock, the sand, in water, air, the gases and in short, in every description and organization of matter whether it be solid, liquid or gaseous, particle operating with particle."

2. This life he refers to is considered "Intelligence". Another name is "The Light of Truth", or "The Light of Christ".

3. Intelligence has always existed, it has no beginning or ending. It is eternal in nature.

4. Intelligences are at different levels of progression, some have stopped in their progression due to their choices.

5. Intelligences are individualistic and independent in the sphere that God has placed it, to act for themselves

6. Because of the way God has conducted himself He has gained the trust of all intelligences and they honor Him and will voluntarily obey Him.

7. This understanding will lay the ground work for understanding the Atonement.

Principle 4: Individualistic Intelligence

1. Now lets look at some scriptures received through the restoration to help us understand this mystery of God.

2. D&C 93:29. (Two other names for man)

29. Man was also in the beginning with God. Intelligence, or the light of truth, was not created or made, neither indeed can be.

3. The Lord equates "the light of truth" with "intelligence." He says the individual intelligence is an eternal reality which "was not created or made, neither indeed can be."

4. Abraham 3:16-19.

16. If two things exist, and there be one above the other, there shall be greater things above them; Therefore Kolob is the greatest of all the Kokaubeam (stars) that thou hast seen, because it is nearest unto Me.

17. Now, if there be two things, one above the other, and the moon be above the earth, then it may be that a planet or a star may exist above it; and there is nothing that the Lord thy God shall take in His heart to do but what He will do it.

18. Howbeit that He made the greater star; as also, if there be two spirits, and one shall be more intelligent than the other, yet these two spirits, notwithstanding one is more intelligent than the other, have no beginning; they existed before, they shall have no end, they shall exist after, for they are gnolaum, or eternal.

19. And the Lord said unto me: These two facts do exist, that there are two spirits, one being more intelligent then the other; there shall be another more intelligent then they; I am the Lord thy God, I am more intelligent than they all.

5. He explained to Abraham that intelligences are individualistic. In other words, there are many different levels of these eternal intelligences, and the supreme intelligence of them all is God.

6. D&C 93:30,36.

30. All truth is independent in that sphere in which God has placed it, to act for itself, as all intelligence also; otherwise there is no existence.

36. The glory of God is intelligence, or, in other words, Light and truth. (Go deeper)

7. The infinite host of these graded intelligences voluntarily obey the Lord (D&C 93:30) and through their superlative obedience the work or glory of God is manifest. D&C 93:36.

8. D&C 88:6-10. Now listen to the way the Lord says He operates the universe: He says this:

6. He that ascended up on high (Christ), as also He descended below all things, (Christ), in that He comprehended all things, that He might be in all and through all things, the light of truth;

7. Which truth shineth. This is the light of Christ. (As also all obedient host of intelligences under the direction of the Lord is the means by which)As also He is in the sun, and the light of the sun, and the power thereof by which it was made.

8. As also He is in the moon, and is the light of the moon, and the power thereof by which it was made;

9. As also the light of the stars and the power thereof by which they were made;

10. And the earth also, and the power thereof, even the earth upon which you stand.

9. Now skip down to:

10. D&C 88:12-13.Then he says this light or host of organized intelligences

12. which Light proceedeth forth from the presence of God to fill the immensity of space-

13. The light (or intelligence) which is in all things, which giveth life to all things, which is the law by which all things are governed, even the power of God who sitteth upon his throne, who is in the bosom of eternity, who is in the midst of all things.

Principle 5: Mercy & Justice

1. The universe is composed of untold billions of intelligences, Man, the spirit children of God comprise only a very small amount of these intelligences. Since we are His children, He has prepared a plan that we may become like Him. This plan required that we continued to have our free agency and that we be placed on an earth where we could make a choice between right and wrong. Then we would be given time to repent and change from the wrong to the right. By doing the right we would be able to return to Him.

2. But since we would be making some wrong choices justice would not allow us to return to Him since we could not, by ourselves pay the penalty for our sins. If our Heavenly Father would take us back, that would not be justice and all those other intelligences would feel God was showing his Spirit Children preference. He would then loss their respect and honor and thus he would cease to be God. That is also why Adam and Eve, in the garden had to make their own choice.

3. Heavenly Father is Omnipotent—all powerful. But this does not mean that He is free to do anything capricious or arbitrary. God is only all powerful within the boundaries of law, truth, and justice. He cannot violate these or He would cease to be God..

4. D&C 1:31.

31. For I the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.

5. Mormon 9:19. states

19. "And behold, I say unto you He changeth not; if so He would cease to be God....

6. Alma 42:13. States

13. ...Now the work of justice could not be destroyed; if so, God would cease to be God." (if question, read full verses)

7. Alma 42:25. States

25. "What, do ye suppose that mercy can rob justice? I say unto you, Nay; not one whit. If so, God would cease to be God.

8. In other words, if eternal principles were violated, God could cease to be God!

9. God could not offer mercy at the expense of justice.

Principle 6: The plan

1. Our Heavenly Father proposed that a Savior, one that would live a perfect life and then be required to suffer above all, would give His life for the rest of His children. His suffering had to be real and intense, enough to satisfied the untold billions of intelligences.

2. Jesus volunteered to be the Savior. He, in the garden of Gethsemane, knowing the pain He would have to suffer, stated to the Father," If it is possible let this cup pass from me", " Nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt." When He was hit and spit on, when the thorn crown was pushed down on His head, when He was beaten with 39 stripes, and then nailed to the cross with nails going into His palms and wrist and feet. Then the Father had to withdraw His spirit from Him so he would have to suffer on His own. Thus we hear "My God, my God, why has thou forsaken Me" But He was faithful and was able to complete His task. Thus making Himself qualify to be the Savior for each one of us.

3. Peter stated it well,
   (Act 4:12;also D&C 18:23.)
   23. ...there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.
4. No one else has the power to take us back, not even Elohim, our Father.

5. Now the Lord could ask that we could come back to live with Him and Heavenly Father, to quote Him directly:
6. D&C45:4-5.
   4. Saying: Father, behold the sufferings and death of Him who did no sin, in whom thou wast well pleased; behold the blood of thy Son which was shed, the blood of Him whom thou gavest that Thyself might be glorified;
   5. Wherefore, Father, spare these My brethren that believe on My name, that they may come unto Me and have everlasting life.

7. So by accepting the Gospel of Jesus Christ, being called after His name (His Family), repenting of our sins, being baptized, receiving the Holy Ghost and then living the commandments as best we can until the end, we can return and have everlasting life.

8. D&C 20:77. The Sacrament
   77. O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it, that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of they Son, and always remember Him and keep His commandments which He has given them; that they may always have His Spirit to be with them. Amen.

9. Jesus Christ has begotten us through his sacrifice that is why He is also considered our Father and we become His son's and daughters' and become a part of His family. (We take upon us His name.)

10. This is the only way we can return to the presence of Heavenly Father and Jesus Christ to have eternal life!!!!!

11. This is one of the most interesting lessons. Giving us knowledge about our Heavenly Father and His son.

12. Would you ask someone to give us the closing prayer?

Lesson 4

The Law Of Eternal Progression

*(Put up strip)

1. You will recall from the last lesson that the universe is composed of billions of intelligence. They honor God and obey Him. You will also recall that God selected the greater intelligences to be His sons and daughters, His spirit children. Now we are going to discuss the plan that He has for them.

Principle 1: Pre-existence:

1. These spirit children were with God the Father in a place called the Pre-existence.*(Place figure of Pre-existence on table.) Refer to the scripture:

2. Heb. 12:9.
   9. Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of Spirits, and live?

3. So who is our Fathers of flesh? Who is the Father of spirits? *(put up strip)

4. What does our Heavenly Father do? What is God's purpose?

5. Moses 1:39.
   39. For behold, this is my work and my glory—to bring to pass the Immortality and Eternal life of man.

6. What is immortality? (To live forever) What is eternal life? (To live with God Forever)

Principle 2: Plan:

1. In the pre-existence two plans were presented to accomplish his goals One of the Fathers and one of Satan. Read the following scripture:

2. Moses 4:1-4
   1. And I, the Lord God, spake unto Moses, saying: That Satan, whom thou hast commanded in the name of mine Only Begotten, is the same which was from the beginning, and he came before Me, saying—Behold, here am I, Send me, I will be thy son, and I will redeem all mankind, that one soul shall not be lost, and surely I will do it; wherefore give me thine honor. (Remember what is God's honor?) (His Power)

   2. But, behold, My Beloved Son, which was My Beloved and Chosen from the beginning, said unto Me—Father, thy will be done, and the glory be Thine forever.
   3. Wherefore, because that Satan rebelled against Me, and sought to destroy the agency of man, which I, the Lord God had given him, and also, that I should give unto him Mine own power; by the power of Mine Only

Begotten, I caused that he should be cast down;

4. And he became Satan, yea, even the devil, the father of all lies, to deceive and to blind men, and to lead them captive at his will, even as many as would not hearken unto My voice.

3. D&C 29: 36-39. Another Scripture tells us about this, read:

36. And it came to pass that Adam, being tempted of the devil—for, behold, the devil was before Adam, for he rebelled against me, saying, Give me thine honor, which is My power; and also a third part of the host of heaven turned he away from Me because of their agency;

37. And they were thrust down, and thus came the devil and his angels;

38. And, behold, there is a place prepared for them from the beginning which place is hell.

39. And it must needs be that the devil should tempt the children of men, or they could not be agents unto themselves; for if they never should have bitter they could not know the sweet—

Principle 3: Creation:

1. We will now learn about the creation, who did it and that there were two creations.

Creator:

1. Moses 1:33-35.

33. And worlds without number have I created; and I also created them for Mine own purpose; and by the Son I created them, which is Mine Only Begotten.

34. And the first man of all men have I called Adam, which is many

35. But only an account of this earth, and the inhabitants thereof, give I unto you. For behold, there are many worlds that have passed away by the word of My power. And there are many that now stand, and innumerable are they unto man; but all things are numbered unto Me, for they are Mine and I know them.

2. So Jesus Christ is the creator, and he had others help him.

Spiritual Creation:

1. Moses 3:5. Please read

5. And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew. For I, the Lord God, created all things, of which I have spoken, spiritually, before they were naturally upon the face of the earth. For I, the Lord God, had not caused it to rain upon the face of the earth. And I, the Lord God, had created all the children of men; and not yet a man to till the ground; for in heaven created I them; and there was not yet flesh upon the earth, neither in the water, neither in the air.

2. So this is the spiritual creation, where was it done at? Remember the planet next to God (Kolob). Now let's find the physical creation. Refer to scripture:

3. Gen 5:1-3.
   1. This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;
   2. Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.
   3. And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:

4. *(Place the figure of the earth, also place the veil figure.) So we would not remember being with our Heavenly Father, A veil is placed across our memory so we can learn to obey God without remembering our prior life with Him. Now let's find a few scriptures that tells us the purpose for coming to the earth.

Principle 4: Purpose of Earth Life:

1. Abraham 3: 24-26. Keep the commandments:
   24. And there stood one among them that was like unto God, and He said unto those who were with Him: We will go down, for there is space there, and We will take of these materials, and We will make an earth whereon these may dwell;
   25. And We will prove them herewith, to see if they will do all things whatsoever the Lord their God shall command them;
   26. And they who keep their first estate shall be added upon; and they who keep not their first estate shall not have glory in the same kingdom with those who keep their first estate; and they who keep their second estate shall have glory added upon their heads for ever and ever. *(place strip)

Gain a Body: *(place strip)

1. When we were in the pre-existence we saw that our Heavenly Father was different from us . We were spirits but He was immortal, He had a glorified beautiful physical body. We understood that the only way we could gain a physical body was to come to earth.
2. Since Satan and 1/3 of the host in the pre-existence fell, they are stopped in their progress. They can never gain a body. they want one very badly, we have a scripture that tells us how badly they want a body. Read:

3. Mark 5:1-13.
   1. And they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.
   2. And when He was come out of the ship, immediately there met Him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit
   3. Who had his dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:
   4. Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.
   5. And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6. But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped Him,
7. And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.
8. For He said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit.
9. And He asked him, What is thy name? And he answered, saying My name is Legion: for we are many.
10. And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.
11. Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.
12. And all the devils besought him saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.
13. And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea. (they were about two thousand;) and were choked in the sea.

4. What authority did Christ use? (The Melchisedec) Lets see what happened when one does not have the correct authority. Read:

5. Acts 19:13-16.
   13. Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying we adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.
   14. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so.
   15. And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who Are ye?
   16. And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and over came them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of the house naked and wounded.

6. What do we learn from this scripture?

Principle 5: Death:

1. After this life where do we go? We go to a place called the spirit world. *(place figure of the spirit world on table). The spirit world is divided into two places:

Paradise:

1. Luke 23:39-43.
   39. And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on Him, saying, if thou be Christ, save Thyself and us.
   40. But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou are in the same condemnation?
   41. And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.
   42. And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.
   43. And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, Today shalt thou be with Me in paradise.

2. Paradise is where all the good people go, that is determined by the life you lived. The other place is called Spirit Prison:

Spirit Prison:

1. 1 Peter 3:18-19.
   - 18. For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the Just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:
   - 19. By which also He went and preached unto the spirits in prison;

2. 1 Peter 4:6. Gospel
   - 6. For for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit. (D&C 138:)

3. So you see that all mankind will have a chance to hear the Gospel and to choose if they want to follow Jesus Christ or Satan. The gospel of Jesus Christ provides a means of salvation for all *(put up strip)

4. Our next step is the resurrection, lets look at a scripture for this:

Principle 6: Resurrection:

1. 1 Cor. 15:20-23.
   - 20. But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept.
   - 21. For since by man came death, by Man came also the resurrection of the dead.
   - 22. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.
   - 23. But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

3. After the Resurrection comes the Judgement*(put figure up), lets read a scripture About that.

Principle 7: Judgment:

1. Rev. 20:12.
   - 12. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

2. After the judgment where do we go? Let's look in the scriptures:

Principle 8: Kingdoms of Glory:

1. 1 Cor. 15:40-42.
   - 40. There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another.
   - 41. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory.
   - 42. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:

Another scripture is:

2. D&C 76:96-98;(50-113.)
   - 96. And the glory of the celestial is one, even as the glory of the sun is one.
   - 97. And the glory of the terrestrial is one, even as the glory of the moon is one.
   - 98. And the glory of the telestial is one, even as the glory of the stars is one; for as one star differs from another star in glory, even so differs one from another in glory in the telestial world; *(put up figures)

3. What a glorious plan the Lord has for us.

4. Now would you review for us the lesson?

Lesson 5

Basic Requirements To Enter The Kingdom Of God

Faith
Repentance
Baptism
Gift Of The Holy Ghost

Authority & Organization

1. **We have discussed that the Church of Jesus Christ would have to have His Authority even the Melchisedec Priesthood, we also discussed that the church would have to have the organization that Christ placed in it in the New Testament.**

Prophets Restoration and The Book Of Mormon

2. **Our second discussion covered the fact that God has always spoke through prophets, and that he called a latter-day prophet Joseph Smith. One of the proofs of a prophet is scripture which he gives to the people and we have the Book of Mormon and other scriptures that have only come through this latter-day prophet.**

Atonement

3. **Our third discussion told us how important Christ Atonement was for us.**

Law of Eternal Progression

4. **Our fourth discussion covered the Law of Eternal Progression, answering questions like where did we come from, why are we here and where are we going after death.**

Basic Requirement for Membership

Principle 1: ;Faith, Repentance, Baptism And The Receiving The Gift Of The Holy Ghost.

1. **This discussion will discuss the basic requirements for membership in the Kingdom of God for all men. This being "Faith, Repentance, Baptism and the receiving the gift of the Holy Ghost.**

Authority

2. **First we realize that Jesus Christ gave his authority to his Apostles and this is covered a *little in* the following scripture:**

7. **Matthew 16:19.**

19. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of Heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

8. **This shows that Christ gave his followers the authority to do all the ordinances for salvation.**
9. **John 3:5.**

   5. Jesus answered, verily, verily, I say unto thee, except a man be born of the water and of the spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God.

10. **How is a man born of the water?** (Baptism) **and of the Spirit?** (Holy Ghost) **and the scripture states without these ordinances he can not enter the Kingdom of God!!!**

11. **Another example of this is found in the following scripture where Peter was preaching to a large group and even though they were from different countries they all could understand him. They also felt the spirit:**

12. **Acts 2:37-38.**

    37. Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the Apostles, men and brethren, what shall we do?

    38. Then Peter said unto them, repent, and be baptized everyone of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

13. **Is there any question that Faith, Repentance, Baptism and the receiving of the Gift of the Holy Ghost is essential? Was this the reason you were baptized by one holding His authority, even the Melchisedec Priesthood?**

Death and Resurrection

14. **Since we all will experience death, we should understand how that was brought about. The following scripture helps us to understand this and the resurrection.**

15. **1 Cor. 15:21-22.**

    21. For since by man came death, by Man came also the resurrection of the dead.

    22. as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

16. **A couple of other scriptures we might look at that will help us understand this phase of our existence:**

17. **Luke 24:36-39.**

    36. And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and said unto them, peace be unto you.

    37. But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

    38. And He said unto them, why are ye troubled? And why do thoughts arise in your hearts.

    39. Behold My hand and My feet, that it is I Myself; handle Me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see Me have.,

18. **Alma 40:23.**

    23. The soul shall be restored to the body, and the body to the soul; yea and every limb and joint shall be restored to its body; yea, even a hair of the head shall not be lost; but all things shall be restored to their proper and perfect frame.

19. Acts 24:15. (Paul States)

15. And have hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

Principle 3: Gospel Preached To The Dead.

1. Now do you remember where we go after we die on this earth? (To the spirit world, Paradise and Spirit Prison). There everyone that did not have a chance to hear the gospel will be taught and have a chance to decide if they want to belong to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints or not. The following scriptures tell us about this:

2. Peter 3:18-19.

18. For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the Just for the unjust, (Who is the Just, the unjust?) That He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, (How was that), but quicken by the spirit: (What was that)

19. By which also He went and preached unto the spirits in prison;

3. And why did He do that? Read:

4. 1 Peter 4:6.

6. For for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit;

Principle 4: Temple Work.

1. Once the gospel is preached to them, what are the requirements for them? (Faith, repentance, baptism and the gift of the Holy Ghost).

2. This is the reason we build temples. These ordinances are earthly and must be done here so we do the work for these people by proxy. This requires us to search out the information on all those that have died and go through the temple for them. Paul mentions this when he was trying to prove the resurrection.

3. 1 Cor. 15:29.

29. Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? Why are they then baptized for the dead.

4. If indeed everyone has to have a chance to hear the gospel, and we know that Christ started the teaching in the spirit world after his death. If what Christ told Nicodemus that man must be baptized with water and fire is true, and if Paul was talking of what they were doing in the New Testament time which was baptism for the dead is true, then we need to ask is there any church in the world that knows God's plan for those that are dead and then build temples to do the work required for them. Another proof of the Gospel of Jesus Christ

5.. So to recap, the Church that would represent Jesus Christ must have his Authority, his Organization and understanding of why the Atonement was necessary, and understanding of God's plan for all his children, giving us answers to where did we come from, why are we here and where are we going after death. They must also know

the reason for the four basic principles of the Gospel (Faith, repentance, baptism and the (Holy Ghost). They would also have to have an understanding how Heavenly Father allows all his children to have a chance to hear the Gospel and accept it and qualify for eternal life through temple ordinances.

6.. Do you agree with these things we have been discussing?

7.. What effect does this knowledge have in your life?

8. If you have no questions we would like to close with a word of prayer, would you ask someone to do that for us.

Lesson 6

Membership--In The Kingdom

Word Of Wisdom

Tithing

Principle 1: Word Of Wisdom

1. **D&C 89:**

   Revelation given to Joseph Smith in 1833. Many of the brethren used tobacco in the meetings and the Prophet inquired of the Lord concerning it. The first three verses were originally written as an inspired introduction and description by the Prophet. Why do you think the Prophet had to give these three verses to the members at that time prior to giving the revelation from the Lord?

2. **D&C 89:1-21.**

   1. **A word of wisdom, for the benefit of the council of high priest, assembled in Kirtland, and the church, and also the saints in Zion-**
   2. **To be sent greeting; not by commandment or constraint, but by revelation and the word of wisdom, showing forth the order and will of God in the temporal salvation of all saints in the last days-**
   3. **Given for a principle with promise, adapted to the capacity of the weak and the weakest of all saints, who are or can be called saints.**
   4. **Behold, verily, thus saith the Lord unto you: In consequence of evils and designs which do and will exist in the hearts of conspiring men in the last days, I have warned you, and forewarn you, by giving unto you this word of wisdom by revelation-**
   5. **That inasmuch as any man drinketh wine or strong drink among you, behold it is not good, neither meet in the sight of your Father, only in assembling yourselves together to offer up your sacraments before him.**
   6. **And, behold, this should be wine, yea, pure wine of the grape of the vine, of your own make.**
   7. **And, again, strong drinks are not for the belly, but for the washing of your bodies.**
   8. **And again, tobacco is not for the body, neither for the belly, and is not good for man, but is an herb for bruises and all sick cattle, to be used with judgment and skill.**
   9. **And again, hot drinks are not for the body or belly.**
   10. **And again, verily I say unto you, all wholesome herbs God hath ordained for the constitution, nature, and use of man-**
   11. **Every herb in the season thereof, and every fruit in the season thereof; all these to be used with prudence and thanksgiving.**
   12. **Yea, flesh also of beasts and of the fowls of the air, I, the Lord, have ordained for the use of man with thanksgiving; nevertheless they are to be used sparingly;**

13. And it is pleasing unto me that they should not be used, only in time of winter, or of cold, or famine.
14. All grain is ordained for the use of man and of beasts, to be the staff of life, not Only for man but for the beasts of the field, and the fowls of heaven, and all wild animals that run or creep on the earth;
15. And these hath God made for the use of man only in times of famine and excess of hunger.
16. All grain is good for the food of man; as also the fruit of the vine; that which yieldeth fruit, whether in the ground or above the ground-
17. Nevertheless, wheat for the man, and corn for the ox, and oats for the horse, and rye for the fowls and for the swine, and for all beasts of the field, and barley for all useful animals, and for mild drinks, as also other grain.

Promises from the Lord

18. And all saints who remember to keep and do these sayings, walking in obedience to the commandments, shall receive health in their navel and marrow to their bones;
19. And shall find wisdom and great treasures of knowledge, even hidden treasures;
20. And shall run and not be weary, and shall walk and not faint.
21. And I, the Lord, give unto them a promise, that the destroying angel shall pass By them, as the children of Israel, and not slay them. Amen

3. D&C 84:44.
   44. For you shall live by every word that proceedeth forth from the mouth of God.

4. 1Cor. 3:16-17.
   16. Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the spirit of God dwelleth in you?
   17. If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.

5. D&C 93:35.
   35. The elements (intelligent's) are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.

6. Daniel 1: 8;16-21.
   8. But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the Kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.
   16. Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse(Grain)
   17. As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning And wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.
   18. Now at the end of the days that the King had said he should bring them in, Then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19. **And the King communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah(Shadrach,Meshach, and Abed-nego); Therefore stood they before the King.**
20. **And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the King enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.**
21. **And Daniel continued even unto the first year of King Cyrus.**

7. **Daniel not only served:**

King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon, but King Cyrus of Persia then King Darius of Media. They all held him in great esteem. Was the promise given in the word of wisdom fulfilled in Daniel?

Principle 2: Tithing

1. **Mal. 3:8-12.**
   8. **Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offering.**
   9. **Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.**
   10. **Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of host, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.**
   11. **And I will rebuke the devourer for our sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the Lord of Host.**
   12. **And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of hosts.**

2. **D&C 64:23.**
   23. **Behold, now it is called today until the coming of the Son of Man, and verily it is a day of sacrifice, and a day for the tithing of my people; For he that is tithed shall not be burned at his coming.** *(Great Fire Insurance)*
      a. *What is required to be paid for tithing? (10% of your income)*

Principle 3: Other Donations

a. *What other monies are we ask to pay? (Fast offerings, missionary funds)*
c. *What is this money used for?*

Lesson 7

Membership Requirement

Charity

Missionary Work

Duties of membership

Principle 1: Charity:

1. 1 Cor. 13:
   1. Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.
   2. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.
   3. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.
   4. Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,
   5. Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;
   6. Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;
   7. Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.
   8. Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.
   9. For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.
   10. But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.
   11. When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.
   12. For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.
   13. And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

2. Moroni 7:47.
   47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

3. So what does Charity require us to act and do?

4. James 1:22; 26-27.

22. But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving our own selves.

.....

26. If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.

27. Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affection, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

5. James 2:14-20.

14. What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works, can faith save him?

15. If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16. And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; nothwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit?

17. Even so faith, if it has not works, is dead being alone.

18. Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: Shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19. Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.

20. But wilt thou know, O vain man that faith without works is dead.

6. Mosiah 2:17.

17. And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God.

7. Matt. 22: 36-40.

36. Master, which is the great commandment in the law?

37. Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38. This is the first and great commandment.

39. And the second is like unto it, thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

40. On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

8. Rev. 20:12.

12. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

Principle 2: EVERY MEMBER A MISSIONARY.

1. Jacob 1:19.
   19. And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon us the responsibility, answering the sins of the people upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless in the last day.

2. Mosiah 18:8-11.
   8. And it came to pass that he said unto them: Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be called His people, and are willing to bear one another's burdens, that they may be light;
   9. Yea, and are willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life-
   10. Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against Being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before Him that ye have entered into a covenant with Him, that ye will serve Him and keep His commandments, that He may pour out His Spirit more abundantly upon you?
   11. And now when the people had heard these words, they clapped their hands for joy and exclaimed: This is the desire of our hearts.

3. James 5:20.
   20. Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

Principle 3: Duties of Membership:

1. Matt. 5:48.
   48. Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

Other scriptures if needed

2. Eph. 5: 21-25; 28-29; 33 .
   21. Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.
   22. Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.
   23. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church and he is the saviour of the body.
   24. Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.
   25. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and give himself for it;.....

28. So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies, He that loveth his wife Loveth himself.
29. For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the Church:

.....

33. Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; And the wife see that she reverence her husband.

3. Eph. 6:1-4.
   1. Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.
   2. Honour thy father and mother (which is the first commandment with a promise;)
   3. That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.
   4. And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: But bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

4. 1Cor. 10:13.
   13. There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

5. D&C 107:99-100.
   99. Wherefore, now let every man learn his duty, and to act in the office in which he is appointed, in all diligence.
   100. He that is slothful shall not be counted worthy to stand, and he that learns not his duty and shows himself not approved shall not be counted worthy to stand. Even so. Amen.

6. Hel. 4:24.
   24. And they saw that they had become weak, like unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and that the Spirit of the Lord did no more preserve them; yea, it had withdrawn from them because the Spirit of the Lord doth not dwell in unholy temples

7. Ezekiel 3: 17-21.
   17. Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.
   18. When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.
   19. Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor for his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.
   20. Again, when a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.
   21. Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.

Lesson 8

Apostasy

Bible Church--Rome Persecution--Reformers

Restoration--Joseph Smith

Principle 1: Apostasy In The Church

1. Even as far back as the Old Testament they predicted the apostasy. Read

   A. Isa 24:5-6.

   5. The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.
   6. Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

2. While the Apostles were still here the Church had begin to fall away from the true teachings, read what Paul said:

   A. Gal 1: 6-8.

   6. I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel.
   7. Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert The Gospel of Christ.
   8. But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you then that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

   B. 2 Tim. 1:15.

   15. This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; Of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

3. The chief Apostle Peter stated; 2 Pet. 2:1

   1. But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

4. During Paul's time there were at least four different churches that he talks about; 1 Cor 1:10-13.

   10. Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

11. For it has been declared unto me of you, my brethren, that them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.
12. Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ.
13. Is Christ divided? Was Paul crucified for you? Or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

5. Elder Mark E. Petersen has said: "The idea that there was just one Christian Church in those early centuries is one of the great mistakes that people make. Within the first hundred years after Christ, Christianity was so splintered that there were about thirty different denominations, each one opposed to the other."

6. Apostasy Caused By Outside Pressures:

    1. Most of what we have read so far was apostasy within the church, now let's look outside the Church and see the persecution that accrued there.

    2. But they that had killed the Son of God were determined to kill the leaders of the Church. We read of the death of most of the apostles in John Fox historical account in his Book of Martyrs pp 27-32.
        a. Peter was crucified at Rome, Head downward. James was beheaded, Bartholomew was beaten, crucified, and then beheaded. James (Son of Alphaeus) was stoned and beaten to death. Matthew was slain with a halberd. Andrew, Simon (Zelotes), Thaddeus, and Philip were crucified. Thomas was killed with a spear, Matthias was stoned and then beheaded. Paul was beheaded in Rome by Nero. John was banished to the Isle of Patmos. There he writes to the only seven churches that remained. And even these had departed from some of the teaching of Christ. Within 100 years the apostles had been taken away and so had the authority that they held (the Melchisedec priesthood) .
        b. Rome Persecution: 64-313 AD

    3. Rome Persecution: 64-313 AD Some believe that they had ten periods of persecution The last one was by the Emperor Diocletian, Quoting from the Great Apostasy by Talmage;
        "So general was the Diocletian persecution, and so destructive its effects, that at its cessation the Christian Church was thought to be forever extinct. Monuments were raised to commemorate the Emperor's zeal as a persecutor, notable two pillars erected in Spain. On one of them is an inscription extolling the mighty Diocletian "for having extinguished the name of the Christians who brought the Republic to ruin." A second pillar commemorates the reign of Diocletian, and honors the Emperor "for having everywhere abolished the superstition of Christ; for having extended the worship of the Gods." A medal struck in honor of Diocletian bears the inscription "The name of Christians being extinguished."

7. Rome Accepts Christianity

    1. Some time after 313AD the Roman Emperor Constantine made the Christian church the state church. This caused anyone that wanted to find favor with Rome to be a member. His government was at Rome so the Bishop there said he was head of the

Church. Then the Emperor moved his capital to Constantinople and the Bishop there claimed to be the head of the Church. Thus you have the Roman Catholic Church and the Greek Orthodox Church.

Principle 2: Reformers:

1. Many good men read the scriptures and saw the difference from what they read and what was being done at the time. They tried to reform the church but were not able to do it. Many were burned at the stake and killed by the Church. These men became known as the reformers. Lets hear what they said:

Martin Luther:

1. " I have sought nothing beyond reforming the Church in conformity with the Holy Scriptures. The spiritual powers, have been not only corrupted by sin, but absolutely destroyed: So that there is now nothing in them but a depraved reason and a will that is the enemy and opponent of God. I simply say that Christianity has ceased to exist among those who should have preserved it." (Founder of the Luther Church)

John Wesley:

1. " It does not appear that these extraordinary gifts of the Holy Ghost were common in the Church for more than two or three centuries. We seldom hear of them after that fatal period when the Emperor Constantine called himself a Christian... From this time they almost totally ceased.... The Christians had no more of the spirit of Christ than the other heathens...This was the real cause why the extra-ordinary gifts of the Holy Ghost were no longer to be found in the Christian Church; because the Christians were turned Heathen again, and had only a dead form left." (The beginning of the Methodist Church.)

Roger Williams:

1. "There is no regularly constituted church on earth, nor any person qualified to administer any church ordinances; nor can there be until new apostles are sent by the Great Head of the Church for whose coming I am seeking." (The founder of the Baptist Church)

2. None of these men claimed to be directed by God to start another church, they only wanted to reform the Mother Church.

Thomas Jefferson of the Founding Fathers wrote;

1. "The religion builders have so distorted and deformed the doctrines of Jesus, so muffled them in mysticisms, fancies and falsehood, have caricatured them into forms so inconceivable, as to shock reasonable thinkers.... Happy in the prospect of a restoration of primitive Christianity, I must leave to younger persons to encounter and lop off the false branches which have been engrafted into it by the mythologists of the middle and modern ages."

Principle 3: Restoration:

1. Of course the apostles knew this would happen, Paul Stated Concerning the returning of Christ in the last days:

2. 2 Thessalonians 2:2-3.
   2. And that ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.
   3. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

3. Acts 3:20-21. Also Peter Stated:
   20. And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:
   21. Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God has spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

4. So in the year 1830 the Church Of Jesus Christ was restored to the earth, with all the authority and offices and ordinances that were held in the New Testament Church. The great Latter-day Prophet Joseph Smith was whom the Lord called to do this great work. Today it goes forth across the world, fulfilling prophesy of old. We each, as members, have the responsibility to help the work go forth, to bring the Kingdom of God to the earth as it is in Heaven.

Principle 4: A Personal Witness Of The Prophet Joseph Smith

What did Joseph Smith Restore:

1. Knowledge of the God Head
2. Priesthood
3. Lost Scriptures (Book of Abraham-Book Of Mormon-Book of Moses-Bible)
4. The restored Church Of Jesus Christ
   a. Apostles and Prophets
   b. Called missionary service to the world.
   c. Bishops, Deacons, Teachers, Priest, High Priest, Patriarchs, Seventies.
   d. Turn the other cheek, or Christ like Life, a life of service.
5. Communication with the Heavens (Father & Son; Moroni; John the Baptist; Peter, James, and John; Moses, Elias, Elijah).
6. Ordinances;
   a. Repentance
   b. Baptism
   c. Gift of the Holy Ghost
   d. Seal as families for eternity
   e. Eternal Marriage
   f. Work for the Dead
   g. Blessing he sick
   h. Name and Blessing of Children
   i. Father's Blessing
   j. Patriarch Blessing
   k. Dedicating a Grave
   l. Dedicating of Home.

What did Joseph Smith Do:

1. **Opened up communications with the Heavens.**
2. **Brought forth the Book of Mormon and in so doing he:**
    a. **Developed historical facts, prophecies, revelations, predictions, testimonies and doctrines, precepts and principles that are beyond the power and wisdom of the learned world to duplicate or refute.**
3. **Gave us most of the D&C.**
4. **Restored the Holy Priesthood in it fullness.**
5. **Established the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, an organization without parallel in the world.**
6. **Founded colonies in the states of new York, Ohio, Missouri and Illinois.**
7. **Pointed the way for the gathering of the Saints in the Rocky Mountains.**
8. **Sent the gospel into Europe and the Islands of the Sea.**
9. **Founded the town of Kirtland, Ohio**
    a. **Build a temple that cost scores of thousands of dollars.**
10. **Founded the city of Nauvoo, the largest in the state of Illinois at the time.**
    b. **Build a temple that cost 1 million dollars.**
    c. **Gathered some 20,000 people to Nauvoo and surrounding areas.**
    d. **Organized the Relief Society.**

The present results from what Joseph Smith did.

1. **YM & YW organization**
2. **The largest women's organization and the oldest in the world.**
3. **Over 60,000 full time missionaries sent to the whole world.**
4. **Over one hundred temples.**
5. **Over 12 million members**
6. **World wide welfare program**
7. **Gospel preached in over 160 countries of the world**
8. **Unnumbered wards, stake education and other buildings throughout the world**
9. **Councils, Wards, Pee., Welfare, High Councils and other organizations.**
10. **President Hinckley received the Distinguished Humanitarian award from Catholic Community Services of Utah. In 2003 the church distributed $1.6 million worth of goods and services through Catholic charitable agencies, including 2500 tons of grain to Ethiopia.**
11. **The church further gave above that, $96 million in goods, services and cash to assist the needy, include 42,000 wheelchairs. 400,000 people have received clean water through the Church's efforts and provided immunization to 3 million children over the past years.**

Joseph E testimony Stated:

I declare unto you in all candor, and in all earnestness of soul, that I believe with all my heart in the divine mission of Joseph Smith, the Prophet, That I am convinced in every fiber of my being that God raised him up to restore to the earth the Gospel of Christ, Which is indeed the power of God unto salvation. I testify to you that Joseph Smith was instrumental in the hand of the Lord in restoring God's truth to the world and also the Holy Priesthood, which is His authority delegated unto man. I know this is true, and I testify of it to you. To me it is all-in-all; it is my life, it is my light; it is my hope, and my joy; it gives me only assurance that I have for exaltation, for my resurrection from death, with those whom I have loved and cherished in this life, and with whom my lot has been cast in this world-honorable men, pure, humble, men who were obedient unto God and his commands, who were not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ, nor of their convictions of knowledge of the truth of the Gospel; men who were made of the stuff of which martyrs are made, and who were willing at any moment to lay down their lives for Christ's sake, and for the Gospel, if need be., which they had received with the testimony of the Holy Spirit in their hearts. I want to be reunited with these men when I shall have finished my course here. When my mission is done here, I hope to go beyond into the spirit world where they dwell, and be reunited with them. It is this Gospel of the Son of God that gives me the hope that I have of this consummation, and the realization of my desire in this direction. I have staked all on this Gospel, and I have not done it in vain. I know in whom I trust. I know that my redeemer lives, and that He shall stand upon the earth in the later days.

Principle 5: Seventeen Points of the True Church

A number of years ago, 4 college students were discussing religion; they decided they would use the Bible to locate the true church. After extensive study, they came up with a list they called the Seventeen points of the True Church. They visited many churches to try to find one that fit these points. They left school and went on with their lives. Many years in the future they found that using this list they had compiled, they all joined The Church Of Jesus Christ Of Latter-day Saints. Below is a list of the points that they used:

1. **Christ organized the Church. (Eph. 4:11-14.)**
2. **The true Church must bear the name of Jesus Christ. (Eph. 5:23.)**
3. **The true Church must have a foundation of Apostles and Prophets. (Eph. 2:19-20.)**
4. **The true Church must have the same organization as Christ's Church. (Eph. 4:11-14.)**
5. **The True Church must claim divine authority. (Heb. 5:4-10.)**
6. **The true Church must have no paid ministry. (Isa. 45:13, 1 Peter:5:2.)**
7. **The true Church must baptize by immersion. (Matt. 3:13-16.)**
8. **The true Church must bestow the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands. (Acts 8:14-17.)**
9. **The true Church must practice divine healing. (Mark 3:13-15.)**
10. **The true Church must teach that God and Jesus Christ are separate and distinct individuals. (John 17:11 and John 20:17.)**
11. **The true Church must teach that God and Jesus Christ have bodies of flesh and bone. (Luke 24:38-39 and Acts 1:9-11.)**
12. **The officers must be called of God. (Heb 5:4; Exodus 28:1; Exodus 40:13-15.)**
13. **The true Church must claim revelation from God. (Amos 3:7.)**
14. **The true Church must be a missionary Church. (Matt. 28:19-20.)**
15. **The true Church must be a restored Church. (Acts 3:19-20.)**
16. **The true Church must practice baptism for the dead. (1 Cor. 15:16 and 29.)**
17. **By their fruits ye shall know them. (Matt. 7:20.)**

Why are these things important? (Hebrews 13:8.)

Lesson 9

Book Of Mormon And The Bible--Adam Through Noah

Assyrian Empire--Babylonia Empire

Persia and Median Empire--Greek Empire

Egypt--Rome

Principle 1: Book Of Mormon And The Bible:

1. The Book Of Mormon period is usually stated as being from 600BC to 421AD. Actually it should be from the Tower of Babel 2200BC to 421AD.

2. 2200BC: The story starts when the Brother of Jared is instructed by the Lord to take his family and friends and depart into the wilderness. They travel over the great ocean and land in the new world. They establish a great nation. They divide into groups and have many wars. Finally only one man, Cortiantumr, is left out of millions. The people of Zarahemla find him and he lives with them for 7 months. The record that is left is called the Book of Ether which is in the back of the Book of Mormon. So in fact history of the Book of Mormon covers a period of approx. 2600 years.

2. 604BC: King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon came to Jerusalem and put them under tribute. He also took a number of the more advanced people back to Babylon with him which included Daniel as a youth.

3. 600BC: King Zedekiah wanted to break away from the Babylon's and ask for the help of Egypt to do so. All of his Lords and leaders agreed to do this. But the Prophets of the Lord told them not to do it. These Prophets included Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and Lehi.

4. 628BC: Jeremiah living in Jerusalem and took a beating for preaching against what the King and government leaders wanted to do. His book is a sad book of how a prophet has to suffer to give the word of the Lord to the people.

5. 598BC: Ezekiel was a prophet that had been taken a prisoner and was in Babylon on the river Chebar. One of the prophecies were that King Zedekiah would never see Babylon but would die there. When The Babylon's took the city of Jerusalem, they captured King Zedekiah and then had most of his children killed in front of him, then they put his eyes out and took him captive to Babylon. He died there and never saw Babylon as Ezekiel had stated.

5. Mulek, a son of King Zedekiah was able to escape with a group of people and made his way to the new world. He started the great city of Zarahemla, they did not bring any records with them so they soon lost all knowledge of their history.

6. Lehi, being commanded by the Lord to lead his family and a few others, left the city of Jerusalem and come to the America's. They soon split into two main groups and became a people of many millions. Towards the end of the history the one group destroyed the other and the people we know today as the American Indians is the descendents of that group.

7. Some interesting items, if you turn to the front of the Bible and look at the list of Old Testament books you will find that 7 of the 39 books in the Old Testament cover this period of time.

8. I will list the books and the prophets, the date following is usually the dates they started to prophesy.
   a. Zephaniah (Listed in this period but no date given)
   b. Obadiah (609 BC)
   c. Habakkuk (598 BC)
   d. Ezekiel (598 BC)
   e. Daniel (604 BC Carried captive)
   f. Jeremiah (628 BC)
   h. Lamentations of Jeremiah

Principle 2: Political Kingdoms in the Old Testament Period And the Book of Mormon

4000BC: Adam and Eve Begin ?

3940BC: No word from the Lord until about this time

3378BC: Cain and Able Both given the priesthood early, then Cain Killed Able. Adam from that time on held off giving the priesthood till the men would prove themselves. If a man was called of God to preach repentance then he would give him the Priesthood right away. A good example of this was Enoch was 25 Yr Old, he received the priesthood prior to his father who was Jared 200 yr old and grandfather (Mahalaleel 496 yr old. (D&C 84:14-16)(D&C 107:46-48)

3870BC: Seth?

3350BC: If each couple had 10 children for a period of 650 years they would have about 5 billion people on the earth. That did not include those that from prior generations, this would bring it to about 6 billion people. That is about twice the population on earth today. Remember that the people live much longer at that time. Close to 1000 years.

3378BC: Enoch: Translated when he was 430 yr old with whole city.

2344BC: Noah,Japheth,Shem and Ham and their wifes. Only ones to survived the flood. even though Adam had been teaching and preaching along with the rest that believed in the God of the old testament, the majority of the people had become wicked to the point that most of the new babies would be born into a world of sin. The Lord decided that this had to stop, thus the flood. Many that were righteous were taken up such as the city of Enoch. (Moses 7:69)

Principle 3: Assyrian Empire:

Founded by: Asshur, the son of Nimrod, who was the grandson of Noah.(Gen. 10:8-10)
Capital City: Nineveh
Major power: 200-607BC: (Bible Diet. & Chron.)

Important events:

[illegible]: a. Jonah was told by the Lord to go and preach repentance to the city: (Jonah 3:1-4)

740BC b. Assyrian King Sennacherib put all nations under him until he came to Jerusalem There the Prophet Isaiah told the King of Israel Hezekia not to worry, The city would not be attacked. That night the Lord caused 185,000 troops of the Assyrians to die. They left off the attack and King Sennacherib went back to Nineveh. He was later killed by two of his son's. (2Kings 19:35-37)

606BC c. Destroyed by King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon. (Bible Chron. P639)

Principle 4: Babylonia Empire:

Founded by: Nimrod, son of Cush who was the son of Ham, Noah's son. (Gen. 10:11)
Capital City: Babylon
Major power: 722-555BC:

Important Events:

2200BC a. The tower of Babel. (The brother of Jared) (Gen. 11:1-9; Ether 1:33.)

606BC b. Daniel carried captive to Babylon.

600BC c. Daniel interpreted Nebuchadnezzars dream. Approx. date. (Dan. 2)

587BC d. King Nebuchadnezzar capture of Jerusalem 2nd time. .(Chron. P639)
After Nebuchadnezzar had become the master of the world, he build a wall around his capital city of Babylon which was 56 miles in circumference, 335ft in height and 85ft wide. He also build many beautiful parks and gardens. The hanging gardens of Babylon was one of the wonders of the world. The famous temple of Bel located in Babyon. (same as the god Baal in the old Testament.) ((Bible Diet. P618-Babylon))

555BC a. Nabonidus and his son Belshazzar co-regent. (Chron. P640)
Nabonidus had married Nebuchadnezzar's daughter and when Nebuchadnezzar lost his mind for 7 years they had taken charge of the kingdom. (Dan. 4)

538BC Destroyed by King Cyrus of Persia.
Belshazzar had put on a feast for 1000 of his Lords, they drank wine from the silver vessels which had been taken from the temple in Jerusalem. They praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, or wood, and of stone. Then a hand appeared and wrote on the wall. The writing said: Mene, Mene,Tekel,Upharsin. Daniel was called to interpret.

1. Mene (God hath numbered they kingdom, and finished it.)
2. Tekel (Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting)
3. Peres (Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.) (Dan. 5)

At that very time, King Cyrus was having the river that flowed under the walls of Babylon diverted and then the Medes and Persians marched into the city in the river bed and took the city that night. King Belshazzar was killed. (Daniel 5.)

Principle 5: Persia and Median Empire

Founded by: Cyrus the Persian:

a. Cyrus united the Persians and Medians to conquer the Babylon's. (Chron. P640)

Capital City: Babylon

Major Power: 538-330BC (Chron. 640)

Important events:

740BC a. Isaiah also prophesy about Cyrus 202 years prior to his time. (Isa. 44:28;45:1-4)

628BC b. Jeremiah prophesy: The Lord tells the prophet 90 years prior to Cyrus that he is to be the king and will restore the temple in Jerusalam. He names him by name. (Jer. 25:11-12) (See above scriptures)

537BC c. Cyrus did what the Lord instructed him to do. (2 Chron. 36:22-23; Ezra 1:1-4)

521BC d.. King Darius:

1. Daniel in the Lion's Den. (Dan. 6:)

330BC e. Destroyed by Alexander The Great (Chron. P640)

Principle 6: Greek Empire:

Founded by: Alexander the Great (Chron. 640)

Capital City: Alexandria in Egypt (founded in 332BC)((Bible Diet. Alexandria))

Major Power 356-323BC (33 years) (Chron. 640)

Important events:

a. Josephus the Jewish historian writing during the Roman empire time, tell of the story of Alexander meeting the High Priest Jaddus as he is marching towards Jerusalem. When the high priest came to meet him in his robes of hyacinth and gold, and accompanied by a train of priest and citizens arrayed in white. Alexander was so moved by the solemn spectacle that he did reverence to the high priest, visited Jerusalem and conferred important privileges on the Jews. (Bible Diet. P606-Alexander)

b. Alexander' s empire stretched from Greece to Indus, including Syria and Egypt. (Bible Diet. P606-Alexander)

323BC c. Alexander's Generals split up his kingdom after his death. (Chron. 640)

Principle 7: Egypt-Rome

320BC Egypt then conquers Jerusalem.
Romans come on the world scene shortly after this and conquered the known world. (Chron. P641)

Lesson 10
New Member lesson 1
Plan Of Salvation

Principle 1: The Role's Of Jesus Christ In The Plan Of Salvation

Jesus Christ Is The Creator

1. Mosiah 3;8: Please Read
   8. And He shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and His mother shall be called Mary.

2. What then is one of his roles? (Creator)
   a. We have faith in Jesus Christ for many reasons. He is the Creator. Under the direction of the Father, Christ created the earth and everything on it. He gave us everything we have.

He Is The Redeemer And Savior

1. He is the Redeemer and Savior. Through His sacrifice, we can return and live with him and our Father.

He Is The Judge

1. Jesus Christ will be our judge. When our mortal life is over, He will judge us by our works and desires. He will be our advocate with the Father.

Other Scriptures

Creator:

1. John 1:1-14.
   a. All things were made by the Word, Who "was made flesh, and Dwell Among us."

2. Colossians 1:16-17.
   a. By the Son all things were created

3. Hebrews 1:1-3.
   a. God made the worlds by his Son.

Redeemer:

1. 1 John 2:1.
   a. "We have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous."

2. D&C 45:3-5.
   a. "Listen to Him who is the Advocate .....who is pleading your cause."

3. Moroni 7:27-28.
   a. Because of the Atonement, Christ has received from the Father the right to offer mercy to those who exercise faith in Him.

Judge:

1. John 5:22,30.
   a. "The Father...Hath committed all judgment unto the Son."

2. D&C 137:9.
   a. For I the Lord, will judge all men according to their works, according to the desire of their hearts.

Principle 2: Eternal Life Is To Know God And Christ

Jesus Prayed That We Might Know God

1. Please read John 17:3.
   3. And this is life eternal, that they might know Thee the only true God and Jesus Christ, whom Thou hast sent.

2. The night before He was crucified, the Savior expressed a profound truth. To know God and Christ is greater than just knowing about Them.

3. Do you understand the difference between knowing about God and knowing Him?

We Know God By Doing As He Does

1. We come to know God by learning His will and purifying our thoughts and desires. We try to make our actions conform to His will. We show our love for others by serving Them.

Eternal Life Is To Be Like God

1. As we do these things, we become more like God and are worthy of eternal life. Eternal life means more then just living forever, which is immortality. It means that we live with our Father in Heaven in the Celestial kingdom. It also means that we become like Him and have a fullness of joy. Eternal life is the greatest of all the gifts of God.

2. How do you feel about striving for eternal life?

3. Many times my wife and I discuss what if we had not joined the Church. We can't imagine our life without our Heavenly Father and Jesus Christ in our lives. We have so much peace and joy and it scares us to think of our life without the Church.

Other Scriptures

Jesus Prayed That We Might Know God

1. Alma 22:18.
    a. King Lamoni desired to give away all his sins to know God.

We Know God By Doing As He Does

1. Matthew 7:21-23; 3 Nephi 14:23.
    a. Christ will say that He does not know those who profess Him but do not do His will.

2. 1 John 2:3-6.
    b. We know Christ if we keep His commandments and walk as He walked.

3. D&C 93:1.
    a. We will know Christ when we forsake our sins, come unto Him, call on His name, obey His voice, and keep His commandments.

4. Mosiah 5:13.
    a. For how knoweth a man the Master whom he had not served, and who is a stranger unto Him, and is far from the thoughts and intents of His heart?

Eternal Life Is To Be Like God

1. Mosiah 27:24-28.
    a. Christ explains the destiny of those who know Him and those who do not know Him.

2. D&C 6:7.
    a. Seek not for riches but for wisdom, and behold, the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto you, and then shall you be made rich. Behold, he that hath eternal life is rich.

Principle 3: Scriptures Testify Of Christ

1. 2 Nephi 25:26. Please read
    26. And we talk of Christ, we rejoice in Christ, we preach of Christ, we prophesy of Christ, and we write according to our prophecies, that our children may know to what source they may look for a remission of their sins.

        a. The Prophet Nephi explained why he kept records. This is the reason why all prophets testify and write their words.

The Word Of God Is Powerful

1. Unlike other books, the scriptures contain the words of God. When we read the scriptures the Holy Ghost helps us feel their power.
2. Every year I try to read all the scriptures at least once. I gain each time I read them and now I sometimes feel that I am there when the scripture is taking place.
3. If I were to quote one verse that has effected me it would be Heb. 5:5-6.(This is God's authority, the power by which the universe was created, the power that was needed to bring back God's Church and Kingdom on the earth. The power to heal the sick and raise the dead. The power to bind on earth and in Heaven. And we have an opportunity to hold that power if we are righteous.

Blessings Are Promised For Scripture Study

1. Many blessings are promised to those who search the scriptures. As you study, you will be better able to resist evil and live righteously. You will have more joy, hope, and understanding. Your testimony will increase.

Feast Upon The Word

1. Christ invites us to "feast" upon the word. This means that we do more than just read the words. We ponder them; we compare verses; we learn about the history and context. We live according to the principles taught in the scriptures.

2. Some of the resources available to help you feast upon the word of God:
   a. Topical Guide
   b. Bible Dictionary
   c. Sunday School Class's and student manuals for these class's.
   d. Footnotes
   e. Chapter headings

Commitment Invitation: Search The Scriptures

1. Will you continue to read, study, and ponder the scriptures daily?

2. Scriptures are different from other kinds of literature. To understand them, we must: Read; Study; Search; Ponder; Pray and Apply.

Example

1. President Spencer W. Kimball said: "I find that when I get casual in my relationships with divinity and when it seems that no divine ear is listening and no divine voice is speaking, that I am far, far away. If I immerse myself in the scriptures the distance narrows and the spirituality returns. I find myself loving more intensely those whom I must love with all my heart and mind and strength" (The teachings of Spencer W. Kimball).

Other Scriptures

Scriptures Testify Of Christ

1. 2 Nephi 33:4.
   a. The written word persuades to do good and to believe in Christ.
2. Jacob 4:6.

b. By searching the witnesses of the prophets, we obtain hope, and our faith becomes unshaken.

The Word Of God Is Powerful

1. Helaman 3:29-30.
   a. The word of God divides the cunning of the devil and leads us to the kingdom of heaven.

Blessings Are Promised For Scripture Study

1. 1 Nephi 11:25.
   a. The rod of iron (the word of God) leads to the tree of life (love of God).
2. 1 Nephi 15:24.
   b. Temptations will not overpower those who hold fast to the word of God.
3. Alma 37:44.
   d. It is easy to heed the words of Christ, which point "a straight course to eternal bless."
3. Helaman 15:7-8.
   a. The holy scriptures lead to faith, repentance, and a change of heart.

Feast Upon The Word

1. 2Nephi 32:3.
   a. "Feast upon the words of Christ for they will tell you all things what ye should do."

Principle 4: Offer Up Your Sacraments On My Holy Day

We Come To Know The Lord On The Sabbath

1. Please read Ezekiel 20:20.

   20. And hallow my Sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the Lord your God.

   a. God gave us the Sabbath day as a time when we can come to know the Lord and feel close to him.

Rest On The Sabbath

1. The Lord commands us to rest on the Sabbath and not do any work. We are not to do our pleasure on the Sabbath. We should use the Lord's day as a time to grow spiritually.

Worship God On The Sabbath

1. We grow spiritually by worshiping God. We go to the Lord's house to partake of the sacrament and teach one another about the gospel. During the sacrament, we promise to take Christ's name upon us, always remember him, and keep his commandments If we keep these promises, the Lord blesses us with his Spirit to guide us. (D&C 20:77,79.)

2. The taking of the sacrament is renewing our commitment at baptism. If we go with a repentant heart and asking forgiveness for our sin's the past week. We can experience the forgiveness we had at baptism and start fresh each Sunday.
3. I always renew my spiritual battery on the Sabbath, when I attend the class's, I gain so much knowledge. It helps me live the gospel the rest of the week.

Call The Sabbath A Delight

1. As we keep the Sabbath day holy, we will be kept unspotted from the world. When we learn to keep the Sabbath with the proper attitude, we will call this holy day a delight.
2. How do you feel about attending church and partaking of the sacrament?
3. How do you feel about the Gospel Essential's class?

Commitment Invitation: Attend Church

1. Will you continue to attend church weekly and continue to attend the Gospel Essentials?

Other Scriptures

We Come To Know The Lord On The Sabbath

1. Mathew 12:8.
    a. Christ is the Lord of the Sabbath

2. Mark 2:27.
    a. "The Sabbath was made for man, and not man for the Sabbath."

Rest On The Sabbath

1. Exodus 20:9-11.
    a. Labor six days; rest on the seventh. Do not do any work on the Sabbath.

Worship God On The Sabbath

1. Mosiah 18:25.
    a. One day in every week was set apart to gather together to teach and to worship.
2. Moroni 6:5.
    a. "The church did meet together oft, to fast and to pray, and to speak one with another concerning the welfare of their souls."
3. D&C 20:75-79; Moroni 4; 5:
    a. The Church should meet together often to partake of the sacrament. The administering of the sacrament is explained.
4. D&C 59:9-13.
    a. Offer up your sacraments; pay your devotions on the Sabbath day.

1. Isaiah 58:13-14.
    a. Blessings are promised if we do not do our pleasure on the Sabbath. "Call the sabbath a delight, holy of the Lord."

Also See Sabbath In The Topical Guide:

Principle 5: Continue In Fasting And Prayer

Know God through Prayer

1. Our Father in Heaven commands us to pray and promises that He will answer our prayers. Through prayer we can know God better.

Pray Often

1. We should pray as families two or three times daily and bless our food at mealtimes. We should pray privately each day. These prayers may be vocal, or we may pray in our hearts. We should live with the spirit of prayer in our hearts so that our thoughts, words, and acts will be righteous.
2. It is always good to know you have a friend that you can talk to at anytime and in any place. That is what prayer is to me.
3. What experiences have you had with prayer? What are some things you should pray for?

Fast For Special Blessings

1. Fasting and prayer go together. We should fast for a purpose, such as spiritual guidance, health, and help for others. The monthly fast is usually enough unless there are reasons for a special fast. We should be wise in deciding how often and how long to fast.
2. Would you explain what Fast Offerings are? What are they used for?

Fast And Pray Sincerely

1. We should fast and pray sincerely, with real intent, and with great effort. Vain repetitions and precise language are not enough. God is concerned about our feelings and motives.
2. One of the things we fast for, is that our people that we are teaching will feel the spirit and have the joy in the gospel that we have.

Commitment Invitation: Continue In Fasting And Prayer

1. Will you continue to pray daily as a family and privately? Will you fast on the next fast Sunday?

Other Scriptures

Know God Through Prayer

1. Alma 34:17-27.
    a. Pray for temporal and spiritual blessings, and have a prayer in your heart.

Pray Often

1. 3 Nephi 18:15,21.
    a. "Pray always....Pray in your families...That your wives and your children may be blessed."

Fast for Special Blessings

1. Alma 5:46.
    a. Alma fasted and prayed to know the truth.

2. Alma 6:6.
    a. The Church was commanded to fast and pray for "the welfare of the souls of those who knew not God."

3. Isaiah 58:3-12.
    a. Isaiah explains the law of the fast and the blessings of fasting.

4. Matthew 6:1-4,16-18.
    a. We should not draw attention to our fasting and offerings.

5. D&C 4:7.
    a. "Ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you."

6. D&C 59:12-16.
    a. Blessings come from fasting and prayer.

Fast And Pray Sincerely

1. Moroni 7:48.
    a. "Pray...with all the energy of heart."

2. Moroni 7:9.
    a. If a person prays without real intent, it profits him nothing.

3. D&C 46:30.
    a. Ask in the Spirit "according to the will of God."

Conclusion

1. **Wish to assure you that great blessings will come to you and your family ,and you will come to know God Through—**

    1. **Scripture Study**
    2. **Attending Church and keeping the Sabbath day holy.**
    3. **Fasting and prayer.**

2. **Are there any questions that you have that we might help you with tonight?**

3. **We look forward to our next discussion, what is the best day and time for you?**

4. **Would you as head of the house ask someone to give the closing prayer.**

Lesson 11

New Member Lesson 2

Exaltation Through Christ

Principle 1: Exaltation Through Christ

Exaltation Is The Greatest Gift Of God

We have emphasized that we must strive to become more like our Heavenly Father, We must strive to become worthy of living with him. The privilege of dwelling with our Father is his greatest gift to us. We call this gift exaltation, eternal life, or salvation. It is given to those who are worthy of exaltation, we must be freed from spiritual death through the atonement of Christ. Exaltation is greater than the gift of immortality.

Immortality Is Given To All People

1. **We receive immortality because Christ overcame physical death through his resurrection. Immortality is a free gift to all people, whether they are righteous or wicked. Each of us will live again after this life.**

2. **What is your understanding of immortality and eternal life?**

3. **How does Jesus Christ enter into this picture?**

4. **What are your feelings of Christ?**

Exaltation Through Christ

1. **The atonement of Christ removes all obstacles from our path if we accept him and follow his perfect example. Thus, we can come unto the Father and obtain the gift of exaltation only through the Savior, Jesus Christ.**

2. **John 14:6. Please read and tell me what this means:**
   6. Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.

3. It gives me a great feeling of love for my Savior, that He did what He did that we might return to our Heavenly Father and live with Them forever. The more I study the scriptures the more that respect, love and admiration grows.

Other Scriptures

Exaltation Is The Greatest Gift Of God

1. D&C 6:7.
   a. "He that hath eternal life is rich."

2. D&C 14:7.
   a. Eternal life is "The greatest of all the gifts of God."

3. Moses 1;39.
   a. God's work and glory is "To bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of man."

Immortality Is Given To All People

1. 2 Nephi 9:13.
   a. "All men become incorruptible, and immortal."

Exaltation Through Christ

1. D&C 93:19.
   a. "Know how to worship, and know what you worship, that you may come unto the Father in My name."

2. D&C 132:12.
   a. "No man shall come unto the Father but by Me or by My word."

Principle 2: The Gospel Promise: Peace in this Life and Eternal Life

Happiness Is Life's Purpose

1. 2 Nephi 2:25. Please Read
   25. Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy.

2. Those who are exalted will have a fullness of joy. Such complete happiness is the purpose of our lives.

People Seek Happiness

1. Throughout history, people have tried to find happiness in many different ways. The only way to find true joy, however, is through the gospel of Jesus Christ.

God Promises Peace and Eternal Life

1. D&C 59:23. Please read
   23. But learn that he who doeth the works of righteousness shall receive his reward, even peace in this world, and eternal life in the world to come.

2. **Living the gospel will bring us blessings now and in the next life. The promise of the gospel for this life is peace and happiness. The promise for life after death is eternal life and a fullness of joy. The Lord gives these promises to those who do the works of righteousness.**

3. **Do you accept the way of the gospel as the way to happiness.?**

4. **How do you feel about striving for joy and happiness?**

5. **There is no greater joy for us then to try to live the gospel and to teach this great truth to others so they can share in this joy!!**

Other Scriptures

Happiness Is Life's Purpose

1. **1 Nephi 8:10.**
   a. **The fruit of the tree of life (the love of God) is "desirable to make one happy."**

People Seek Happiness

1. **2 Nephi 9:51.**
   a. **Do not spend money or labor for "that which cannot satisfy."**
2. **Alma 41:10.**
   a. **"wickedness never was happiness."**
3. **John 13:17.**
   a. **"If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them."**
4. **D&C 42:61.**
   a. **Revelations and knowledge bring joy and eternal life.**
5. **D&C 18:10-16.**
   a. **Joy comes from bringing souls to the Father.**

God Promises Peace and Eternal Life

1. **Mosiah 2:41.**
   a. **Consider the "happy state of those that keep the commandments of God."**
2. **Alma 36:19-21.**
   a. **Alma is filled with joy when his sins are forgiven.**
3. **John 15:11.**
   a. **"These things have I spoken unto you...that your joy might be full."**
4. **John 17:13.**
   a. **"These things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves."**
5. **D&C 11:13**
   a. **The spirit "shall enlighten your mind, which shall fill your soul with joy."**

6. **Also see Topical Guide: Happiness, Happy**

Examples

1 Joseph Smith said, "Happiness is the object and design of our existence, and will be the end thereof, if we pursue the path that leads to it; and this path is virtue, uprightness, faithfulness, holiness, and keeping all the commandments of God" (History of the Church, 5:134-35.)

Principles 3: Individual Responsibility: Work Out Your Own Salvation

We Choose To Be Happy

1. 2 Nephi 5:27. Please read
   27. And it came to pass that we lived after the manner of happiness.

2. God wants His children to be happy. He has provided the plan of happiness. We must choose, however, to live "after the manner of happiness."

We Are Free To Choose

1. 2 Nephi 2:26-29. Please read
   26. And the Messiah cometh in the fullness of time, that He may redeem the children of men from the fall. And because that they are redeemed from the fall they have become free forever, knowing good from evil; to act for themselves and not to be acted upon, save it by the punishment of the law at the great and last day, according to the commandments which God hath given.
   27. Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; and all things are given them which are expedient unto man. And they are free to choose liberty and eternal life, through the great Mediator of all men, or to choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil; for he seeketh that all men might be miserable like unto himself.
   28. And now, my sons, I would that ye should look to the great Mediator, and hearken unto His great commandments; and be faithful unto his words, and choose eternal life, according to the will of His Holy Spirit;
   29. And not choose eternal death, according to the will of the flesh and the evil which is therein, which giveth the spirit of the devil power to captivate, to bring you down to hell, that he may reign over you in his own kingdom.

2. Through the atonement of Christ, we are free to choose eternal happiness or eternal misery. The gift of free agency is one of the greatest blessings of Christ's atonement.

We Work Out Our Own Salvation

1. Because we are free, God expects us to work out our own salvation. He will help and guide us through his Holy Spirit. Our family members and others will help us. But we must accept the responsibility to live righteously by our own choice and effort. No one else can do it for us.
2. How do you feel about the blessing of free choice?
3. How do you feel about taking personal responsibility to live righteously?
4. How do you feel about facing the challenges of obeying God?

Righteous Living Requires Effort

1. Righteous living requires effort. We should not expect this test to be easy. We should expect to face challenges. But the promised blessings make all our efforts worthwhile. Conquering the challenges can be one of the most rewarding and exciting things we do.

2. I am so thankful that our Heavenly Father has allowed us this free agency. This is the way that has allowed me to grow. When we struggle and overcome then we experience growth. It is through this growth that we become more like our Heavenly Father and the Savior.

Other Scriptures

We Choose To Be Happy

1. Alma 34:33-37.
   a. "Do not procrastinate the day of your repentance...Work out your salvation with fear before God."

We Are Free To Choose

1. 2 Nephi 25:23.
   a. 23. "It is by grace that we are saved, after all we can do."

2. Helaman 14:29-31.
   a. 'Ye are free...to act for yourselves."

We Work Out Our Own Salvation

1. Mormon 9:27.
   a. "Be believing, and...come unto the Lord with all your heart, and work out your own salvation with fear and trembling before Him."

2. Philippians 2:12.
   a. "Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling."

Principle 4: Purify Your Heart And Keep The Commandments

We Choose Our Thoughts And Desires

1. We use our free agency when we choose how to act. We also use it to choose what we think in our minds and desire in our hearts. We should choose to think pure thoughts and have righteous desires for two reasons.

Thoughts Go Before Actions

1. First, our thoughts and desires are the basis of our actions. We do not commit a sin willfully unless we have thought of it before. On the other hand, pure thoughts and desires are an important part of faith, which is manifest in our works.

2. Second, God knows our thoughts and desires. He not only knows what we do, but how we feel about it: whether we obey willingly or grudgingly. He judges us for our thoughts as well as our acts.

3. Many times thoughts that are not good try to enter my mind. I usually throw them out as soon as possible. It is always good to know that God knows our thoughts and desires, that helps me keep them pure. How do you feel about this?

Purify Your Thoughts

1. When our hearts are pure, we desire what God desires. If we are to become more like God, it is important to purify our hearts and obey the commandments with the right motives.
2. How do you feel about knowing that God judges us for our thoughts and desires?

Commitment Invitation: Word of Wisdom, Tithing, Chastity

1. Will you continue to obey the laws of chastity and tithing and keep the Word of Wisdom by abstaining from tea, coffee, alcohol, tobacco and drugs?

Other Scriptures

We Choose Our Thoughts And Desires

1. 2 Nephi 27:25, Isaiah 29:13.
   a. The people draw near to God with their mouths, but their hearts are far from Him.

2. Alma 29:4-5.
   a. God grants "unto men according to their desire, whether it be unto death or unto life."

Thoughts Go Before Actions

1. Alma 12;12, 14.
   a. When we are brought before God to be judged, our works, words, and thoughts will condemn us.

2. Alma 41:3,5-6.
    a. If men's works and desires are good in this life, they will "be restored unto that which is good."

2. D&C 137:9.
    a. God "will judge all men according to their works, according to the Desire of their hearts."

God Knows Our Thoughts

1. Alma 18:32.
    a. God "knows all the thoughts and intents of the heart."

2. Moroni 7:6-8.
    a. A man must offer a gift with real intent, not grudgingly, or it profits him nothing.

3. Hebrews 4;12-13;D&C 33-1.
    a. God is "a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart...All things are naked and opened unto the eyes of Him."

Examples

1. Read Matthew 5:21-22.

    21. Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:

    22. But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire. (The act of killing stems from the motive of anger.)

2. Matthew 5:27-28.

    27. Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery:

    28. But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. (The act of adultery stems from the motive of lust.)

3. Farmers know the law of the harvest. They cannot plant corn and harvest wheat. Similarly, we cannot sow evil thoughts and reap righteous actions. Our thoughts either good or evil, form our characters.

Principle 5: Strengthen Your Family

1. We Are Responsible for Our Families

2. We have stressed that we must work for our own salvation. We must also help others

work for their salvation. This especially applies to our families. We are responsible for helping them obey the gospel of Jesus Christ.

The Family Is Eternal

1. The missionaries taught you in an earlier discussion that families can be eternal. This knowledge helps us realize why it is important to strengthen family relationships now.

2. We have the power of procreation, to be able to bring our Heavenly Father's spirit children into this world and to love and teach them so they can return to his presence. He has promised us that if we live worthily we would be an eternal family. We, as families, play a key role in our Heavenly Father's plan.

Parents Should Teach Their Children

1. D&C 68:25-28 Please read
   - 25. And again, inasmuch as parents have children in Zion, or in any of her stakes which are organized, that teach them not to understand the doctrine of repentance, faith in Christ the Son of the living God, and of baptism and the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of the hands, when eight years old, the sin be upon the heads of the parents.
   - 26. For this shall be a law unto the inhabitants of Zion, or in any of her stakes which are organized.
   - 27. And their children shall be baptized for the remission of their sins when eight years old, and receive the laying on of the hands.
   - 28. And they shall also teach their children to pray, and to walk uprightly before the Lord.

2. If families are to be together forever, each member must obey the gospel of Jesus Christ. Each member must be worthy to receive the ordinances of the gospel, such as baptism, ordination to the priesthood, and marriage in the temple. Therefore, God has commanded parents to teach their children.

3. After a lifetime of struggle, accomplishment, business, etc. The only real item of importance is my family and how they are doing. Also the fact we can be together in the eternities if we live worthily of it.

Other Scriptures

We Are Responsible For Our Families

1. 1 Nephi 1:1.
   a. Nephi was taught "in all the learning" of his father.

2. 3 Nephi 18:15,21.
   a. Pray in your families "that your wives and children may be blessed."

3. Ephesians 6:4.
   a. Bring up your children "in the nurture and admonition of the Lord."

4. Moses 6:58.
    a. "I give unto you a commandment, to teach these things freely unto your children."

The Family Is Eternal

1. Proverbs 22:6,2Nephi 4:5.
    a. "Train up a child in the way he should go."
2. D&C 93:40.
    a ."I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and truth."

Parents Should Teach Their Children

1. 1.Mosiah 4:15.
    a. Teach your children "to walk in the ways of truth and soberness."
2. Deuteronomy 6:5-7.
    a. Love the Lord; teach God's word diligently to your children.

Examples

1. Harold B. Lee Stated: "Remember that the most important of the Lord's work that you will ever do will be the work you do within the walls of your own home."

2. Spencer W. Kimball Stated: "Family life is the best method for achieving happiness in this world, and it is a clear pattern...(of) what is to be in the next world."

3. David O. McKay Stated: "No other success can compensate for failure in the home."

Principle 6: Family Home Evening

Hold Family Home Evening

1. The Church has reserved Monday evenings for Family Home Evening. This is a time for families to get together to talk about the gospel, to have activities, and to hold family councils.

2. Some of the things that we do during Family Home Evening:
   Gospel study
   Family activities
   Family councils

The Family Head Conducts

1. The Head of the household takes charge of the Family Home Evening, but everyone in the family takes part. The family Head assigns family members to give the lesson, say the prayer, lead the music, give a talk or scripture, prepare refreshments, or take part

in other ways. The husband and wife should be united in seeing that their Family Home Evenings meet their family needs.

Use Church Resources

1. The church has provided resources to help parents teach their children. The Family Home Evening Resource Book is one of the most important. It provides sample lessons and other material to help parents prepare lessons.

2. The Church also has the Family Home Evening Video Supplement (VNVV2764), a series of nineteen short segments that illustrate gospel principles.

Commitment Invitation: Hold A Family Home Evening

1. Will you organize and conduct a Family Home Evening with your family next Monday?

2. We have many fond memories of our Family Home Evenings, there are many blessings that come from gospel-oriented family activities.

Other Scriptures

Hold Family Home Evening

1. Deuteronomy 6:6-7.
    a. "These words....shall be in thine heart: And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children."

2. D&C 68:25.
    a. Parents are commanded to teach their children the doctrines of faith, repentance, baptism, and the gift of the Holy Ghost.

The Family Head Conducts

1. 2 Nephi 4:3-12.
    a. Lehi gathered his family together to teach and bless them.

2. Mosiah 4:14-15.
    a. Parents should teach their children to "walk in the ways of truth and soberness" and to "love one another, and to serve one another."

Conclusion

Additional Discussion

1. **Great blessing will come as you live the Word of Wisdom, obey the law of chastity, pay tithing, and strengthen your family through regular family home evenings, family activities, and family councils.**

Confirm Commitments

1. **We would like to discuss your plans to continue to:**
    a. **Read the scriptures, especially the Book of Mormon.**
    b. **Attend church and participate in the Gospel Essentials class.**
    c. **Hold regular family and personal prayers.**

2. **A few other items we would like to talk about:**
    a. **An agenda for a Family Home Evening.**
    b. **We would like to invite you to our home for a Family Home Evening.**
    c. **We would like to help you plan your next family home evening.**
    d. **We would like to take you on a tour of the meetinghouse library and show you what is available to help with your Family Home Evening.**
    e. **There is additional material to help your family, the Ensign, and Our family:**
    f. **A Practical guide for Building a Gospel-Centered Home (PBIC0405).**

3. **We would like to set a date for our next meeting, ...**

4. **Would you as the Head of the family, like to ask someone to pray?**

Lesson 12
New Member Lesson 3
The Mission Of The Church
Perfecting The Saints

Principle 1: Perfecting The Saints

Come Unto Christ

1. The Savior invites all people to come unto him. You have taken the first steps in coming unto Christ by being baptized into his Church. The Church is organized to help all of the children of our Heavenly Father receive eternal life.

We Work For Salvation Of Others

1. Moses 1:39. Please read
   39. For behold, this is my work and my glory—to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of man.

2. As Church members, we have the privilege of helping the Lord bring about the eternal life of his children. This mission is threefold:

Perfecting The Saints

1. Ephesians 4:11-12. Please read
   11. And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;
   12. For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

2. We work to perfect the Saints. In the church of Jesus Christ, each member receives strength and opportunities to serve others. Thus, the Church helps all members to learn and grow toward perfection.

We Share The Gospel

1. Another way we work for the salvation of others is to proclaim the gospel to those who have not yet received it.

We Work To Redeem The Dead

1. Finally, we work for the salvation of others by performing sacred ordinances in temples for those who did not receive the gospel in this life.

2. This threefold mission is vital to the Lord's work. This discussion focuses on perfecting the Saints. Discussion 4 focuses on proclaiming the gospel. Discussion 5 focuses on redeeming the dead.

Other Scriptures

Come Unto Christ

1. 2 Nephi 26:33.
   Christ invites "all to come unto Him and partake of His goodness."

We Work For The Salvation Of Others

1 Nephi 13:37.
"Blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth My Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost."

1. Galatians 6:1-2.
   a. "If a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in spirit of meekness;...bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfill the law of Christ."

2. D&C 81:5.
   a. "Succor the weak, lift up the hands which hang down, and strengthen the feeble knees."

3. D&C 82:14.
   a. "Zion must increase in beauty, and in holiness;...her stakes must be strengthened."

We Share The Gospel

1. D&C 6:6.
   a. "Seek to bring forth and establish the cause of Zion."

2. D&C 20:59.
   a. "Invite all to come unto Christ."

Examples

1. "As the Brethren of the First Presidency and the Twelve have meditated upon and prayed about the great latter-day work the Lord has given us to do, we are impressed that the mission of the Church is threefold:

"To proclaim the gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people;

"To perfect the Saints by preparing them to receive the ordinances of the gospel and by instruction and discipline to gain exaltation;

"To redeem the dead by performing vicarious ordinances of the gospel for those who have lived on the earth.

2. "All three are part of one work—to assist our Father in Heaven and His Son, Jesus Christ, in Their grand and glorious mission' To bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of man' (Moses 1:39)"

Principle 2: The Authority And Power Of The Priesthood

The Church Administers The Gospel

1. Salvation comes through the Gospel of Jesus Christ. The Gospel is the plan of salvation, which prepares us to live with our Father. But the complete Gospel is available to us only through the Church of Jesus Christ.

The Priesthood Governs The Church

1. The Church is led and governed by those who hold the priesthood. The priesthood is the power and authority given to man to act for the salvation of all people. When a man receives the priesthood, he assumes the sacred duty of serving others.

The Priesthood Is Authority

1. When God gives His servants the priesthood, He gives them authority to do His work. They become His agents; they do the things that the Lord would do if He were on earth. What they do is binding on earth and in heaven.
2. Please explain the priesthood authority to me.

Priesthood Is Power

1. Priesthood is more than authority. It is also the power of God. Priesthood holders can perform God's work with spiritual power. They can perform miracles if they are worthy and have faith and if the Lord wills it.
2. As I have had the opportunity to teach and see peoples lives change, that to me is a miracle. I am so thankful that God has blessed his people with priesthood power.

Other Scriptures

The Church Administers The Gospel

1. D&C 84:19,39-40
    a. The oath and covenant of the priesthood.

The Priesthood Governs The Church

1. D&C 50:26-27
    a. Those who are ordained are possessors of "the Spirit and the power."

2. D&C 121:41
    a. The doctrine of the priesthood.

The Priesthood Is Authority

1. D&C 84:19
    a. "This greater priesthood administereth the gospel."

2. 1 Peter 2:5,9
    b. "Ye ...are build up a spiritual house, and holy priesthood."

Priesthood Is Power

1. D&C 64:29
    a. "As ye are agents, ye are on the Lord's errand; and whatever ye do according to the will of the Lord is the Lord's business."

Principle 3: Sustain The Brethren

The Priesthood Is Directed By Those Holding keys

1. When men receive the priesthood, they use it only as directed by those holding priesthood keys. Keys are the right to direct how the Lord's priesthood will be used. These keys are held by leaders who are called to serve in presidencies and bishoprics.

2. The following is the council system of the Church:

    a. First Presidency and the Council of the Twelve Apostles
    b. Area Presidencies
    c. Stake Presidencies
    d. Bishoprics
    e. Priesthood Quorums
    f. Family Councils

3. These presiding officers direct the Lord's work. They maintain order and unity. They see that everything is done according to the Lord's will.
4. The Bishop has a special role as a judge in Israel. He determines worthiness through interviews.

Priesthood Leaders Are Inspired

1. The Lord inspires his chosen servants. He blesses priesthood leaders with special gifts of the Spirit so that they can keep order and unity in the Church. Only those who are worthy are called and sustained as leaders.
2. I have always followed my leaders, I know that they are called of God, through inspiration.

We Sustain Church Leaders

1. Because God chooses His leaders, He expects us to follow them. When someone is called to a new position, we raise our hands to show that we will support those whom God has chosen.
2. Just about each Sacrament meeting we have an opportunity to raise our hand to sustain someone receiving a call to serve in the Church. When we do this we express our willingness to support them.

Other Scriptures

Leaders Are Called By Inspiration

1. D&C 64:29.
   a. "Ye are agents, ye are on the Lord's errand; and whatever ye do according to the will of the Lord is the Lord's business."

Priesthood Leaders Are Inspired

1. Moroni 7:29-32.
   a. Angels show themselves to men of strong faith; these chosen vessels prepare the way for others to have faith in Christ.

2. D&C 1:38.
   a. "Whether by Mine own voice or by the voice of My servants, it is the same."

3. D&C 43:5-7.
   a. "Receive not the teachings of any" except those who are ordained and "come in at the gate."

4. D&C 108:6-8.
   a. Priesthood leaders speak as they are moved upon by the Holy Ghost.

We Sustain Church Leaders

1. Matthew 10:41.
   a. "He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophets reward."

2. D&C 26:2.
   a. The law of common consent.

3. D&C 108:7.
   a. "Strengthen your brethren in all your conversations, in all your prayers, in all your exhortations."

Examples

1. President Marion G. Romney compared our position in mortality to a person in a forest, whose vision is "limited by the denseness of the growth about him." He asked, "Would he be surrendering his agency in following the directions of one who stands on a lookout tower, commanding an unobstructed view? To me, our leaders are true watchmen on the towers of Zion, and those who follow their counsel are exercising *their* agency just as freely as would be the man in the forest.

Principle 4: Participate In Ordinances

Power Is Seen In Ordinances

1. A very important duty of the priesthood is to perform ordinances. You receive two ordinances when you were baptized and given the gift of the Holy Ghost. The power of the priesthood is experienced in these ordinances.

Receive Ordinances Of Salvation

1. There are two types of ordinances. Those that are necessary for salvation include baptism, receiving the gift of the Holy Ghost, ordination to the priesthood, and temple ordinances. God has commanded us to be exalted. Not receiving these ordinances will affect our salvation.

Receive Ordinances Of Blessing

1. Ordinances of blessing and comfort are the second kind given by the priesthood. These include the blessing of children, healing the sick, father's blessings, and dedication of graves. We may be exalted without these ordinances, but they bring spiritual blessing to us during this life. They give us comfort and hope and ease some of our burdens.

2. I remember the time that I had been sick for three months in bed, our High Priest group leader and his son's and son in law came and gave me a blessing. I had not requested it but they knew I needed it. I was able to soon resume my responsibilities as Bishop due to that blessing.

3. Are there any of these blessings that you do not understand?

Power Is Seen In Service

1. God has given us the priesthood to use in service to others. Men experience its power when they use it for service.

2. Tell me the difference between ordinances of salvation and of comfort.

3. How do you feel about priesthood ordinances?

Other Scriptures

Power Is Seen In Ordinances

1. D&C 84:19-21.
   a. "The power of Godliness is manifest" in the ordinances of the higher priesthood."

Receive Ordinances Of Blessing

1. D&C 42:43-52.
   a. The elders of the Church are to lay hands on the sick; those with sufficient faith will be healed if it is the Lord's will.

2. James 5:14-15.
   a. Anoint and pray for the sick; "the prayer of faith shall save the sick."

Examples

1. Acts 3:1-11.
   a. Peter heals a lame man.

2. Priesthood authority is needed to—
   a. Teach (D&C 42:11.)
   b. Baptize (D&C 20:73.)
   c. Confer the Holy Ghost (D&C 20:41,43,68.).
   d. Confer the priesthood (D&C 20:60).
   e. Seal husbands and wives in marriage (D&C 132:19.).
   f. Administer the sacrament (D&C 20:76.).

Principles 5: The Fellowship Of The Saints

Priesthood Holders Fellowship The Members

1. An important responsibility of priesthood holders is to see that all members feel comfortable as "fellow citizens with the saints" (Ephesians 2:19.). Priesthood holders provide activities for spiritual nourishment and for fellowship. They dedicate their time to strengthen, serve, comfort, and bless the members.

Priesthood Quorums And Auxiliaries Serve Members

1. Men who hold the priesthood are organized into quorums. The purpose of these quorums is to help priesthood holders instruct, fellowship, and serve one another. Adult women are organized into the Relief Society. This women's group is also organized to instruct, fellowship, and serve.

2. It is so nice to be able to go to church on Sunday and feel the love that is there. I Know that I can depend on my quorum for any help that I might need. They usually are my best friends.

Home And Visiting Teachers Visit Each Home

1. Two priesthood holders are assigned to visit the home of each member at least monthly. They watch over the family both spiritually and temporally. They present messages and help the head of the family meet the family's needs. In addition, two Relief Society sisters visit each adult woman as visiting teachers.

2. Read D&C 20:53-55. The scriptures tells us our duties:
   53. The teacher's duty is to watch over the Church always, and be with and strengthen them;

54. And see that there is no iniquity in the Church, neither hardness with each other, neither lying backbiting, nor evil speaking;
55. And see that the church meet together often and also see that all the members do their duty.

Commitment Invitation: Accept Home Teaching Visits

1. Will you accept visits from home teachers and visiting teachers each month?

Other Scriptures

Priesthood Holders Fellowship The Members

1. Jarom 1:11.
   a. The teachers "did labor diligently, exhorting with all long-suffering the people to diligence."

2. Moroni 6:4.
   a. The names of new converts were taken "that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way, to keep them continually watchful unto prayer."

Priesthood Quorums And Auxiliaries Serve Members

1. Mosiah 18:17-21.
   a. Alma ordained priest to teach the people "the things pertaining to the kingdom of God;" their hearts were "knit together in unity and in love."

Home And Visiting Teachers Visit Each Home

1. Hebrews 13:17.
   a. Submit yourselves to those who rule over you, "for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account."

Principle 6: Give Service

Saints Serve One Another

1. Church members, our family members, neighbors, and friends have many needs. The Lord expects us to work together to meet these needs through service. We grow spiritually by giving service. Service is essential for salvation.

Give Christian Service

1. As Saints, we are concerned about others. We show our love through kind acts and Christian service. When we see someone in need, we try to meet that need, even when it requires sacrifice. We do kind things to uplift people and make them feel accepted.
2. Read Mosiah 18:8-10. (this says it all)
   - 8. And it came to pass that he said unto them; Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be called his people, and are willing to bear one another's burdens, that they might be light;
   - 9. Yea, and are willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life—
   - 10. Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before Him that ye have entered into a covenant with Him, that ye will serve Him and keep His commandments, that He may pour out His Spirit more abundantly upon you?

Accept Church Callings

1. In addition to kind acts that we do on our own, our priesthood leaders will call us to serve in the Church. Through these callings, we help one another and grow spiritually. We accept callings from priesthood leaders because we have faith that they are inspired. We magnify the callings—do the best job possible—because we know we are serving the Lord.

2. Some calls you might receive are home or visiting teacher, or teach a class. We Have training in place to help you learn how to do your call. I have grown with each call. This has taught me more about the gospel and taught me how to better serve others.

Commitment Invitation: Accept A Church Calling

1. Will you accept and magnify a Church calling when a priesthood leader extends a call?

Other Scriptures

Saints Serve One Another

1. Mosiah 2:17.
   - a. "When ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God."

Give Christian Service

1. Matthew 25:40(31-46.
   - a. "Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these My brethren, ye have done it unto Me."

Accept Church Callings

1. 1 Nephi 3:7.
   a. "The Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save He shall prepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which He commandeth them."
2. Matthew 20:26-27.
   a. "whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister."
3. 1 Corinthian 12:14-28.
   a. The body of Christ needs every member.

Example

1. John 13:1-16.
   a. Christ set an example of service by washing His disciples' feet.

Additional Discussion

1. Great blessings will come if you do the following:
   a. Sustain the priesthood.
   b. Fellowship with the Saints, including home and visiting teachers.
   c. Give service.

Confirm Commitments

1. Will you continue to ponder and pray about the scriptures, especially the Book of Mormon?
2. Will you continue to attend church each Sunday?
3. Will you continue to hold Family Home Evening and family prayer?
4. We would like to set an appointment for next week.
5. Would you ask someone to give the Closing prayer?

Lesson 13
New Member Lesson 4
The Mission Of the Church
Proclaiming The Gospel

Principle 1: The Mission Of The Church

Proclaiming The Gospel :We Share The Gospel With Ohers

1. In our last discussion, we talked about perfecting the saints, which is one of the three missions of the Church. Another way we work for the salvation of others is to proclaim the Gospel to those who have not yet received it. When we accept the Gospel of Jesus Christ, we also accept the responsibility of sharing it with others.

2. D&C 88:81. Please read
   81. Behold, I send you out to testify and warn the people, and it becometh every man who hath been warned to warn his neighbor.

3. As a Church member, you will want to share the blessings you have received with your friends and relatives. Through your example and friendship, they will see how the gospel brings joy into your life.

We Should Invite Friends To Learn More

1. Your life will demonstrate to your friends the great blessings that come from the Gospel. Help your friends develop the desire to learn more about the Church. Invite them to hear the missionary discussions. In all of this, seek the guidance of the Spirit.

2. How do you feel about sharing the Gospel with your family and friends?

3. I know for myself, that it has brought me great joy to share the Gospel. I like nothing better then to teach these principles to those that I love and want to share the joy of the Gospel with them. Through the years I have had great joy in seeing many of those that I have shared the Gospel with feel the joy that I have felt.

Other Scriptures

We Share The Gospel With Others

1. Mosiah 28:3.
   a. The sons of Mosiah "could not bear that any human soul should perish."

2. Mark 16:15.
   a. "Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature."

3. D&C 84:74-76.
   a. Those who have received the kingdom must preach it unto those who have not.

We Should Invite Friends To Learn More

1. 1 Corinthian 9:16.
    a. "Necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the Gospel!"

2. D&C 19:29.
    a. "Declare glad tidings...among every people that thou shalt be permitted to see."

Example

1. To show the urgency of sharing what we have found:
   Imagine that you are living just below a large dam. One day you notice a leak in the dam, and you realize that the dam soon will break. Would you mention casually to your family and friends that a problem may be developing? Or would you urgently do everything possible to warn others to escape the danger? We should have much the same concern about sharing the saving truths of the Gospel with those who have not yet heard them. The Lord has said, "It becometh every man who hath been warned to warn his neighbor" (D&C 88:81)

2. Mosiah 28:3

    3. Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.

Principle 2: How Great Shall Be Your Joy

Missionary Service Is A Commandment And Covenant

1. As we have seen, the Lord commands each of us to share the Gospel. At the time of baptism, each of us covenants, or promises, to obey this commandment t (Mosiah 18:8-10) We promise "to stand as witnesses of God at all times... and in all places.

2. In a few minutes we are going to cover some of the blessings of sharing the Gospel, but first how do you feel about sharing the Gospel?

We Receive Blessing Now

1. The Lord promises that he will bless those who share the Gospel. He blesses us during this life. We are told that we will have "His Spirit more abundantly" (Mosiah 18:10.) We also know the good feelings that develop between the members who share the Gospel and the nonmembers who receive it.

2. Do you feel gratitude towards those that shared the Gospel with you?

We Receive Eternal Blessings

1. The Lord also blesses us with eternal life when we faithfully share the Gospel. He promises that we will have joy in our Father's kingdom with those who accepted the Gospel because of our efforts.

3 D&C 18:10-16.

10. Remember the worth of souls is great in the sight of God;
11. For, behold, the Lord your Redeemer suffered death in the flesh; wherefore He suffered the pain of all men, that all men might repent and come unto Him.
12. And He hath risen again from he dead, that He might bring all men unto Him, on conditions of repentance.
13. And how great is His joy in the soul that repenteth!
14. Wherefore, you are called to cry repentance unto this people.
15. And if it so be that you should labor all your days in crying repentance unto this people, and bring, save it be one soul unto Me, how great shall be your joy with Him in the kingdom of my Father!
16. And now, if your joy will be great with one soul that you have brought unto Me into the kingdom of My Father, how great will be your joy if you should bring many souls unto Me!

Other Scriptures

We Receive Blessings Now

1. 1 Nephi 13:37.
   a. "Blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth My Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost."

2. D&C 4.
   b. "The field is white already to harvest; and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle with his might... bringeth salvation to his soul."

We Receive Eternal Blessings

1. Alma 29:9-10.
   a. Alma glories that he is an instrument in God's hands; his soul is filled with joy.

2. D&C 15:6.
   b. "The thing which will be of the most worth unto you will be to ... bring souls unto (Christ)."

3. D&C 18:10-16.
   c. Your joy will be great if you bring even one soul unto Christ.

4. D&C 75:3-5.
   d. Those who are faithful in proclaiming the truth will have eternal life.

Principle 3: Faith Worketh By Love

Missionary Service Is Based On Love

Sharing the Gospel is a spiritual activity. It requires love. We must view every person as a child of God. We must believe that they need the Gospel so they can have peace in this life and eternal life in the life to come. We must desire the welfare of their souls.

Missionary Work Requires Faith

Missionary service also requires faith. As our love for others grows, we think and pray about them. We try to decide how to share the Gospel with them. Then we must have the vision, courage, and patience to act on our plans.

Faith Works By Love

1. Faith works best when you and your nonmember friends have a relationship of love and trust. We do not limit our relationship to simple friendship. We add spiritual feelings to it by discussing the Gospel with our friends, inviting them to Church or Family Home Evening, or sharing literature or audiovisual materials with them.

2. When we have spiritual feelings and blessings in our lives we want to share these with those that are closest to us. Some ways of doing this is to have a prayer of thanksgiving when you meet together, to tell about an experience that has effected you spiritually or to learn of them by asking them about how they feel on spiritual things.

Other Scriptures

1. Mosiah 28:3.
   a. The sons of Mosiah "could not bear that any human soul should perish."
2. Moroni 7:48.
   a. "Pray...with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love." (of Christ).
3. Galations 5:6.
   a. "Faith... worketh by love."

4. D&C 121:45
   a. "Let thy bowels also be full of charity toward all men."

Principle 4: Teach By The Spirit

The Lord Blesses Us

1. As we act in faith and love, the Lord blesses us. He promises that we will have the gifts of the Spirit to help us succeed. The Spirit will prepare the hearts of the

nonmembers to receive the gospel, and the Lord will help us know what to do and say.

2. The Lord knows what each person needs, and if you will listen to the Holy Ghost it will tell you what to teach and when. It is great to have that kind of help as you let your friends hear the gospel that will change their lives, and bring them Joy, peace and happiness in this life.

Seek The Spirit

1. The Spirit of the Lord is the most important thing in missionary work.

2. D&C 42:14. Please read
   a. And the Spirit shall be given unto you by the prayer of faith; and if ye receive not the Spirit ye shall not teach.

3. We should pray for the guidance of the Spirit to reach specific nonmembers.

4. So how does the Spirit help us in our missionary work?

5. Will you seek the guidance of the Spirit with your friends?

Other Scriptures

1. D&C 11:21.
   a. Seek to obtain the Word; then you shall have the Spirit, Word, and Power to convince men.
2. D&C 33:8-9.
   a. "Open your mouths and they shall be filled."
3. D&C 42:14.
   a. "The Spirit shall be given...by the prayer of faith."
4. D&C 84:85.
   a. "Treasure up...the words of life, and it shall be given you in the very hour."
5. D&C 100:4-8.
   a. "Speak the thoughts that I shall put into your hearts."

Principle 5: Invite A NonMember To Hear The Missionary Discussions

Prayerfully Select A Nonmember

1. In order to exercise faith as you do missionary work, it is important to focus on one or two nonmembers who you feel would be most likely to accept the gospel. Make a list of your nonmember friends and acquaintances. Pray about them to help you decide which you should invite to hear the missionary discussions.

2. We would like to review with you a form to help you with this. (PBMI8585)

Prepare The Nonmember

1. After selecting the nonmembers you feel would be most likely to hear the gospel, prepare them for your invitation. Do this by strengthening your relationship with them, serving them, and sharing your testimony. Then introduce them to spiritual feelings by inviting them to church, discussing the Gospel, sharing literature (including the Book of Mormon), showing a video or film, or inviting them to a home evening.

2. I know as you spiritually prepare, the Lord will bless you and help you select the family that would like to hear the discussions. You will be able to feel the joy that comes with sharing the Gospel with those that you love.

3. Lets take a few minutes and list some of your friends on the sheet. Then let us discuss ways that you might approach them.

Invite Them To Hear The Discussions

1. When you sense that the nonmembers have felt the influence of the Spirit, invite them to hear the missionary discussions.

Commitment Invitation: Prayerfully Select, Prepare, And Invite A Nonmember

1. Will you prayerfully set a date by which you will invite a nonmember to hear the missionary discussions? If you have someone that is ready now, we will set a time to meet with them.

Other Scriptures

1. Alma 16:16.
   a. The Lord poured out his Spirit to prepare the minds and hearts of the people to receive the word.

2. Alma 32:6-8.
   a. Alma taught the people who were prepared to hear the word.

Example

1. M. Russell Ballard: "May I suggest a simple way in which each one of us can exercise our faith and start our personal missionary service. Write down a date in the near future on which you will have someone ready to be taught the gospel. Do not worry that you do not have someone already in mind. Let the Lord help you as you pray diligently for guidance. Fast and pray, seeking guidance and direction from our Heavenly Father.

   "Many, if not all, of you will have special spiritual experiences as the Lord inspires you. I know from my own personal and family missionary experience that the Lord will enlighten your mind. He will sharpen your vision of this work by bringing names of nonmembers to your mind that you have never before regarded as potential members of the Church. As you continue, you will be blessed to know what you should say and how you should approach each person."

Conclusion

1. **Great blessing will come to you as you exercise faith and love in missionary work, and as you prayerfully select, prepare, and invite a nonmember to hear the missionary discussions.**

Confirm Commitments

1. **How are you doing with: Pondering and praying about the scriptures, holding Family Home Evening? How do you feel about your new calling and participating in missionary work?**

2. **What is the best time to meet next week?**

3. **Would you have someone offer the prayer?**

Lesson 14
New Member Lesson 5
The Mission Of The Church
Redeeming The Dead

Principle 1: The Mission Of The Church: Redeeming The Dead

We Can Perform Temple Ordinances

1. In the last two discussion we have talked about how we work for the salvation of others by perfecting the Saints and proclaiming the gospel. The third way we work for the salvation of others is by performing sacred ordinances in temples. First we receive these ordinances for ourselves. Then we can perform the same ordinances for those who did not receive the gospel in this life.

We Can Do Genealogical Research

1. You can learn about your ancestors through genealogical research. Then, as a member of the Church, you can perform baptisms and other necessary ordinances for those who are dead. One of these important ordinances is eternal marriage, which makes it possible for us to be together as families forever.

2. Please explain to me how those of your family that have passed away can receive the gospel and the necessary ordinances. Why do you feel this is necessary? (John 3:5.)

3. How do you feel about preparing to enter the temple?

We Must Be Worthy To Attend The Temple

1. Because temples are sacred, only Church members who meet high standards of righteousness may enter. Your bishop can talk to you about entering a temple after you have been a member for at least one year. He will interview you to make sure you are meeting the required standards. Then you can receive sacred ordinances for yourself and perform them for the dead.

2. Temple work is proof of God's love for all his children, and our going there to work for those that have died shows our love for them. Being in the temple is a special spiritual feeling.

Other Scriptures

1. John 5:25.
   a. "The dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God."

2. 1 Corinthian 15;29.
   a. "What shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all?"

3. 1 Peter 3:18-19.
   a. Christ "preached unto the spirits in prison."

4. 1 Peter 4:6.
   b. "For this cause was the Gospel preached also to them that are dead."

5. D&C 2.
   c. Elijah "shall plant in the hearts of the children the promises made to the fathers."

6. D&C 124:28-32.
   d. The Saints are commanded to build a house in order to perform ordinances for the dead.

7. D&C 128:
   e. Joseph Smith gives directions on baptism for the dead.

8. D&C 138:
   f. President Joseph F. Smith relates his vision of the redemption of the dead.

Examples

1. Many sacred experiences happen in the temple while you are doing the work for the dead.

Principle 2: The Eternal Family

Families Continue In Eternity

1. Exaltation consists of the continuation of the family unit in eternity. Only families that are sealed in the temple can continue together in eternity. Thus, marriage in the temple is the gate to exaltation. Through this sacred ordinance, families are sealed together for eternity by the authority of the priesthood.

2. Matthew 16:19. Please read
   19. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

3. As that scripture states, the acts performed by the Lord's chosen servants are binding during this and the next life.

Worthy Temple Marriage Is Our Objective

1. Preparing families to be married in the temple for time and eternity is a basic goal for both individuals and the Church. Our work in proclaiming the Gospel and perfecting the Saints all leads to this object.

2. How do you feel about entering this Gate (the temple) and having an eternal marriage?

Other Scriptures

1. D&C 131:1-4.
    a. We must enter the new and everlasting covenant of marriage in order to attain the highest degree of the celestial kingdom.

2. D&C 132:
    A. The revelation concerning the new and everlasting covenant of marriage is given.

Principle 3: Temple Ordinances And The Family

1. Receive Ordinances For Yourself

2. Because marriage in the temple is so important, each Church member should prepare themselves to receive temple ordinances as soon as possible.

3. Receive The Melchizedek Priesthood

4. Men must hold the Melchizedek Priesthood before they can go to the temple. Preparing to receive this priesthood should be a goal for each male member. A man can receive his priesthood as soon as he is worthy, as determined in an interview with the bishop.

Prepare Our Families For Temple Ordinances

1. In addition to preparing ourselves for the blessings of the temple, we prepare our children for these blessings. Our children can be sealed to us for eternity in the temple. This ordinance completes our family unit.
2. So how can you prepare yourselves and your family for going to the temple?
3. What goals will you set for your family to get prepared?

Other Scriptures

1. 1 Corinthian 11:11.
    a. "Neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord."
2. D&C 132:19-20.
    a. Those who are married by the new and everlasting covenant shall be exalted and have "a continuation of the seeds forever."
3. D&C 138:47-48.
    a. Elijah foreshadowed the great work of redeeming the dead and sealing children to their parents.

Examples

1. Ezra Taft Benson: "Many parents, in and out of the Church, are concerned about protection against a cascading avalanche of wickedness, which threatens to engulf the world. There is a power associated with the ordinances of heaven, even the

power of godliness, which can and will thwart the forces of evil, if we will but be worthy of those sacred covenants made in the temple of the Lord. Our families will be protected, our children will be safeguarded as we live the gospel, visit the temple, and live close to the Lord"

Principle 4: Genealogical Research And The Family

Care For Our Ancestors

1. Joseph Smith was told that the priesthood would be revealed by Elijah. This would cause the hearts of the children to turn to their fathers. In other words, the living children would want their ancestors to have the blessings of the gospel. As you come to understand the blessings of the temple, you will want these blessings for your ancestors who have died. The first thing you do is care about them. (D&C 2:)

Identify Your Ancestors

1. As we come to care about our ancestors, we must identify them. This is called genealogy. We find records that show who they were, when they lived, and other important information.

2. Genealogy Has A Purpose

3. We search for this information so that we can submit the names of our ancestors to the temple. Then, ordinances can be performed by proxy (a living person acts on behalf of the deceased person) for these people.

4. God shows his wisdom and justice in providing for the salvation of those who died without hearing the Gospel. I know that when I did the work for my father and mother my heart was full.

Help Is Available

1. You do not have to be an expert researcher to do genealogy. You need only care about your ancestors. People and resources are available to help you.

2. How do you feel about searching for your ancestors? And do you understand the purpose?

Other Scriptures

1. D&C 128:15,18,24.
    a. The salvation of the dead is necessary to our salvation; the earth will be cursed "unless there is a welding link...between the fathers and the children"; we are to present in the temple " a book containing the records of our dead."
2. *D&C 110:13-16.*
    a. Elijah came "to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the children to the fathers.

Examples

1. Elder Boyd K. Packer said:

    a. "How can we seek out all of our progenitors-and all the others? One day while pondering prayerfully on this matter I came to the realization that there is something that any one of us can do for all who have died. I came to see that any one of us, by himself, can care about them, all of them, and love them. That came as a great inspiration for then I knew there was a starting point?"

Principle 5: Prepare To Enter The Temple

The Temple Is Sacred

1. D&C 97:15-16.
    15. And inasmuch as my people build a house unto me in the name of the Lord, and do not suffer any unclean thing to come into it, that it be not defiled, my glory shall rest upon it;
    16. Yea, and my presence shall be there, for I will come into it, and all the pure in heart that shall come into it shall see God.

2. The temple is a sacred place. The pure in heart will feel God's influence there They experience peace and joy, and receive revelations to guide them in their daily lives.

Understand The Doctrine

1. What we have said is only a brief introduction. To prepare for the temple, you should study the doctrine related to temple work. Study what the Lord and the prophets have said about temple work. Then seek confirmation of the Spirit that these doctrines are true.

Live Worthily

1. God recognizes the temple ordinances we receive only when we keep the covenants or promises we make. These promises relate to living pure lives and dedicating ourselves to God's service. Your bishop can talk to you about entering the temple after you have been a member for at least one year. He will interview you to make sure you are meeting the required standard.

2. As we strive to have the Spirit with us it will help us live worthily and help us keep the covenants we have made.

3. The interview with the bishop covers questions relating to living a moral life, obeying the Word of Wisdom, paying tithing, and sustaining Church leaders.

Seeking The Spirit

1. As you gain confidence that you are living as God wants you to, you will gain Stronger faith. Through faith you can have the Spirit in a greater measure. Because you can understand the temple ordinances only by the power of the Spirit, you should always seek this blessing

Other Scriptures

1. Psalm 24:3-4.
   a. "Who shall stand in his holy place? He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart."

2. Isaiah 56:6-7.
   a. Those who "love the name of the Lord' and serve him shall be made joyful in the "house of prayer."

3. D&C 38:32.
   a. Faithful Saints may be "endowed with power from on high."

4. D&C 43:16.
   a. "Sanctify yourselves and ye shall be endowed with power."

5. D&C 109:12-13
   a. Joseph Smith prayed that all who enter the Lord's house "may feel thy power, and feel constrained to acknowledge that thou hast sanctified it, and that it is thy house, a place of thy holiness."

Examples

1. John A. Widtsoe:

   a. "(The Doctrine and Covenants) declares that in the temples the people are to be endowed with power from on high...In other words, the conception of the Latter-day Saints with respect to temples is that when ordinances are performed, blessings are received which give power to man, power that belongs to the everyday affairs of this life as to a future life. It is not merely knowledge; not merely consecration;...but the actual conferring of power that may be used every day"

Principle 6: Make Home A Heaven On Earth

Home Can Be Heaven

1. Since exaltation is a continuation of the family unit in eternity, we should make every effort to create a happy family life now. This should be a basic priority for parents.

2. Of course the key to this is the Family Home Evening. Have you seen a difference in your family since you started to hold Family Home Evening?

Have Family Activities

1. The parents can plan several types of activities to strengthen family ties.
2. These include:
3. Holding Family Home Evening.
4. Having family activities, including acts of Christian service
5. Renewing family relationships by writing to or visiting family members.
6. Holding family reunions
7. Publishing a family newsletter
8. Completing a family group record.
9. Writing Journals and family histories
10. All these activities can bring a family closer together and create eternal ties.
11. What activities have you chosen for your family or what activities do you want to start?

Commitment Invitation: Choose A Family Activity

1. Will you choose one of the activities we have mentioned, plan with your family how to carry it out, and then conduct the activity?

2. The activities that you have will be memories that your children and you will remember the rest of your lives.

Examples

1. President David O. McKay said:
   "Pure hearts in a pure home are always in whispering distance of heaven...It is possible to make home a bit of heaven. Indeed, I picture heaven as a continuation of the ideal home.

Conclusion

1. Great blessings will come to you and yours as you prepare you and the family to enter the temple and to learn to care about your ancestors.

Confirm Commitments

1. How is your reading of the scriptures coming?

2. Are you enjoying attending Church and the Gospel Essentials class?

3. As you prepare for going to the temple and conduct family activities can you see how that is helping you have a little heaven on earth?

4. We would like to set our next meeting at this time.

5. Would you have someone give the closing prayer?

Lesson 15
New Member Lesson 6

Piniciple 1: The Strait And Narrow path

We Can Follow The Path To Perfection

1. When you were baptized, you started on the path that leads to perfection and eternal life with our Father in Heaven.

2. 2 Nephi 31:17-21. Please read
   17. Wherefore, do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; For, For this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which ye should enter. For the gate by which ye should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost.
   18. And then are ye in this strait and narrow path which leads to eternal life; yea, ye have entered in by the gate; ye have done according to the commandments of the Father and the Son; and ye have received the Holy Ghost, which witnesses of the Father and the Son, unto the fulfilling of the promise which he hath made, that if ye entered in by the way ye should receive.
   19. And now, my beloved brethren, after ye have gotten into this strait and narrow path, I would ask if all is done? Behold, I say unto you, nay; for ye have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with unshaken faith in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save.
   20. Wherefore, ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ, having a perfect brightness of hope, and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward, feasting upon the word of Christ, and enduring to the end, behold thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.
   21. And now, behold, my beloved brethren, this is the way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God. And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and the only and true doctrine of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, which is one God, without end. Amen.

3. To endure to the end in following this path requires great faith and effort. But enduring to the end also brings joy, peace, and the knowledge that you are living in a way that pleases your Father in heaven.

Come Unto Christ

1. The Holy Ghost will help you follow the strait and narrow path. You will be worthy to have the guidance of the Holy Ghost in your life as you—
   a. Exercise Faith.
   a. Repent of your sins.
   a. Keep the commandments.

Serve in the Church.

1. Seek the guidance of the Spirit.

2. So what is your understanding of enduring to the end, and following the strait and narrow path?

3. It is so important that we grow and progress spiritually each day, then we know we are on the path to return with our Father in Heaven and have eternal life.

Other Scriptures

1. 3 Nephi 27:16-17.
   a. "Whoso repenteth and is baptized in my name shall be filled; and if he endureth to the end, behold, him will I hold guiltless before my Father."

2. Moroni 10:32-33.
   a. "Come unto Christ, and be perfected in him."

3. Matthew 7:13-14.
   a. "strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life."

4. Philippians 2:12.
   a. "Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling."

5. D&C 20:25.
   a. "Endure in faith to the end."

Examples

1. 1 Nephi 8,30.
   a. Tells of the tree of life that Lehi and Nephi saw. It shows the need to stay on the path to eternal life. They were able to get to the tree of life or the love of God by holding on to the iron rod.(The Scriptures)

Principle 2: Self-Reliance

1. Be Self-Reliant

a. As Church members, we are encouraged to be self-reliant and independent. We should care for ourselves and our families before we seek help elsewhere. We should prepare for both our day-to-day needs and for emergencies. This is called "personal and family preparedness" or "provident living."

2. Blessings Are Promised

1. The Lord promises blessings to those who prepare for their own needs. Families that practice personal and family preparedness can live confidently and enjoy security in the midst of troubles and uncertainty. What does self-reliance mean to you.

3. I find that my best insurance policy is paying tithing. He has promised that he would bless us and he has as the years have gone by. We have never needed any help.

Other Scriptures

1. Mosiah 4: 14-16
   a. Teach your children the principles of provident living.

2. 1 Timothy 5:8
   a. "If any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel."

3. D&C 75:28
   a. Every man "is obliged to provide for his own family."

4. D&C 104: 11-18
   a. The Lord provides for the needs of his Saints.

Examples

1. Victor L Brown: "The responsibility for each member's spiritual, social, emotional, physical, or economic well-being rest first, upon himself, second, upon his family, and third, upon the Church. Members of the Church are commanded by the Lord to be self-reliant and independent to the extent of their ability". (Presiding Bishopric)

Principle 3: Personal And Family Preparedness

Be Prepared

1. Members should prepare themselves in six areas:
   a. Literacy and education. Members should be able to read, write, and do basic mathematics. They should study the scriptures and good books.
   b. Career development. The family head should select a vocation and learn the skills needed in that vocation. Each child should prepare for a career.
   c. Financial and resource management. Members should have financial goals, pay tithes and offerings, avoid unnecessary debts, and save for the future.
   d. Home production and storage. Members should become as self-sufficient as possible by producing food, sewing clothes, and making household items. Where legal, they should store one year's supply of food, clothing, and (if possible) fuel.
   e. Physical health. Members should obey the Word of Wisdom and practice the principles of nutrition, physical fitness, weight control, immunization, accident prevention, mental health, and medical care.
   f. Social, emotional, and spiritual strength. By living gospel principles, members can gain social, emotional, and spiritual strength.

2. Do you see how each of these area's relate to self-reliance?

Other Scriptures

1. D&C 38:30.
   a. "If ye are prepared ye shall not fear."

2. D&C 88:118.
   a. "Seek ye out of the best books words of wisdom; seek learning, even by study and also by faith."

3. D&C 88:119.
   a. "Organize yourselves; prepare every needful things."

4. D&C 89:18-21.
   a. The promises of the Word of Wisdom.

Principle 4: Avoiding Temptations And Pitfalls

We Will Be Tempted

1. The Devil is Real. He wants everyone to be miserable like he is. He tries to tempt us to leave the strait and narrow path that leads to eternal life.

2. 1 Nephi 8:11.

   a. Discuss Lehi's vision of the tree of life and Nephi's interpretation of it. Many who were on the path lost their way because of the mists of darkness and the scoffing of the world.

3. Do Not Heed Temptations

   a. It is not wrong to be tempted; even the Savior was tempted. But it is wrong to give in to temptations. It is also wrong to place ourselves willfully in the path of temptation. With faith in Christ we can overcome every temptation.

4. Pray To Overcome Temptation

   a. The Lord knows we are tempted. He also knows how to help us overcome temptation. He commands us to pray always so we will not be tempted beyond our ability to endure the temptation.

5. Prayer, reading the scriptures and being in the right place at all times is the key to overcoming temptation for me.

3. How do you feel about praying always to overcome temptation?

4. How do you feel about avoiding temptation, and how can you do this?

Other Scriptures

1. Mosiah 3:7.
   a. Christ Suffered temptations, "even more than man can suffer."

2. Alma 13: 28-30.
   a. "Watch and pray continually, that ye may not be tempted above that which ye can bear."

3. Alma 31:9-11.
   a. The Zoramites fell into errors because they would not "observe the performances of the Church, to continue in prayer and supplication to God daily, that they might not enter into temptation."

4. Alma 37:33.
   a. "Withstand every temptation of the devil, with...faith on the lord Jesus Christ."

5. Ephesians 6:11-18.
   a. "Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil."

6. Hebrews 2:17-18
   a. Because Christ was tempted, "he is able to succour them that are tempted."

7. D&C 20:22.
   a. Christ "suffered temptations but gave no heed unto them."

Principle 5: Endure To The End

Stay On The Path

1. We have emphasized the importance of staying on the path to eternal life. We have faith that you can do so. Members of the Church will help you. And the Lord will give you strength.

Do The Most Important Things

1. We have talked about many things that you must do to stay on the path. These may sound almost overwhelming. But the Lord wants us to be wise.

2. Mosiah 4:27. Please read

   27. And see that all these things are done in wisdom and order; for it is not requisite that a man should run faster than he has strength. And again, it is expedient that he should be diligent, that thereby he might win the prize; therefore, all things must be done in order.

3. None of us should try to do more than we are able. But we must do the most important things. We must chart a course to eternal life by reordering our lives to do the Lord's will.

Receive Help In Enduring To The End

1. We all need help as we try to endure to the end in keeping God's commandments. We hope you will accept our continued help and fellowship as you grow in the gospel. We also encourage you to work closely with the bishop as you make plans to progress spiritually.

2. I know that our Heavenly Father wants you to be successful and we will do all we can do to help you towards that end.

Commitment Invitation: Meet With The Bishop

1. Will you set an appointment with the bishop to discuss your plans for continued spiritual growth and Church activity?

Other Scriptures

1. Ecclesiastes 3:1.
   a. "To every thing there is a season and a time to every purpose under the heaven."

2. D&C 10:4.
   a. "Do not run faster or labor more than you have strength and means...but be diligent unto the end."

3. D&C 20:25.
   a. "Endure in faith to the end."

4. D&C 121:45
   a. If you have charity and virtuous thoughts, your confidence will "wax strong in the presence of God."

Conclusion

1. **Great blessings will come as you plan to exercise your faith in enduring to the end.**

Confirm Commitments

1. **let's run down a check list to see how your doing. Are you:**

    a. **Having daily family and personal prayers?**
    b. **Reading the scriptures, especially the Book of Mormon?**
    c. **Attending Church and participating in the Gospel Essentials class?**
    d. **Preparing to enter the temple after they have been members for one year?**

2. **Your Home Teachers and Visiting Teachers will now be carrying on the teaching of your family. We love you and have enjoyed visiting with you. Let us know if we can be of any help.**

3. **Would you ask someone to give the closing prayer?**

Lesson 16
Home Teaching-1

1. Home Teaching is the Lord's program for watching over the Church and for strengthening the home.

2. Whom do the Home Teachers represent when they visit the homes?
   a. The Church, the Bishop, and the Quorum leaders.

3. Through Home Teaching, the Priesthood Guide and Strengthen the members.

4. Who has the responsibility for the family?
   a. The parents and we are there to assist wherever they need us.

5. Home Teaching is the Lord's way of making all of the blessings of the gospel available to all the members of his kingdom.

Principle 1: The Home Teacher As A Priesthood Guardian.

1. Ezekiel 3: 17-21: Please read

   17. Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word of my mouth, and give them warning from me.

   18. When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

   19. Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor for his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

   20. Again, when a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

   21. Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.

2. What is the watchman to tell both the righteous and the wicked ?

3. Why did the Lord require the warning to be delivered?

4. What was the consequence if the watchman failed to give warning?

5. How is the duty of the watchman like the duty of the Home Teacher today?

To learn our duties as Home Teachers:

1. D&C 20: 42,47,51,53-55. Please read
   - 42. And to teach, expound, exhort, baptize, and watch over the church;
   - 47. And visit the house of each member, and exhort them to pray vocally and in secret and attend to all family duties.
   - 51. And visit the house of each member, exhorting them to pray vocally and in secret and attend to all family duties.
   - 53. The teachers duty is to watch over the church always, and be with and strengthen them;
   - 54. And see that there is no iniquity in the church, neither hardness with each other, neither lying, backbiting, nor evil speaking;
   - 55. And see that the church meet together often, and also see that all the members do their duty.

2. What are the duties of priesthood bearers?

3. Where are they performed? (Verse 47)

President Harold B. Lee once said:

1. The priesthood are to watch over the Church, to visit the home of each member, and exhort them to attend to all family duties, in other words the priesthood is to teach the family, or the parents, what their responsibility is with respect to their children, ..and be with and strengthen them. He also said: Home Teachers must not only think of themselves as Teachers only, but Guardians.

2. What is a Guardian?

3. Would you like a Guardian watching over your home?

Principle 2: Honoring the Head of the Family

1. President Spencer W. Kimball has taught:
   "To begin to strengthen the priesthood, brethren, we must return the fathers to their divinely appointed place at the head of the family....
   We should be teaching our people over and over again that the most important leadership position in time and eternity is that of the father." !!!!!!

2. How can the Home Teacher help keep the father at the head of the home?
   If only a mother is in the home who is in charge?

3. What are some things that Home Teachers sometimes do that detract from the position of the father?

4. How should a Home Teacher treat a father who is a nonmember or an inactive member of the Church?

Bishop John H. Vandenberg:

1. Outlined some principles for strengthening the father through home teaching:
   a. Use a heart-to-heart approach when talking to the father...
   b. Pay attention to the children of the family. All parents can be reached through their children....
   c. Honor the father as the presiding officer in the home....
   d. Home Teachers should discuss privately with the father his role as head of the house.
   e. Be positive, but do not preach. Instead share experiences.

2. Questions:
   a. If a Home Teacher were to follow these principles, do you think he would be successful? Why?
   b. Which of these principles do you already use? (cover each on)
   c. Which ones could you use?

Principle 3: Helping the Family through Home teaching:

1. Elder Marion G. Romney taught:

   a. "Home Teaching must be understood and accepted and implemented if we are ever to get the home evening and other Church programs implemented as they should be throughout the Church....

2. What other programs would the Home Teachers encourage?
   a. Sacrament meetings, and being on time.
   b. Genealogical work.
   c. Temple attendance.(How many have been to the temple?)
   d. YM&YW meetings.
   e. Seminaries and Institutes.

3. How much responsibility do you as a Home Teacher have to see that a family holds home evening, attends sacrament meeting and so forth? Why?

4. How can you encourage families to do the above things?(By being an example.)

5. D&C 68:25-28: Please read

   25. And again, inasmuch as parents have children in Zion, or in any of her stakes which are organized, that teach them not to understand the doctrine of repentance, faith in Christ the Son of the living God, and of baptism and the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of the hand, when eight years old, the sin be upon the heads of the parents.
   26. For this shall be a law unto the inhabitants of Zion, or in any of her stakes which are organized.
   27. And their children shall be baptized for the remission of their sins when eight years old, and receive the laying on of the hands.
   And they shall also teach their children to pray and to walk uprightly before the Lord.

6. How could you as a Home Teacher, assist a family that has a child approaching the age of baptism?

7. How could you help the family teach the children to pray? To keep the Sabbath day holy? To be at church on time?

Elder Marion G. Romney said:

1. "let every priesthood bearer, in the majesty and power of his calling, set in order his own house, let him regularly observe Home Evening and otherwise bring up his children in light and truth. Let him accept a Home Teaching assignment and so faithfully visit, exhort, encourage, and inspire his families that they follow his example. Then will the children of Zion be able to stand against the wiles of the devil, and then will the Church begin to arise and shine forth, that Her light may be a standard for the world.

Don't tell me how much you know until you show me how much you care.

Home Teacher Check List

1. Do you make appointments to visit your families?----------

2. Do you and your companion hold a planning or preparation meeting before visiting your families?.....
3. Do you and your companion pray together to invite the Spirit before making your visits?

4. When appropriate, do you take the scriptures with you on your visit?

5. Do you acknowledge and respect the head of the home?

6. Do you counsel with the family head concerning the messages you prepare for his family and then follow his/her wishes?

7. Do you challenge your families to reach their spiritual goals?

8. Are your visits brief but adequate?

9. Do you pray with your families?

10. Do you pay attention to their spiritual and temporal needs?

11. Are you sensitive in your approach?

12. Are you receptive to the guidance of the Spirit? (or do you watch 'R' rated movies, swear etc.)

13. Do you offer specific kinds of help to the family?

14. Do you usually deliver an appropriate lesson or message?

15. **In addition to a monthly home visit, do you arrange additional visits or contacts as needed?**

16. **Do you remember Birthdays and other important days in the life of your families.?**

Case Study:

1. **You ask the father in front of his family if he was having Home Evening and praying. This got the father mad. Your comment is "he should shape up if he doesn't want to be embarrassed" "what is wrong here and what should your approach be?**

Lesson 17-HT-2
Using Family Resources
You Will Never Be Released As a Home Teacher

Principle 1: Helping The Family Live The Gospel In The Home.

1. To help the heads of families you home teach use available resources to bless their families.

President David O. McKay stated:

1. "Home Teaching is much more than a monthly social visit. Home Teachers have a sacred responsibility of preparing their assigned families to be worthy to enter into the presence of God. If this preparation is to take place, priesthood holders must grapple with the most urgent problems parent face in every home....It will take courageous, dedicated, wise, and discreet effort. It can be done. It is being done by many. If must be done now by all priesthood brethren engaged in the divine service of a Home Teacher."

2. Question: What is the Sacred responsibility of Home Teachers?
   a. Helping the family to live the Gospel in the home.

3. Parents have the first responsibility to guide their children spiritually. Of this responsibility;

4. President David O. McKay said:

   a. "Earnestly we urge parents to gather their families around them, and to instruct them in truth and righteousness, in family love and loyalty. The home is the basis of a righteous life, and no other instrumentality can take its place nor fulfill its essential functions. The problems of these difficult times cannot better be solved in any other place, by any other agency, by any other means, then by love and righteousness, precept and example, and devotion to duty in the home."

5. Questions:
   a. According to Pres. McKay, where can the problems of today be solved?
   b. Why do you think this is so?
   c. As a Home Teacher, how can you encourage gospel-centered living in the home of the families that you teach?

6. Many activities and resources are available to help families live the gospel in the home and prepare to return to the presence of God. These resources include family prayer, family home evening, family councils, family scripture reading, personal interviews between parents and children, family work projects, family recreation, family preparedness programs, temple work and genealogy programs, and other similar activities.

7. Questions:
   a. Do you know if the families you home teach are using these and other family resources?
   b. If not how might you most appropriately find out?

8. In some homes the father neglects to give his vital leadership in these important Family activities. To such fathers:

   a. Elder L. Tom Perry spoke:
   "I want to speak to you who bear the great and noble titles of husband and father. I find myself greatly concerned with what I see around me. man, woman, young adults, youth, and child-all groping to find their identity in a troubled world. I stand before you today to accuse many of the husbands and fathers who are within the sound of my voice and throughout the world of failing in your two major God-given responsibilities. The reason for most of the problems we find in the world today must be laid at your door. Divorce, infidelity, dishonesty, the use of drugs, deterioration of family life, loss of identity, instability and unhappiness have resulted from the lack of your leadership in the home."

9. Questions

   a. What does the nature and quality of a father's leadership- or, in fatherless homes, the mother's leadership—have such an impact in the home?

   b. Why is it essential that you, as a home teacher, always work through the family head in seeking to help the family?

10. Jacob 1:18-19.
   18. For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priests and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.
   19. And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.

11. Questions:
   a. How does this passage relate to our calling as Home Teachers?
      (1). As Home Teachers, we should encourage, and help the family head take responsibility for what is happening in his home.
      (2) What are some of the ways family heads fail to take responsibility and excuse themselves for not using family resources and activities as they should?
      (3) What are some things you as a Home Teacher might suggest of do to help a family head accept responsibility and overcome each of these seeming roadblocks?

Advising Heads Of Homes

1. Zechariah 7:9:
   9. Thus speaketh the Lord of Hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

   a. Questions:
      (1). How does this scripture apply to the way we should approach family heads as we work with them and try to motivate and help them?

2. Psalm 37:4-5.
   4. Delight thyself also in the Lord; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.
   5. Commit thy way unto the Lord; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass.

3. If our hearts are right, we can usually find ways to do what we know we ought to be doing. One of our greatest challenges as Home Teachers to families who are not using family resources is to help the family heads change their hearts and develop a stronger desire to bless the lives of their family members.

   a. Questions:
      (1). What are some ways we can do this?

Principle 2: It can Really Make a Difference.

1. President McKay said:

   a. "To fully perform our duty as a Home Teacher, we should be continually aware of the attitudes, the activities and interest, the problems, the employment, the health, the happiness, the plans and purposes, the physical, temporal, and spiritual needs and circumstances of everyone—of every child, every youth, and every adult in the homes and families that been placed in our trust and care"

2. We should also be alert to suggest to the family head ways he might use family prayer, family scripture study, a personal interview with a child, a family work project, or other family resources to meet the needs of family members. The result will be blessed lives and a family made ready to return to the presence of God.

Workshop Suggestions

1. Strengthening the family head as a leader:
   a. Questions:

      (1). How can Home Teachers teach a father the importance of his leading in the home?
      (2). How can Home Teachers influence the way a father sees himself as a leader in his home?
      (3). Why are occasional personal visits with the father so important to what Home Teachers do when visiting the entire family?

2. **Family work project**

a. Suppose that in private discussion with the parents, the Home Teachers learn that the wife is feeling overburdened with the household responsibilities. The Home Teachers could share some ideas about how to organize family work projects or chore assignments to lighten her load.

B. Questions:

(1). What else might the family do?

(2). What might the Home Teachers do, with the approval of the family head, to help the family?

3 .Family councils:

a. Suppose a family has a child who is rebelling and refusing to cooperate within the family. The Home Teachers might suggest that the family have regular family councils so the children can share their thoughts and feelings as well as hear the thoughts and feelings of parents and other family members.

b. Questions:

(1). What are some guidelines that the Home Teachers might give them for conducting such family councils?

(2). How can each family member be made to feel free to express himself?

(3). What type of questions should be asked?

(4). How can accusations and other negative elements be avoided?

4. **Family scripture reading:**

a. Questions:

(1). How do reading and discussing the scriptures together help a family?

(2). How can Home Teachers help a family head begin scripture reading in his family? What particular suggestions might they offer?

5. **Personal interviews:**

a. A child confides to the Home Teacher that she would like some time alone with her father to really talk to him—to ask some questions, to express her needs, and to improve her relationship with him. In a spirit of compassion, the Home Teacher relates this to the father and discusses some ways to open up the lines of communication.

b. Questions:

(1). What are some things he might discuss with the father?

(2). If the father feels unsure about holding a personal interview, how might the Home Teacher help him?

(3). What else might the Home Teacher suggest in addition to the personal interviews?

6. **Family home evening:**
   a. Suppose the Home Teachers learn that the family has quit holding regular home evenings because the children complained that the home evenings are boring.

   b. Questions:
      (1). What might the Home Teachers suggest?
      (2). How could they help the parents understand the real purpose of family home evening?
      (3). How could they help the parents adapt home evening lessons to the needs and age levels of the children in the family?

7. **Review**
   a. The growing list of Church resources available to strengthen the family. These resources include scriptures stories for the beginning readers, the manual Gospel Principles, the Family Home Evening Resource Book, the Helps in the Latter- day Saint edition of the Bible, the 1981 edition of the triple combination, and numerous tapes and videos. How can the Home Teacher use these resources to strengthen the parents he serves?

8. **Discuss**
   a. Suggestions Home Teachers could make about family preparedness, genealogy and temple work, missionary work, holding family prayer, and so forth, in order to help family heads better use family resources to bless their families. Focus on items that are particular needs for members of your quorum.

9. **Discuss**
   a. The need for families to help the Home Teachers by seeking them out and telling them of family's needs and desires so the home teacher can help.

Lesson 18-HT-3
Home Teaching Using Church Resources

Purpose:

1. Help those that home teach to use Church resources to bless their families.

2. The Church provides various programs, activities, and materials to help families and individuals meet personal needs and accomplish their spiritual responsibilities.

3. In their role as watchmen over the Church, Home Teachers can and should call upon these resources to strengthen those to whom they are assigned and to help them attend to their family and Church duties.

4. Are you thoroughly familiar with the Church resources available to help families and individuals solve their problems and fulfill their purpose in life? As a Home Teacher, do you know how to help family heads make wise use of these resources?

Principle 1: Scriptural resources are available

1. Deuteronomy 6:6-7.
   - 6. And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:
   - 7. And thou shalt teach them diligently unto they children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

2. Joshua 1:8.
   - 8. This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

3. 2 Tim. 3:14-17.
   - 14. But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and has been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them;
   - 15. And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.
   - 16. All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:
   - 17. That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

Principle 2: Church Publication Resources Are Available.

1. D&C 21:4-6
   4. Wherefore, meaning the Church, thou shalt give heed unto all his words and commandments which he shall give unto you as he receiveth them, walking in all holiness before me;
   5. For his word ye shall receive, as if from mine own mouth, in all patience and faith.
   6. For by doing these things the gates of hell shall not prevail against you; yea and the Lord God will disperse the powers of darkness from before you, and cause the heavens to shake for your good, and his name's glory.

Questions:

1. To what extent are we to receive the words of the living prophets?

2. What qualities are we to exercise in our response to their counsel?

3. What are the promises given to those who follow these instructions?

A message from the First Presidency appears in the Ensign magazine each month, and general conference addresses are printed in the same publication twice a year.

1. The first issue of the Ensign contained this statement by President Joseph Fielding Smith: "The Ensign...is another effort on the part of the Church to help individuals and families stay closer to the Lord. This magazine can be a great influence for good if you will read it. Over the months it will help build your testimony and offer aid in coping with the problems of the world. In like manner, younger people of the Church will be motivated and strengthened if they have access to the children's magazine, the Friend, or the magazine of our youth and young adults, the New Era."

2. In addition to the Church magazines, the Church publishes other excellent resource materials, such as the weekly Church News and various curriculum manuals. 3.

Principle 3: Meetinghouse Library Resources Are Available.

Principle 4: Attend Church Meetings

1. D&C 59:9-10.
   9. And that thou mayest more fully keep thyself unspotted from the world, thou shalt go to the house of prayer and offer up thy sacraments upon my holy day
   10. For verily this is a day appointed unto you to rest from your labors, and to pay thy devotions unto the Most High.

Questions:

2. What resource has the Lord provided through his Church to help us "more fully keep (ourselves) unspotted from the world" (D&C 59:9.)?

3. **President Spencer W. Kimball** has explained:

> "We do not go to Sabbath meetings to be entertained or even solely to be instructed. We go to worship the Lord. It is an individual responsibility, and regardless of what is said from the pulpit, if one wishes to worship the Lord in spirit and in truth, he may do so by attending his meeting, partaking of the sacrament, and contemplating the beauties of the Gospel.

4. **Elder Marion G. Romney** once taught:

> That part of a Home Teacher's responsibility is "to know the available Church activities for each family member and encourage him to avail himself of them—such activities, for example, as Sacrament meetings (and) Stake conferences,... activities provided by priesthood quorums and auxiliary organizations,...genealogical and temple work, and so forth".

Question:

5. In what ways do the various Church meetings and activities provide educational, social, recreational, and service opportunities to individuals and families?

Principle 5: Welfare Services Resources Are Available

1. Resources:
   a. Bishop Storehouses
   b. Employment centers,
   c. Social Services
   d. Deseret Industries

2. These are all to help provide for temporal needs of Church members.

3. Elder J. Thomas Fyans states:
   "The real strength of the Church lies in the savings accounts, the gardens, the income-producing skills, the home storage, and resiliency, the talents, and the testimonies of each individual member of the Church and in the family of which each of us is a part. Let us be ever mindful that the greatest blessing of the welfare system is derived by the givers and that each of us should work to be independent and self-reliant as families in order to be in a position to help our less fortunate brothers and sisters."

Principle 6: Priesthood Quorums Are Available as Resources

1. All of the other organizations and activities within the local ward or branch can also be tapped as resources to help meet the needs of families and individuals.

2. Elder Gordon B. Hinckley has explained that Home Teachers: "have not only the responsibility to teach, but also to inquire, to learn, and even by the power of the Holy Spirit to discern the needs of those for whom they are given responsibility" Then the quorum president, alerted by the faithful Home Teachers, brings these needs to the attention of the welfare services committee. The committee discussed each matter confidentially, and the Bishop makes an appropriate assignment to assist the Church members involved.

3. Can you see how, as a Home Teacher, you can become the vehicle through which the resources of the Church are provided to bless and assist the families you are appointed to watch over?

You Can Make a Difference

1. By learning the needs of the families you home teach and by wisely calling upon available Church resources to help meet those needs, you can multiply your effectiveness far beyond your own abilities and make a greater difference in the lives of the families you serve.

2. Elder Boyd K. Packer has said:

   a. "There can pour through this channel of priesthood home teaching a sustaining power to the limits of the resources of the Church on this earth. This is not all. There can flow through this channel a redeeming spiritual power to the limits of heaven itself."

3. Consider the following two cases, and suggest how a Home Teacher might call upon or refer the family head to appropriate Church resources to help solve each of the problems described:

   a. You have recently been assigned to home teach the Cloward family. With your encouragement, the family has begun to study the gospel together on Sundays, but now Brother Cloward has privately expressed some concerns to you about the effectiveness of this activity. He says that he always ends up doing the talking in these sessions and that he wants to introduce more variety into his teaching methods because his children seem to be losing interest.

   b. Sister Jorgensen has been living alone since her husband died two years ago. During your last visit to her home, she confided that she is quite worried because her house needs new roofing before the first winter storms comes. She has no family to help with this project, nor can she afford to have it done professionally.

4. Challenge the Quorum Members to learn what Church resources are available and to be able to help their families with these resources when needed.

Summary of Home Teaching Lesson : Using Church Resources.

Let us identify some of the Resources available through the Church

1. First there are the scriptures:
   a. 2 Tim. 3:16-17. Please read
      16. All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:
      17. That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

2. Second you have the church magazines. Especially the Ensign.
   a. D&C 21:4-6. Please read
      4. Wherefore, meaning the Church, thou shalt give heed unto all his words and commandments which he shall give unto you as he receiveth them, walking in all holiness before me:
      5. For his word ye shall receive, as if from mine own mouth, in all patience and faith.
      6. For by doing these things the gates of hell shall not prevail against you; yea and the Lord God will disperse the powers of darkness from before you, and cause the heavens to shake for your good, and his name's glory.

3. We go to Sunday School, R.S., Priesthood and Sacrament Meetings:

   Quote from Spencer W. Kimball:
   a. "We do not go to Sabbath meetings to be entertained or even solely to be instructed. We go to worship the Lord. It is an individual responsibility, and regardless of what is said from the pulpit, if one wishes to worship the Lord in spirit and in truth, he may do so by attending his meeting, partaking of the sacrament, and contemplating the beauties of the Gospel."

   b. Of course you have Primary for 3-12 yrs old, YMYW for 12-18 yr old (The Church has something for everyone).

4. We go to the Temples for higher learning:
   a. One can not go to the temple until they have been in the Church over one year. The man must hold the Melchisedec Priesthood and living the commandment the best he can. (Word of Wisdom, Tithing etc.)

5. Welfare Services Are Available:
   a. Bishop Storehouses
   b. Employment centers
   c. Social Services
   d. Deseret Industries
   f. These are all to help with the temporal needs of Church Members.

6. **Priesthood Quorums as Resources:**
   a. **Bishops have short term responsibility for members.**
   b. **Quorums have long term responsibility to left each member of their quorums. This should be the place where the closest brotherhood is felt. No member of any quorum should be in want.**

You can make a difference:

1. **By learning the needs of the families you home teach and by wisely calling upon available Church resources to help meet these needs, you can multiply your effectiveness far beyond your own abilities and make a greater difference in the lives of the families you serve.**

2. **Can you see how, as a Home Teacher, you can become the vehicle though which the resources of the Church are provided to bless and assist the families you are appointed to watch over.**

3. **President Boyd K. Packer has said:**

   "There can pour through this channel of priesthood Home Teaching a sustaining power to the limits of the resources of the Church on this earth.

   This is not all. There can flow through this channel a redeeming spiritual Power to the limits of heaven itself."

LESSON 19
THE CHURCH TODAY

Principle 1: Ford Inter Faith Network

This information was taken from the Ford Motor Car Company material. It gives a good overview of our Church today from a non member's standpoint.

"The goals of these monthly messages from Ford are to:

Provide interesting insights and inspirations that can be widely enjoyed by people of all faiths.

To support diversity and tolerance; promote respect and understanding of people of all religions

To strengthen unity within Ford; be inclusive of all as we celebrate our varied faith backgrounds."

Named

"The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saint".
Informal nicknames are "LDS" or "Mormon."
Core focus is that Christ and His teachings bring happiness in this life and exaltation in the next.

History

In 1820 14-yr-old Joseph Smith told of a vision of God and Christ foretelling a Church restoration.
Organized in New York in 1830, the Church moved to near Cleveland, then near Kansas City, then Illinois. Fleeing Illinois, Mormon pioneers founded Salt Lake City in Utah and over 600 other Western Communities.

Salt Lake City

Temple Square in Salt Lake has over 5 million annual visitors, more than the Grand Canyon.
The Mormon Tabernacle Choir is the world's most famous and has the world's oldest radio program.
The Salt Lake Temple is the most famous, but there are 128 other temples build or underway.
Home of the world's largest genealogy database; visit it online or through 3,700 free branch libraries.

Active congregations

Sunday service entail a three-hour block of three meeting; about 27,000 congregations exist worldwide.
Highly vibrant programs exist for youth, children, singles, men, and women, very strong family focus.

Everyone has a calling; some surveys show LDS have the highest U.S. attendance and service rates.
Families receive personal fellowship visits at home from other members on a monthly basis.

Finances

Members tithe 10%, plus donate generously to the needy the first Sunday of each month.
Clergy and all other congregational positions are unpaid (however, much of the janitorial is paid).
The church has no debt; all buildings are paid for in cash (average of two new congregations a day).
The paid positions in Salt Lake are famously low-salaried; funds are frugally used and tightly audited.

Health Code

With a health code from 1833, LDS avoid alcohol, tobacco, illegal drugs, coffee, and tea (Herbal tea is ok). This 1833 code also teaches grains (especially wheat), fresh fruits and vegetables, and sparing use of meat.
A UCLA study showed that active LDS live longer then white Americans, men by 11 years, women by eight. Utah is 50th in smoking, alcohol consumption, drink driving, heart disease, cancer, and sick days.

Education

With four colleges, Utah's BYU with 30,000 students is the largest single-campus private college.
BYU Independent Study with 130,000 students in North America (340 web courses, 530 via mail).
Seminary, a daily class usually held around 6:00 A.M., serves 376,000 college students.
The church operates schools in parts of the Pacific Ocean and Mexico for 10,000 Students. Utah is 50th in spending per pupil, but first in adults that graduated from high school and attend college.

Women

In 1842 the "Relief Society" was organized; it's the largest women's organization in the world.
Wyoming was first to allow women to vote; Utah was second, two months later, in 1870.
Women preach from the pulpit and serve as organization presidents, teachers, committee chairs, etc.

Sharing Christ's Good News

61,000 missionaries serve in 165 countries; 93 percent are college-age; 22 percent are female.
Unpaid and paying their own way, most work 65 hours a week for two years, often in a new language.

Membership Distribution

LDS are 70 percent of Utah, 30 percent of Idaho; after Catholics, LDS are the largest sect in 10 states. The church has 5.5 million members in the U.S., making it the fourth largest individual U.S. denomination. Some memberships: New Zealand 95k, Japan 115k, UK 175k, Philippines 500k, Brazil 900k, Mexico 925k.

Membership Growth

For the last 15 years, every day an average of 800+ people worldwide joined the LDS church. Half of the growth is in Latin America, but the rate of growth is highest in Africa and the former Soviet bloc.
Worldwide membership just passed 12 million, a tenfold increase in 50 years In 1984 a non-LDS professor estimated 265 million members by 2080; so far growth has been faster. As this growth has been steady, he said it will be the "first 'new' major world religion since Islam."

Charity/Service

Members in need obtain welfare from the LDS Church (Thus Utah government welfare spending is very low).
LDS donate time at 220 welfare storehouses or canneries and about 400 farms (A Fla. ranch is 312k acres).
There are 210 employment centers placing over 175,000 people annually, and 64 family service centers.
The church operates 46 thrift stores, in part to provide employment for the disadvantaged.
The 61,000 missionaries spend half a day each week doing non-proselytizing community service.

Humanitarian Assistance

Over 200 million pounds of food, clothing, and medicine were donated in the last 20 years in 147 countries. Almost all of this help is to non-LDS charities; LDS charities also work with and donate to many non-LDS charities.
Very rapid disaster relief has been given in 144 major disasters since 1986 Almost 3,000 welfare "missionaries" work without pay in 55 countries (farm instructors, doctors, teachers...).
LDS charities fund a wide variety of projects like drilling water wells or funding small business startup loans.
New in 2001, members in poor areas can get a low-rate college loans; 10,000 loans have been made to date.

Grab Bag

Utah is first in charitable giving, scientists, household computers, children with two parents, and birth rate.
Noted LDS include five senators, the Osmonds, Gladys Knight, Steve Young and the inventor of TV.
LDS played a key role in the 2002 Winter Olympics; the chair is now the governor of Massachusetts.
Hawaii's# 1 tourist site is the LDS Polynesian Culture Center (Tonga and the Samoa's are one-third LDs).
LDS have sponsored Boy Scout troops since 1913; 23 percent of all Scout troop are LDS.
The BYU Women's cross country were national champions or in second place each of the last seven years.

Detroit Area

The Detroit metro area has 30 congregations; the Dearborn chapel is on Rotunda by Ford's Building # 5.
Detroit has a temple, storehouse, cannery, employment and family service office, and family history libraries.
LDS include former Governor Romney, three former Lions quarterbacks, and hundreds of Ford employees.

Principle 2: Review:

1. **Restored The Priesthood-Aaronic And Melchisedec.**
2. **Restored Temples And Their Ordinances.**
3. **13 Million Members.**
4. **Close to 100 Million of Aid To Other Nations And People Last Year.**
5. **World Wide Welfare System To Take Care Of Own People.**
6. **Articles Of Faith.**
7. **Church In Over 160 Countries.**
8. **Largest Women Organization In The World and the Oldest.**
9. **A Force Of About 60,000 Missionaries To Teach The World.**
10. **All Buildings Throughout The World Paid For Prior To Finishing Them.**
11. **One Of The Highest Educated Groups In The world.**
12. **One Of The Healthiest Groups In The world, With Life Expectance Of 10 Years Longer Then The Average Person In The US.**
13. **One Of The Highest Moral Standards For Its Membership In The World.**
14. **Blessing The Sick With Oil.**

LESSON 20
ZION

Principle 1: The City of Zion

HISTORY

Adam-	Born 4000 BC	-Lived 930yrs -Received Priesthood Fm Holy Ghost
Seth-	Born 3870 BC	-Lived 912yrs -Received Priesthood 69 yrs. old
Enos-	Born 3765 BC	-Lived 905yrs-Received Priesthood 134 yrs. old
Cainan-	Born 3675 BC	-Lived 910yrs -Received priesthood 87 yrs. old
Mahalaleel-	Born 3605 BC	-Lived 895yrs-Received Priesthood 496 yrs. old
Jared-	Born 3540 BC	-Lived 962yrs -Received Priesthood 200 yrs. old
Enoch-	Born 3378 BC	-Lived 430yrs-Received Priesthood 25 yrs. old
Methuselah-	Born 3313 BC	-Lived 969yrs -Received Priesthood 100 yrs. old
Lamech-	Born 3126 BC	-Lived 777yrs-Received Priesthood 32 yrs. old
Noah-	Born2944BC	-Lived 950yrs -Received Priesthood 10 yrs. old

Population at the time of Enoch, over twice what is it today on the earth, 6 Billion.

The Church as a group moved to Cainan but Adam and some of the others remained in Adam Ondi-Ahman.

ENOCH

Enoch had a speech impediment in his youth. As he was traveling on a trip and the Spirit of God descended out of heaven, and abode upon him. Then a Voice spoke to him saying; (Moses 6:27-29.) "Enoch, my son, prophesy unto this people, and say unto them— Repent, for thus saith the Lord;

What do you think Enoch's response was? (Moses 6:31-34.) (Why me Lord. I can't.)

Enoch received the Priesthood 13 year prior to his dad and 244 prior to his grandfather. Why.

Enoch preached as being directed by God, He admonished to people to repent, they were very wicked, but feared him. (Moses 6:39.)

Everywhere that Enoch went his message divided the populace. He demanded that the people take inventory of themselves. From nation to nation he carried his dynamic declaration; "Chose ye this day to serve the Lord God who made you!" The few who accepted his message responded to the spirit of gathering and collected in a central place, while the remainder swore in their wrath somehow to destroy Enoch.

CITY OF ZION

No sooner had Enoch arrived back home from his mission then the alarm was sounded that mighty armies of conquest were marching in upon them. This caught the peace-loving people unawares, but instead of organizing a large army and putting up any defenses, Enoch went forth alone to meet this savage and vengeful host. Then a wonderful thing happen, (Moses 7: 13.). Then for 365 years the city was in peace, no enemy came against the city again.

During that period of time. Enoch taught the gospel and the people perfected themselves in Christ like love. They became a Zion people, There being no rich or poor among them. The Lord himself came and dwell, with the people of the city of Enoch.

And the fear of the Lord was on all nations, so great was the glory of the Lord, which was upon his people, and the Lord blessed the land, and they were blessed upon the mountains, and upon the high paces, and did flourish. And the Lord called His people Zion, because they were of one heart and one mind, and dwelt in righteousness; and there was no poor among them. (Moses 7:17-18.).

The Lord showed Enoch those that would be destroyed in the flood, because of the wickedness of the earth, the Lord weeps because of His great love for His children and what they have brought upon themselves.

TRANSLATED

In the year 2948 BC when Enoch was 430 years old he and the population of the entire City of Zion were translated and removed from the earth to another planet. This means that their bodies were no longer a burden to them. President Brigham Young commented: "He (Enoch) obtained power to translate himself and his people, with the region they inhabited, their houses, gardens, fields, cattle and all of their possessions."

Many have supposed that the doctrine of translation was a doctrine whereby men were taken immediately into the presence of God and unto an eternal fullness, but this is a mistaken idea. Their place of habitation is that of the terrestrial order, and a place prepared for such characters (whom) He held in reserve to be ministering angels unto many planets, and who as yet have not entered into so great a fullness as those who are resurrected from the dead.
(Teaching of the Prophet Joseph Smith Page 170)

D&C 45:11-12., tells us that they will come back in the beginning of the millennium to join the saints in the new Jerusalem, then they will be changed in a twinkling of an eye from mortality to immortality Like John the beloved and the three Nephites, to dwell with God eternally in the heavens.

Principle 2: City Of Salem:

The City of Salem enjoyed the same experience as did the City of Zion. This was under the leadership of the Great High Priest Melchisedec. He was such a great man that the higher priesthood was named after him.

Today the City of Jerusalem is the location where both these cities were located.

So what does the experience of Enoch teach us?
(3 Nephi 28:8; 28:40;D&C 7:3.)

The Lord Said

"By the water ye keep the commandments,
By the Spirit ye are justified,
By the blood ye are sanctified."

In these three statements we may find the real significance and meaning of the initiatory ordinances of the Gospel. Here Adam was taught:

First, baptism is a token or sign by the candidate that he will obey God's commandments;

Second, the Holy Spirit evaluates the repentance and sincerity of the candidate and if he is worthy, justifies him;

Third, the Son then intercedes in his behalf and through the efficacy of His blood and suffering on Calvary gains for the candidate a remission of his sins which sanctifies him and permits his name to be entered in the book of life.

Set a date to meet with the Bishop for a Temple Interview:

Elder's	1	Amos 3:7	1	Organized new Churches	7 – 1
70's	2	Heb. 5: 4-6	2	Returned having used his authority	8 – 2
Replace Apostle's	3	Eph. 2: 19-20	3	Apostle dies	10 -- 3
Prophet's	4	Eph. 4:11-14	4	Lord speaks to His people Through.	1 -- 4
Foundation	5	1 Tim. 3: 1	5	Foundation of the Church	3 -- 5
Bishop	6	Phil. 1: 1	6	1 Office	5 -- 6
Deacon's	7	Acts 14: 23	7	2 Office	6 – 7
Authority	8	Luke 10: 1,17	8	Christ Authority, must have it to do his work	2 – 8
Other office's	10	Acts 1: 21-26	10	Christ put more offices into the Church	4 -- 10

Amos 3: 7	1	Eider's	1	Organized new Churches	4 -- 4
Heb. 5: 4-6	2	70's	2	Returned having used his authority	8 -- 8
1 Tim. 3: 1	3	Replace Apostle's	3	Apostle dies	6 -- 6
Eph. 4: 11-14	4	Prophet's	4	Lord speaks to His people Through.	10-- 10
Eph. 2: 19-20	5	Foundation	5	Foundation of the Church	5 -- 5
Phil. 1: 1	6	Bishop	6	1 Office	7 – 7
Acts 14:23	7	Deacon's	7	2 Office	1 – 1
Luke 10: 1,17	8	Authority	8	Christ Authority, must have it to do his work	2 – 2
Acts 1: 21-26	10	Other office's	10	Christ put more offices into the Church	3 – 3

Elder's	1	Acts 1 :21-26	1	Organized new Churches	2 – 1
Bishop	2	Acts 14 :23	2	Returned having used his authority	7 – 6
Other Office's	3	Eph. 4: 11-14	3	Apostle dies	3 – 10
Deacon's	4	Amos 3: 7	4	Lord speaks to His people Through.	8 – 7
Prophet's	5	Heb. 5: 4-6	5	Foundation of the Church	4 – 4
Foundation	6	Luke 10: 1,17	6	1 Office	10-- 5
70's	7	1 Tim. 3: 1	7	2 Office	6 – 2
Replace Apostle's	8	Phil. 1: 1	8	Christ Authority, must have it to do his work	1 – 3
Authority	10	Eph. 2: 19-20	10	Christ put more offices into the Church	5 – 8

Acts 14:23	1	Deacon's	1	Organized new Churches	4 – 1
Eph. 2: 19-20	2	Other Office's	2	Returned having used his authority	8 – 5
Acts 1: 21-26	3	Bishop	3	Apostle dies	6 – 3
Phil. 1: 1	4	Eider's	4	Lord speaks to His people Through.	1 – 7
Amos 3:7	5	Authority	5	Foundation of the Church	10 -- 4
Luke 10: 1,17	6	Replace Apostle's	6	1 Office	7 – 2
Eph. 4: 11-14	7	70's	7	2 Office	2 – 10
Heb. 5: 4-6	8	Foundation	8	Christ Authority, must have it to do His work	5 – 8
1 Tim. 3: 1	10	Prophet's	10	Christ put more offices into the Church	3 – 6

Elder's	1	Acts 14: 23	1	Organized new Churches	1 – 1
Bishop	2	Eph. 2: 19-20	2	Returned having used His authority	10-- 6
Other Office's	3	Acts 1: 21-26	3	Apostle dies	7 – 10
Deacon's	4	Phil. 1: 1	4	Lord speaks to His people Through.	4 – 7
Prophet's	5	Amos 3: 7	5	Foundation of the Church	5 – 4
Foundation	6	Luke 10: 1,17	6	1 Office	2 – 5
70's	7	Eph. 4: 11-14	7	2 Office	6 -- 2
Replace Apostle's	8	Heb. 5: 4-6	8	Christ Authority, must have it to do his work	3 – 3
Authority	10	1 Tim. 3: 1	10	Christ put more offices into the Church	8 – 8

SECTION II

PREACH

MY

GOSPEL

PREACH MY GOSPEL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
CHAPTER 1-What Is My Purpose As A Missionary?-	130-134
CHAPTER 2-How Do I Study Effectively And Prepare To Teach	135-136
CHAPTER3	
LESSON 3-1-The Message of the Restoration of the Gospel Of Jesus Christ	142-148
LESSON 3-2-The Plan of Salvation	149-154
LESSON 3-3-Gospel of Jesus Christ	155-160
LESSON 3-4-The Commandments	161-168
LESSON 3-5-Laws and Ordinances. Prepare to Teach	169-177
CHAPTER 4-How Do I Recognize and Understand the Spirit?	136-139
CHAPTER 5-What Is the Role of the Book of Mormon?	140-141

Chapter 1:
What Is My Purpose As A Missionary?

To invite others to come unto Christ:

1. By helping them receive the restored gospel through faith in Jesus Christ and His atonement, repentance, baptism, receiving the gift of the Holy Ghost, and enduring to the end.

2. You are surrounded by children of Heavenly Father that:
   a. Are searching for purpose in life.
   b. Are concerned with their families

3. They need a sense of belonging from the knowledge they are members of Heavenly Fathers eternal family.
   a. They want to feel secure in a world of changing values.
   b. They want peace in this world, and eternal life in the world to come.
   c. They are kept from the truth, only because they know not where to find it.

4. You should teach with power and authority that redemption cometh in and through the Holy Messiah, and that no one can dwell in the presence of God, save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah.

5. As their understanding of the Atonement of Jesus Christ grows:
   a. They will desire to share the Gospel with everyone.
   b. They will come to realize only the Gospel will save the world from the calamity of its own self-destruction.
   c. They understand only the Gospel will unite men of all races and nationalities in peace.
   d. They understand only the Gospel will bring joy, happiness, and salvation to the human family.
   e. They must put off the natural man and become a Saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord.

6. To show families God's plan to be together forever, with Him. ("The most important of the Lord's work you will ever do will be within the walls of your own homes." (Pres. Harold B. Lee)

7. To teach with the Spirit (Holy Ghost), which will help you discern the needs of the people, give you the words to speak and touch the hearts of those that you teach and testify of the truthfulness of your message.

8. For you to have the Spirit, you must pray for it, purify your heart, keep the commandments, study the word, and exercise faith.

What is the gospel?

1. The knowledge that Jesus Christ came into the world to suffer and die for all mankind. That we can develop faith in Him and repent of our sins, be baptised and receive the gift of the Holy Ghost and endure to the end and return to our Heavenly Father. It brings peace to the soul.

2. The Gospel of Jesus Christ as restored by the Prophet Joseph Smith will bless their families, meet their spiritual needs and help them fulfill their deepest desires.

3. It will give people relief from guilt through forgiveness of their sin, and receiving the gift of the Holy Ghost.

Why do we preach the Gospel?

1. Moses 1:39.
   39. "For behold, this is my work and my glory to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of man."

2. If this is God's work it should also be our work.

3. The Gospel brings peace and joy into our hearts and we want to share that.

Why must I teach with power and authority?

1. When you were set apart by Priesthood Authority, you received the right and privilege to represent the Lord. You have been ordained to be a missionary, but the power is only given to you if you live worthy of it.

2. You should become like the sons of Mosiah, "for they were men of a sound understanding and they had searched the scriptures diligently, that they might know the word of God. But this is not all; they had given themselves to much prayer, and fasting; therefore they had the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and when they taught, they taught with power and authority of God. (Alma 17:2-3)

3. Along with your authority come the responsibility to live worthy of your calling. You must be an example of the believers. You must honor Christ's name by your actions. This will give you spiritual power, and that will be evident as you teach.

What is the message of the Restoration? Why is it so important?

1. The message of the restoration is the foundation of our faith. Though a modern prophet, God has restored knowledge about the plan of salvation, which is centered on Christ's Atonement and fulfilled by living the first principles and ordinances of the Gospel:

2. God is our literal Father in heaven, he loves us. We are all part of his family.

3. Heavenly Father sent His beloved Son, Jesus Christ to atone for our sins.

4. Due to the apostasy, there was a need for a restoration.

5. Bible history shows that our loving Father reveals His gospel through prophets.

6. The Gospel, the priesthood and the organization was restored by Joseph Smith.

7. The Book Of Mormon is proof of the restoration.

8. We can return to our Heavenly Father if the Holy Ghost testify to us and we obey God's commandments & ordinances, and serve him.

What is my responsibility in helping others become converted?

1. Elder Jeffery R. Holland Taught: "The first thing you will do when an investigator tells you he or she has not read and prayed about the BOM is to be devastated!...This is eternal life. This is the salvation of the children of God. Eternity hangs in the balance... It is the most important path this investigator will ever walk. But if he or she doesn't know that, at least you do!...So take control of this situation. Teach with power and authority, and then be devastated if the first steps towards commandment-keeping and covenant-keeping have not been successfully begun".

2. As you teach the restoration and fullness of the Gospel, declare repentance. This should bring a change of heart and a desire to forsake sin and serve God. It involves humbly yielding to the Spirit and submitting to God's will. It is a positive experience that brings joy and peace.

4. The qualifications for baptism can be found in D&C 29: 37.

   37. And again, by way of commandment to the Church concerning the manner of baptism—All those who humble themselves before God, and desire to be baptized, and come forth with broken hearts and contrite spirits, and witness before the Church that they have truly repented of all their sins, and are willing to take upon them the name of Jesus Christ, having a determination to serve Him to the end, and truly manifest by their works that they have received of the Spirit of Christ unto the remission of their sins, shall be received by baptism into His Church."

5. But the fruit of the spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: ...(Galatians 5:22-23.).

6. Baptizing and confirming the people you teach is central to your purpose.
    a. Elder Dallin H. Oaks said: "We invite all to come unto Christ by repentance and baptism and confirmation in order to open the doors of the celestial kingdom to the sons and daughters of God. No one else can do this"
7. Teach them that receiving the Holy Ghost is the key to their salvation, for it will teach them all things. (John 14:26.)

8. We will be judged for all those that came in contact with us and we did not let them know about this wonderful Gospel.

How will I know whether I am a successful missionary?

1. Your success as a missionary is measured primarily by your commitment to find, teach, baptize, and confirm people and to help them become faithful members of the Church who enjoy the presence of the Holy Ghost.

2. You are successful when you are obedient, live righteously, and do your best in helping others live the Gospel.

Divide the missionaries into three groups.

1. Assign each group to read one of the scriptures:

Acts 2:37-38	(Peter)
Acts 16:25-33	(Paul)
Mosiah 18:8-11	(Alma)

2. Ask the following questions to each group:
    a. "What did this missionary do to help others increase in faith in Christ, repent, and receive baptism and confirmation?"
    b. What did you learn that could help you exercise faith when inviting people to repent, be baptized, and receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

Remember this:

1. Your purpose is to invite others to come unto Christ by helping them receive the restored Gospel through faith in Jesus Christ and His Atonement, repentance, baptism, receiving the Holy Ghost, and enduring to the end.

2. The restored Gospel of Jesus Christ is the only way by which we can find eternal happiness.

3. Your calling gives you authority; keeping your covenants gives you power.

4. The fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ was restored through the Prophet Joseph Smith.

5. The Book of Mormon is evidence that Joseph Smith was a prophet.

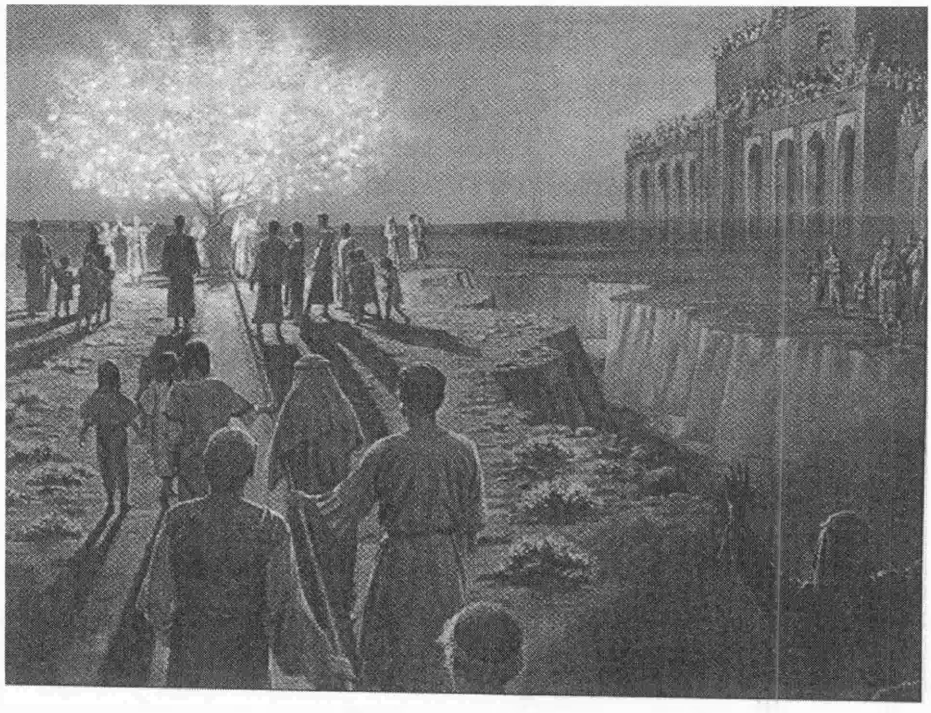
6. You help people live the Gospel by inviting them to make and keep commitments.

7. You show your love for the Lord and gratitude for His Atonement by bringing souls unto him.

8. You are successful when you are obedient, live righteously, and do your best in helping others live the Gospel.

Examine the picture of the Tree of Life on this page as you study the vision of the Tree of Life found in 1 Nephi 8 and 11. In this vision, the Tree of Life symbolizes the love of God (see 1 Nephi 11:21-22.)

- What did Lehi desire after he had eaten the fruit" (See 1 Nephi 8:10-18.)
- In the vision, what did the people need to do to be able to partake of the fruit? What do we need to do to receive all the blessings of the Atonement? In what ways do commitments and covenants help us to partake of these blessings?
- As a missionary, what is your duty in helping others find and partake of the fruits of the Gospel.



Chapter 2

How Do I Study Effectively and Prepare to Teach

Why is it important to study the gospel?

1. Pursuing the desire to learn is important to your salvation and your success as a missionary. The Lord has said, "Seek not to declare My word, but first seek to obtain my word, and then shall your tongue be loosed; then if you desire, you shall have My Spirit and My word, yea, the power of God unto the convincing of Men: (D&C 11:2.)

2. Learning is a joy and brings many blessings.

How will my study affect those I teach?

1. To teach effectively, I need to obtain spiritual knowledge.

2. The Holy Ghost will bring knowledge and conviction as I teach that will bless my life and the lives of those that I teach.

3. My faith in Jesus Christ will increase, I will desire to repent and improve.

4. I must live the principles that I learn and so I can be a good example to those that I teach.

Why do I need to continually treasure up the doctrines of the Gospel of Jesus Christ?

1. For you to grow in the gospel and stay on the path that leads to eternal life, you need to develop a habit of Gospel study (D&C 131:6.)

2. Learning the Gospel is also a process of receiving revelation. (Jacob 4:8.), (D&C 9:7-8.).

How can I effectively learn the doctrines of the restored Gospel of Jesus Christ and prepare to teach others?

1. You learn the Gospel by study, faith, and the power of the Holy Ghost.

2. The study habits you develop as a missionary will bless you personally and help those you teach grow in their faith in the Savior.

3. Your Gospel study is most effective when you are taught by the Holy Ghost. Pray for Him. As you seek for truth and knowledge, the Holy Ghost will open your mind and heart to greater light and understanding.

How can I improve my personal and companion study?

1. **Effective daily study must always begin with prayer**
2. **Having a strong desire to learn, study with "real intent" (Moroni 10:4.), Hungering and thirsting after righteousness" (Matthew 5:6.).**
3. **And searching for answers to your investigator's questions and concerns.**
4. **Daily personal and companion study strengthens your faith and your ability to teach by the spirit.**
5. **Use a variety of study methods that make the experience meaningful and enjoyable.**
6. **Focus on the needs of those that you teach.**
7. **Evaluate your teaching.**
8. **Set goals to live what your learning.**

Read D&C 138:1-11.

1. **What did President Smith have to do for his mind to be opened?**
2. **How did he feel about the doctrine he was thinking about?**

This is Lesson 3 in the manual, but it has 5 lessons within the 3nd lesson for teaching non members. These 5 lessons follow:

Lesson 3-1

The Message of the Restoration of the Gospel Of Jesus Christ

1. **God Is Our Loving Heavenly Father:**
   a. (Matthew 6: 9-15.-1st line of Lord's Prayer-Our Father which art in heaven..)
   b. (Matthew 7: 9-11.-what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will give him a stone..)

2. **He has a body of flesh and bone that is glorified and perfected:**
   a. (Gen. 1:27. So God created man in His own image, in the image of God made he him; male and female created he them.)
   b. (Luke 24:36-39.
      38. Behold my hands and feet, that it is I myself; handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.)

3. **He loves us and weeps when we suffer and rejoices when we do what is right:**
   a. (D&C 121:7. My Son, peace be unto thy soul; thine adversity and thine afflictions shall be but a small moment.)

4. **He wants to communicate with us and we can communicate with him though prayer:**
   a. (Matthew 7: 7-11.
      7. Ask, and it shall be given you; seek and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened to you:
      8. For everyone that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be open.
      9. Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?
      10. Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? 11. If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask Him?)

5. **Through the Gospel of Jesus Christ, we can be successful in this life and return to live with God again:**

   a. We become pure and clean through obedience to God's commandments:
      (Alma 7: 21.-
      21. And he doth not dwell in unholy temples; neither can filthiness or anything which is unclean be received unto the Kingdom of God; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness.)
      (1 Nephi 10:21. ; 1 Nephi 15:34. ; Alma 11:37. ; Alma 40: 26. ; 3 Nephi 27:19. ; Moses 6: 57.)

Central to our Father's Gospel is Jesus Christ's Atonement:

1. Atonement=Suffering in the Garden of Gethsemane and suffering and death on the cross.

2. The atonement free us from the burden of our sins and we are able to develop faith and strength to face our trials.
   (John 3: 16-17.)
   16. For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.
   17. For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through Him might be saved.)
   2. (3 Nephi 27: 13-22.)-Summery of Jesus Christ purpose..)

The Gospel Blesses Families:

1. How do you think the Gospel blesses families?:
   a. The Gospel of Jesus Christ helps families develop stronger relationships and spiritual strength.
2. The Gospel helps with current concerns and challenges.

3. Families are ordained of God; they are the most important social unit in time and eternity:
   (D&C 49; 15-16.)
   15. And again, verily I say unto you, that whoso forbiddeth to marry is not ordained of God, for marriage is ordained of God unto man.
   16. Wherefore, it is lawful that he should have one wife, and they twain shall be one flesh, and all this that the earth might answer the end of its creation)

4. The family is the best place to teach, learn, and apply Gospel principles:
   (D&C 68: 25.)
   25. And again, inasmuch as parents have children in Zion, or in any of her stakes which are organized, that teach them not to understand the doctrine of repentance, faith in Christ the Son of the living God, and of baptism and the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of the hands, when eight years old, the sin be upon the heads of the parents.

5. The Gospel centered family can be a place of safety, peace, and joy:

6. A home established on Gospel principles is a place where the spirit abides, and bring happiness to all.

7. In every age God has revealed His plan of happiness for individuals and families.

Heavenly Father Reveals His Gospel in Every Dispensation:

1. Calling Prophets and giving them the priesthood is one important way that God shows His love for us:

2. The priesthood is the power and authority given to man to act in God's name for the salvation of His children. (Heb. 5:4-6.)
3. (Amos 3:7. 7. Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but He revealeth His secret unto His servants the prophets.)

Prophets learn the Gospel of Jesus Christ by revelation:

1. They in turn teach the Gospel to others and testify of Jesus Christ as the Savior and Redeemer.

2. The teachings of the prophets are found in sacred books called scriptures.

3. The Gospel of Jesus Christ is our Father's plan for us to be successful in this life and to return to Him:

4. Center to that plan is Jesus' Atonement.
   a. Through the Atonement we can receive eternal life if we:
      (1). Exercise faith in Jesus Christ, repent, are baptized by immersion for the remission of sins, receive the gift of the Holy Ghost, and endure to the end.
5. (2 Nephi 31:21.
   21. This is the only way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the Kingdom of God. And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ.

Apostasy accrue when people choose to disregard, disobey, or distort any gospel principle or ordinance:

1. They reject Gods prophet's, they fail to endure in faith.

2. They distance themselves from God and begin to live in spiritual darkness.

3. God then withdraws His priesthood authority to teach and administer the ordinances of the Gospel

4. Biblical history tells of many periods of Gospel restoration and apostasy known as dispensation's.

5. Dispensation starts when God calls a new prophet and once again restores His Gospel anew because of His love for His children:

6. Adam was the first prophet on the earth and open the first dispensation:

7. Adam learned of man's relationship to God the Father, His Son Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost; of the Atonement and Resurrection of Jesus Christ; and of the first principles and ordinances of the Gospel.

8. Adam and Eve taught these to their children but most of their posterity rejected the Gospel with their free agency (the right to choose). And fell into apostasy (Moses 5:4-12)

9. Prophetic dispensations continued with others, such as Noah, Abraham, and Moses.

So Let us review:

1. God is our Heavenly Father, He loves us and we are in His image. We can talk to Him in prayer.

2. God has given us a plan for this life and a way to return to Him known as the Gospel of Jesus Christ.
3. Christ atonement is the center of that plan.

4. Our Heavenly Father has given us families to help us while on this earth.

5. Because of His love He sends prophets to restore the Gospel, each time He does that is called a dispensation: After a while people reject the Gospel and go into apostasy.

6. His prophets and priesthood are removed until the next dispensation.

The Savior's Earthly Ministry:

1. The Son of God restored and taught the Gospel.

2. He performed many miracles:

3. He called Apostles and gave them priesthood authority to preach the Gospel and perform saving ordinances such as baptism:
(Luke 6:13.
13. And when it was day, He called unto him His disciples: and of them He choose twelve, whom also He named apostles.
(John 15: 16.
16. Ye have not chosen Me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in My name, He may give it you.)

4. Christ established His Church:
   a. Apostles & Prophets- (Ephesians 2: 19-20; 4: 11-14.)
   b. Elders- (Acts 14;23.)
   c. Seventy- (Luke 10:1,17.)
   d. Bishop- (1 Tim. 3:1.)
   e. Bp & Deacons (1 Phil. 1:1.)
   f. Christ Authority-Melchisedec (Heb. 5:4-6.)

5. Christ was crucified, and His Apostles were rejected and killed or taken away :
   a. Matthew 27:35.
      35. And they crucified Him, and parted His garments casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted My garments among them, and upon My vesture did they cast lots.
   b. Mark 15: 25.
      25. And it was the third hour, and they crucified Him.

6. Christ accomplished the Atonement and overcame death:
   a. He did all that His Father had sent him to do:
   b I wonder if we will be able to say the same thing when it comes time for us to leave this life!

The Great Apostasy: With the death of the Apostles the priesthood was lost revelation ceased and men begin to interpret the scriptues and principles and ordinance with human wisdom.

1. Without revelation through a prophet, people fall into spiritual darkness:
   a. (Amos 8:11-12.
      11. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Lord:
      12. And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the Lord, and shall not find it.)

2. Principles, ordinances and doctrine were changed:
   a. Nature of the Godhead, baptism, gift of the Holy Ghost, man relations to God's plan, etc.

3. Prophets and Apostles foretold the Great Apostasy:
   a. (2 thessalonians 2: 1-3.
      1. Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto Him,
      2. That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.
      3. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition.)

   b. (1 Timothy 4:1-3.
      2. Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;
      2. Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;
      3. Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.)
   c. (Acts 3:19-21.
      19. Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out. When the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord:
      20. And he shall send Jesus Christ which before was preached unto you.
      21. Whom the heaven must receive until the times of the restitution of all things which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began.)

Reformation started with men and women seeking truth and trying to reform the Church of the day.

1. These people are known to have started most of the Protestant Churches.

2. None of these men claimed to be called to be a prophet:

3. The reformation resulted in an increased emphasis on religious freedom, which open the way for the final restoration.

The Restoration of the Gospel of Jesus Christ through Joseph Smith:

1. Joseph sought for truth: (James 1:5-6.)

2. God and Jesus Christ appeared to Joseph Smith: (Tell vision..)

3. Like prophets in earlier dispensations, Joseph Smith was called as the prophet of this last dispensation:

4. Other heavenly messengers restored the priesthood, and Christ's Church was organized:
   a. (D&C 13.-Restored the Aaron Priesthood by John the Baptist..)
   b. (D&C 27:12.-Melchisedec Priesthood restored. Peter, James & John..)

5. God restored the fullness of the gospel through Joseph Smith:
   a. (D&C 35: 17.
      17. And I have sent forth the fullness of My Gospel by the hand of My servant Joseph; and in weakness have I blessed him.)

A living prophet directs the Church today:

The Book of Mormon: Another Testament of Jesus Christ:

1. Knowing that doubt, disbelief, and misinformation would remain after centuries of darkness, our loving Heavenly Father brought forth an ancient volume of holy scripture comparable to the Bible:

2. The Book of Mormon contains the fullness of everlasting Gospel of Jesus Christ:
   a. (D&C 20: 8-9.
      8. And gave him power from on high, by the means which were before prepared, to translate the Book of Mormon;
      9. Which contains a record of a fallen people, and the fullness of the Gospel of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles and to the Jews also.)

3. The Book of Mormon is convincing evidence that Joseph Smith is a true prophet of God.

4. The Book of Mormon is another Testament of Jesus Christ.

5. A heavenly messenger named Moroni, directed Joseph to the golden plates and he translated the plates by the power of God:

6. See introduction to the Book Of Mormon, (Paragraph 5.
   4. In due course the plates were delivered to Joseph Smith, who translated them by the gift and power of God. The record is now published in many languages as a new and additional witness that Jesus Christ is the Son of the living God and that all who will come unto Him and obey the laws and ordinances of His gospel may be saved.)

7. The Book of Mormon tells how Christ appeared to these people, taught them His Gospel and established His Church: (3 Nephi 8-30.)
8. The Book of Mormon proves that "God does inspire men and call them to His holy work in this age and generation, as well as in generations of old" (D&C 20:11.).

Pray to Know the Truth through the Holy Ghost:

1. You can know that the Book of Mormon is true:
   a. (Introduction Para; 8-9.
      8. We invite all men everywhere to read the Book of Mormon, to ponder in their hearts the message it contains, and then to ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ if the book is true. Those who pursue this course and ask in faith will gain a testimony of its truth and divinity by the power of the Holy Ghost.
      9. Those who gain this divine witness from the Holy Spirit will also come to know by the same power that Jesus Christ is the Savior of the world, that Joseph Smith is his revelator and prophet in these last days, and that The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is the Lord's kingdom once again established on the Earth, preparatory to the second coming of the Messiah.)

2. (Moroni 10: 3-5.)
   3. Behold, I would exhort you that when ye shall read these things, if it be wisdom in God that ye should read them, that ye would remember how merciful the Lord hath been unto the children of men, from the creation of Adam even down until the time that ye shall receive these things, and ponder it in your hearts.
   4. And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, He will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.
   5. And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.)

Commiments:

-----Will you read and pray to know that the Book of Mormon is the word of God?

----Will you pray to know that Joseph Smith was a prophet ?

----Will you attend church with us this Sunday ?

Lesson 3-2

The Plan of Salvation

1. One of the most effective ways to teach and testify of the Savior is to read together from the Book of Mormon. Passages from other standard works can also be helpful:

Title page and introduction	Makes clear the purpose of the Book.
1 Nephi 10-11.	Lehi and Nephi testify of the Savior.
1 Nephi 19.	Nephi recounts prophecies of the Savior's ministry and Atonement.
2 Nephi 2.	Lehi testifies of the Savior as Redeemer
2 Nephi 9.	Jacob testifies of the Atonement.
2 Nephi 31-33.	Nephi teaches the doctrine of Christ.
Enos	Enos experiences the power of the atonement.
Mosiah 2-5.	King Benjamin teaches of Christ.
Mosiah 12-16.	Abinadi gives his life in testifying of Jesus Christ.
Alma 5,7.	Alma testifies of the Savior.
Alma 17-22.	Lamanites receive the testimony of Jesus Christ.
Alma 34.	Amulet testifies of the Atonement.
Alma 36.	Alma experiences the power of the Atonement of Jesus Christ.
Alma 40-42.	Alma testifies of the resurrection and Atonement
Hellmann 5.	Nephi and Lehi are instruments in God's hands to witness of the Savior.
3 Nephi 9-10.	The Savior invites people to come to Him.
3 Nephi 11-18.	The Savior teaches the Nephrites of the Father and of His doctrine.
3 Nephi 27.	The Savior teaches His gospel.
Ether 3.	The brother of Jared sees the Savior.
Ether 12.	Ether and Moroni testify of the Savior and the power of His Atonement.
Moroni 7-8.	Mormon teaches of the pure love of Christ and His Atonement.
Moroni 10.	Moroni invites all to come unto Christ and be perfected in Him.
The Living Christ	Prophets and apostles testify of the Savior.

Pre-Earth Life: God's Purpose and Plan For Us:

1. The Plan of salvation gives us answers to questions like:
   a. Where did I come from?
   b. Why am I here?
   c. Where am I going?

2. God is the Father of our spirits:
   a. (Moses 3:5.-Created spiritually.);
   b. (Abraham 3:22-26.-Intelligences.);

3. We lived as spirit children of our Father in Heaven before we were born on this earth.
   a. (D&C 93:29.-intelligence or the light of truth..) ;
   b. (Heb. 12:9.-Fathers of our flesh..).
4. Our Heavenly Father had a glorified, perfected body, while we only had a spirit body. (Acts 17:29.-off spring of God..)

5. To become like Him we had to come to the earth to gain a physical body and be tested.
   a. (John 17:3-this is life eternal..)

God's Whole Purpose---His Work And His Glory----

a. Is to enable each of us to enjoy all His blessings: (Moses 1:39.)
b. God provided a Plan for us called a merciful plan, the plan of happiness, the plan of redemption, and the plan of salvation.
c. Everyone that has come or will come to the earth, accepted His plan in the pre-earth life.
d. The central part of God's plan is the Atonement.
    (1). This makes it possible for all of us to return to Him if we accept Jesus Christ, repent of our sin's are baptised and receive the Holy Ghost and continue till the end.
e. The devil is an enemy to God's plan.

f. Agency, or the ability to choose, is one of God's greatest gifts to His children:
g. Our eternal progression depends on how we use this gift.
h. We must choose whether to follow Jesus Christ or to follow Satan.

The Creation:

1. Under the direction of the Father, Jesus Christ crated the earth as a place for us to gain a physical body & gain experience: (1 Nephi 17:36.; Moses 2:1.-Lord created the earth..)

2. We are physically separated from God during this life and must live by faith. (2 Cor. 5:6-7.-walk by faith..)

3. In order to progress and become like God, each of us has to obtain a body and be tested during a time of probation on the earth. (Abraham 3:24-25.-we will prove them..)

4. During earth life we are out of God's physical presence and we do not remember our pre-earth life.

Agency And The Fall Of Adam And Eve:

1. God choose two of His children to be the first parents on the earth:

2. Adam and Eve took of the forbidden fruit and were cast out of the garden of Eden or God's presence. (Moses 3:15-17.; (Gen. 2: 15-17.-Commanded not to partake of the fruit..) ; (Gen.3.-The serpent deceives eve..)

3. They became mortal, which meant they could have children and choose right or wrong. It also meant they would suffer a physical death. (Alma 12:22-34.-this life is the time to prepare to meet God..)

4. Satan tempted them to eat the fruit. (Moses 4.-How Satan became the devil..), God knew that this was going to happen and had made it part of His plan. The reason is that they could not progress unless they experienced opposition. This is how we learn and progress and choose to become like Him. We had to be tested to see if we would follow God's commandments on our own by exercising our faith in Him. (Moses 5:11.-never known good and evil..)

5. The Lord spoke to Adam and taught him the plan of salvation and redemption through Jesus Christ. (Moses 5:10-1.-Adam & Eve blessed the name of God..)

Our Life on Earth:

1. (Joshua 24:15.; Moroni 7:12-19.-Choose you this day whom ye will serve..)

2. Life on earth is an opportunity and a blessing:

3. Our purpose is to have joy and prepare to return to God's presence.

4. In mortality we live in a condition where we are subject to both physical and spiritual death.

5. God has a perfect, glorified, immortal body of flesh and bones:

6. To return to God, we too must have perfect bodies, and through Christ resurrection we can have a body like our Heavenly Father.

7. Sin is another major obstacle for us to overcome, and Christ has made it possible to overcome sin. (2 Nephi 2:21.-days prolonged, that they might repent..); (Alma 34:31-35.-Then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed..)

8. While in mortality, we have experiences that brings us happiness. We also have experiences that bring us pain and sorrow, (Mosiah 3:19-natural man is enemy to God..) some of which is caused by sinful acts of others.

9. These experiences provide us opportunities to learn and to grow, to distinguish good from evil, and to make choices. (2 Nephi 9:27.-wasteth the days of his probation..) ; (2 Nephi 2:26-29.-for he seeketh that all men might be miserable like unto himself..); (1John 1:8-10.-If we say we have not sin, we deceive..); (3 Nephi 27:19. ; Moses 6:57.-no unclean thing can enter into His kingdom..)

The Atonement:

1. Before the world was organized, our Heavenly Father chose Jesus Christ to be our Savior and Redeemer:

2. The atonement made it possible for us to overcome the effects of the fall.

3. All prophets since the world began have testified of Jesus Christ as our Redeemer.

4. Jesus Christ overcame physical death, when He died on the cross and arose: (Luke 24:36-39.-Christ resurrected and appeared to apostles..)

5. Christ earthly Father was God himself, so He had the power to overcome death, thus the resurrection.

6. We will die, but through the free gift of Christ, we will be resurrected and be reunited with our bodies. We will never again be subject to disease, pain, or death.

When we are resurrected we will stand before God to be judged:

1. (Alma 11:42-45.-body and spirit reunited and judged according to our works..)

2. All of us have sinned, and justice requires a penalty to be paid.

3. To gain eternal life, which is to be in the presence of Heavenly Father, we have to be clean & pure.

4. We ourselves can-not pay the price for our sins. Christ, because He was the only begotten son in the flesh of the Father, and lived a perfect life is able to make the payment for our sins.

5. Because of His love for His Father and for us He did so. This is called mercy. (D&C 19:15-19.-
   Which suffering caused Myself even God, the greatest of all, to tremble because of pain, and to bleed at every pore..)

6. For His gift to have an effect in our lives, we have to accept Him, repent of our sins, be baptised, received the Holy Ghost and continue to the end of this life living His gospel.

7. His atonement included His suffering in the garden of Gethsemane, and His suffering and death on the cross, and it ended with His Resurrection.

8. Through continuing repentance, we may obtain forgiveness and be cleansed of our sins by the power of the Holy Ghost.

9. As we rely on the Atonement of Jesus Christ: (2 Nephi 2:6-8.-Sacrifice for our sin..)
   It will help us endure our trials, sicknesses, and pain.
   We can be filled with joy, peace, and consolation.
   All that is unfair about life can be made right through the Atonement of Jesus Christ.

Scriptures:

1. (Alma 40:23.-Soul restored to body..);
2. (Helaman 14:15-19.-Christ died, Resurrection, Redeem all mankind, Repent ye..);
3. (D&C 88:27-32.-Three degrees of glory..);
4. (D&C 45:3-5.-Father, behold the suffering and death of Him who did no sin..);
5. (John 3:16-17.-For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten..);
6. (1 John 1:7.-Walk in the light, as He is in the light..);
7. (2 Nephi 9:1-24.-Review of whole plan..);
8. (Alma 11:40.-He shall come into the world to..);
9. (3 Nephi 11:31-41.-Doctrine, repent, baptism etc..);
10. (3 Nephi 27.-Overview of plan..).

The Spirit world:

1. At death our spirits go to a place called the spirit world: (D&C 138.-Overview..)

2. There are two divisions there, one called paradise and the other spirit prison. (Alma 40:11-14.-State in spirit world..)

3. We remain there until the resurrection and judgment.

4. Our personality or our desires for good or evil remain unchanged. (Alma 34:34.-same spirit..)

5. The gospel is preached to those who did not obey the gospel or had no opportunity to hear it while on the earth. (1 Peter 3:19-20. ; 1 Peter 4:6.-Judged-preached to spirits in prison..)

The Resurrection, Judgment, and Immortality:

1. When our bodies and spirits are reunited through the resurrection, we will be brought into God's presence to be judged:

2. We will remember perfectly our righteousness and our guilt. (2 Nephi 9:14-15.-Perfect knowledge..)

3. If we have repented we will receive mercy. (Alma 42:13-15;22-23.-plan of mercy..)

4. We will be rewarded according to our works and our desires. (Mosiah 3:23-25.-judged..)

5. Through the resurrection all people will become immortal---they will live forever, a free gift.

6. Eternal life, is to live with Heavenly Father, the highest state we can achieve, comes to those who are freed from sin and suffering through the Atonement of Christ. this is to experience the life God has.

Kingdoms of Glory:
(D&C 76.-Overview of plan..)

Because God rewards everyone according to deeds done in the body, there are different kingdoms of glory to which we may be assigned after the judgement:

1. Celestial Kingdom. (D&C 76:50-80.-overview..) ; (1 Cor.15:40.-Celestial & Terrestrial..)
   a. Those who repented of their sins and received the ordinances of the Gospel and keep the associated covenants and are cleansed by the Atonement of Christ.
   b. This is the highest kingdom.
   c. They will live in God's presence and become like Him, and receive a fullness of joy.
   d. They will live together for eternity with those of their family who qualify.
   e. This kingdom is compared to the glory or brightness of the Sun.

Terrestrial Kingdom:

1. (D&C 76:71-77. ; 1 Cor. 15:40...)

2. People who do not accept the fullness of the gospel of Jesus Christ but live honorable lives.

3. Those that are members of the Church but that are lukewarm and do not obey all the commandments.

4. This kingdom is compared to the glory of the moon.

Telestial Kingdom:

1. (D&C 76:81-90.).

2. Those who continued in their sins and did not repent in this life (Alma 5:15-21.-Lie to God..) This kingdom is compared to the glory of the stars.

Scriptures:

1. (D&C 76: 91-98.-Sun, moon, stars..);
2. (D&C 137.-All who would receive it..);
3. (Matt. 5:48.-Be ye therefore perfect..)

Eternal Life:

1. (2 Nephi 31:17-21.-Ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ..)
2. (D&C 14:7. And, if you keep My commandments and endure to the end you shall have eternal life, which gift is the greatest of all gifts of God.)
3. (D&C 29:43-44.-Raised to immortality unto eternal life..)
4 (D&C 45:8.-Power to become sons of God..)
5. (John 3:16.-For God so loved the world..)
6. (John 17:3. And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom Thou hast sent.)

Premortal life* Earth life* Spirit World *Telestial *Terrestrial *Celestial
Creation And Fall Physical Death Resurrection Judgment

Faith in Jesus Christ
Repentance
Baptism
Gift of the Holy Ghost
Endure to the end

The Atonement of Jesus Christ makes salvation possible for all.

Lesson 3-3

Gospel of Jesus Christ

1. **Through Christ We Can Be Cleansed from Sin:**
   a. (Alma 11:40.
      40. And He shall come into the world to redeem His people; and He shall take upon Him the transgressions of those who believe on His name; and these are they that shall have eternal life, and salvation cometh to none else.)

2. **God Sent His Son:**
   a. (John 3:16-17.
      17. For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.)

3. **Through Christ we can return to live in God's presence after we die.**
   a. Through the Savior's grace and mercy we can become clean from sin so we can live with Heavenly Father. (3 Nephi 27:19.-Garments washed clean in Savior's blood..) Becoming clean from sin is being healed spiritually.

4. **Because of Christ's Atonement and Resurrection:**
   a. All people will be brought back into the presence of the Lord to be judged according to their works and their desires:
   b. (2 Nephi 9:10-16.-Raise from the dead and appear before judgment seat of the Holy One of Israel..)

5. **Judgement:**
   a. (D&C 137:9. 9.)
      (a). For I the Lord will judge all men according to their works, according to the desire of their hearts.)
      (b). We will be judged according to the laws of justice and mercy.
      (c). Justice is the unchanging law that brings consequences for actions—blessings for obedience to God's commandments and penalties for disobedience. (1 Nephi 10:21.-wicked all days of your life..)

6. **We all commit sin.**
   a. Sin makes us unclean, and no unclean thing can live in God's presence.
   b. The Savior suffered the penalty for our sins, and this is called the atonement: (2Neph 9: 21-24.-And He came into the world to save all men..)
   c. This is brought about when we accept Christ, obey His commandments.
   d. Obey the first principles and ordinances of the Gospel. (Faith, Repentance, Baptism and receiving the Gift of the Holy Ghost.)

Scriptures:

1. (2 Nephi 2:6-8.-Behold He offereth himself a sacrifice for sin..);
2. (Alma 34:8-9.-He shall atone for the sins of the world..);
3. (Alma 34:14-16.-This is the whole meaning of the law..);
4. (D&C 45:3-5.-Spare these My brethren..);
5. (Mosiah 15:9.-Standing betwixt them and justice..);
6. (Alma 42:22-25.-Behold, justice exerciseth all His demands, and also mercy claimeth all which is her own..)

Faith in Jesus Christ:

1. (Moroni 7:33-34.-If ye will have faith in Me ye shall have power to whatsoever thing is expedient in Me..)

2. The first principle of the gospel is faith in the Lord Jesus Christ:

3. Having a firm belief that He is the Only Begotten Son of God and Savior and Redeemer.

4. We can return to live with Heavenly Father by relying on His Son's grace and mercy.

5. Faith means we can accept and apply His Atonement and His teaching.

6. (2 Nephi 9:23.-He commandeth all men to repent, baptized, faith..)

7. We know He has the power to keep his promises.

8. Faith leads to action:

9. To have sincere and lasting repentance.

10. Try to learn about and become like our Savior.

11. Even though we still will make mistakes, we try to keep His commandments and avoid sin.

12. We obey the commandments such as: Word of wisdom, tithing and attending Church. As we live a specific commandment, we learn the truthfulness of it by experience.
    (John 7:17:
    17. If any man will do His will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.)

Scriptures:

1. (Moroni 10:7.
    7. And ye may know that He is, by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore I would exhort you that ye deny not the power of God; for He worketh by power, according to the faith of the children of men, the same today and tomorrow, and forever.)
2. (Alma 32.-Compares word unto a seed...)

3. (Eph. 2:8.

8. For by grace are ye saved though faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God); (Bible Dictionary-"Faith"); (1 Nephi 3:7.-I will go and do..); (D&C 130:20-21.-There is a law irrevocable decreed in heaven before the foundations of this world, upon which all blessings are predicated..); (Alma 34.-overview..); (James 2:17-26.-faith without works is dead..)

Repentance:

1. (Rom. 3:23.

23. For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God.)

2. The second principle of the gospel is repentance:

3. Our faith in Christ and our love for Him leads us to repent.

4. We change our thoughts beliefs, and behaviors that are not in harmony with His will. Bringing our lives in line with God's will is a central purpose of our lives.

5. To repent we recognize our sins and feel remorse, or godly sorrow:
   We confess our sins to God.
   We confess very serious sins to God's authorized Church leaders, who help us repent.
   We ask God to forgive us in prayer and do all we can to correct our bad action to others.

6. Sincere repentance brings several results:
   a. We feel God's forgiveness and His peace in our lives.
   b. Our guilt and sorrow are swept away.
   c. We feel the influence of the Spirit in greater abundance.
   d. And when we pass from this life we will be more prepared to live with our Heavenly Father and his Son.

7. Even after we have accepted Christ and repented of our sins, we may fall short and sin again:

8. We should continually try to correct these transgressions. We should continually improve—to develop Christ like qualities and to serve more effectively.

9. We will come to feel great joy in repenting daily.

Scripture:

1. (1John 1; 7-8.

   7. But if we walk in the light, as He is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanseth us from all sin.
   8. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.)

2. (D&C 58:42-43.

   42. Behold, he who has repented of his sins, the same is forgiven, and I the Lord, remember them no more.
   43. By this ye may know if a man repenteth of his sins---behold, he will confess them and forsake them.)

3. (Bible Dictionary-"Repentance")
(Alma 42:21-24. Overview)
(D&C 18:10-13. And how great is his joy in the soul that repenteth..)

Baptism, Our First covenant:

1. (2 Nephi 31:4-18; Matt. 3:13-17.-Christ was baptized..)

2. Faith in Jesus Christ and repentance prepare us for the ordinances of baptism and confirmation:

3. An ordinance is a sacred ceremony or rite that shows we have entered into a covenant with God.

4. A covenant is a solemn agreement between God and man. God promises to bless us, and we promise to obey Him. (Moroni 8:25-26.-meekness..)

Ordinance of baptism:

1. Ordinances are administered by priesthood authority.
(D&C 84:20.
20. Therefore, in the ordinances thereof, the power of Godliness is manifest.)

2. We covenant to take upon ourselves the name of Jesus Christ, always remember Him, and keep His commandments, and serve Him. (Mosiah 4:26.-give to the poor..)

3. God promises the constant companionship of the Holy Ghost, a remission of our sins, and being born again. (Romans 8:14-17.-Joint-heirs with Christ..)

4. We must be baptized by immersion for the remission, or forgiveness, of our sins:
It represents the end of our old life of sin and a commitment to live a new life as a disciple of Christ.

5. We become spiritual sons and daughters of Christ. (Mosiah 5:7-8.-Children of Christ..)

6. We regularly renew the covenants we make when baptized by partaking of the sacrament.
Sacrament weekly is a commandment and reminds us of our covenants.
Jesus introduced this ordinance of the sacrament to His apostles just before His Atonement.
He restored it through the Prophet Joseph Smith. (3 Nephi 18:1-18.-sacrament in America..);
(Luke 22:15-20.-sacrament in old world..)

7. Little children do not need to be baptized and are redeemed through the mercy of Jesus Christ. They are not to be baptized until eight year of age, the age of accountability:
(Moroni 8:4-24.-mockery to baptize little children..); (D&C 68:27. -8 yr old..)

Scriptures:

1. (Mosiah 18:8-10.-Waters of Mormon..);

2. (D&C 20:37.-Concerning the manner of baptism..);

3. (3 Nephi 11:23-27.-In this manner should you baptize..);

4. (Moroni 6:1-4.-Qualification for baptism..)

5. (Acts 2:37-38.-Pricked in their hearts..);

6. (John 3:5.-Born of the water..);

7. (Moroni 4 and 5.)-Promise

8. (D&C 20:75-79.-Sacrament prayers..)

9. (D&C 27:2.
   2. For, behold, I say unto you, that it mattereth not what ye shall eat or what ye shall drink when ye partake of the sacrament, if it so be that ye do it with an eye single to My glory remembering unto the Father My body which was laid down for you, and My blood which was shed for the remission of your sins.);
   (1 Cor. 11:23-29.-Drink damnation to himself..)

The Gift of the Holy Ghost:

1. One or more authorized priesthood holders lay their hands upon the person's head and confirm the person a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and then confer the gift of the Holy Ghost:

2. Those who receive the gift of the Holy Ghost and remain worthy can enjoy His companionship throughout their lives.

3. The Holy Ghost testifies of Christ and helps us recognize the truth. He comforts us during times of trial or sorrow. He warns us of spiritual or physical danger. He provide the power by which we teach and learn.

4. The Holy Ghost is one of our Heavenly Fathers most precious gifts to us.

5. Through the Holy Ghost we can feel God's love and direction for us. The priesthood authority needed to perform this ordinance, which was lost centuries ago through apostasy, was restored through the Prophet Joseph Smith:

6. Only through membership in the Church can one receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. This makes the Church different from any other religion in the world. By the Lord's own declaration, it is –"the only true and living church upon the face of the whole earth" (D&C 1:30.)

Scripture:

1. (D&C 130:22-23.
   22. The Father has a body of flesh and bones as tangible as man's; the Son also; but the Holy Ghost has not a body of flesh and bones, but is a personage of Spirit. Were it not so, the Holy Ghost could not dwell in us.
   23. A man may receive the Holy Ghost, and it may descend upon him and not tarry with him.)

2. (Galatians 5:22-23.
   22. But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,
   23. Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.)

3. (Bible Dictionary-"Earnest"; "Holy Ghost"..); (2 Nephi 32:1-.5-overview..)

4. (Moses 6:61.
   61. Therefore it is given to abide in you; the record of heaven; the Comforter; the peaceable things of immortal glory; the truth of all things; that which quickeneth all things, which maketh alive all things; that which knoweth all things, and hath all power according to wisdom, mercy, truth, justice, and judgment.)

5. (John 14:26.
   26. But the comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in My name, He shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.)

6. (3 Nephi 18:36-37.-Christ gave His disciples the Holy Ghost..)

7. (3 Nephi 27:19-20.-Stand spotless before Me at the last day..)

8. (D&C 33:15.
   15. And whoso having faith you shall confirm in My church, by the laying on of the hands, and I will bestow the gift of the Holy Ghost upon them.)

9. (Acts 19:1-6.-Had not received the Holy Ghost yet..)

Endure to the End:

1. In the baptism covenant we promise the Father in Heaven that we will obey His commandments for the rest of our lives:

2. We should try everyday to stay free from sin, and if we sin we should repent and overcome that sin.

3. We also promise to do good works, serve others, and follow the Savior's example.

4. In following the Gospel path, we can draw closer to God, conquer temptation and sin, and enjoy the gift of the Holy Ghost more abundantly.

5. If we endure to the end we will qualify for eternal life.

6. (2 Nephi 31:20.
   20. Wherefore, ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ having a perfect brightness of hope and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward feasting upon the word of Christ and endure to the end, behold, thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.)

7. All the above becomes a pattern of living. Peace and joy come into our life.

Scripture:

1. (2 Nephi 31:14-20.-Overview..)

2. (2Nephi 27:16-17.-When I judge..)

3. (Matt. 10:22.
   22. And ye shall be hated of all men for My name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.)

4. (1 Nephi 13:37.
   37. And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth M y Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost; and if they endure unto the end they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb; and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be.)

5. (3 Nephi 15:9.
   9. Behold, I am the law, and the light. Look unto Me, and endure to the end, and ye shall live; for unto him that endureth to the end will I give eternal life.)

6. (D&C 14:7.
   6. And, if you keep My commandments and endure to the end you shall have eternal life, which gift is the greatest of all the gifts of God.)

Lesson 3-4

The Commandments

Prepare to Teach:

1. By obeying the commandments, people will grow in their testimony of the Gospel, show that they have "broken hearts and contrite spirits," and begin to repent of all their sins:

2. Help each of us to see how the commandments fit into the larger picture of exercising faith in the Savior and repenting in preparation for baptism and confirmation. Our lives can be blessed as we see the Gospel of Jesus Christ as a pattern for living:

Obedience:

1. God gives us commandments for our benefit: When we obey we are blessed in this life, and with eternal life in the world to come.
   (D&C 130:20-21.
   20. There is a law, irrevocably decreed in heaven before the foundations of this world, upon which all blessings are predicated---
   21. And when we obtain any blessing from God, it is by obedience to that law upon which it is predicated).

2. When we disobey it brings us sorrow, now and in the life to come.

3. Heavenly Father gives us agency, the ability to choose between good and evil:
   (2 Nephi 2:27-29.
   27. Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; and all things are given them which are expedient unto man. And they are free to choose liberty and eternal life, through the great Mediator of all men, or to choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil; for he seeketh that all men might be miserable like unto himself.
   28. And now, my sons, I would that ye should look to the great Mediator, and hearken unto His great commandments; and be faithful unto His words, and choose eternal life, according to the will of His Holy Spirit;
   29. And not choose eternal death, according to the will of the flesh and the evil which is therein, which giveth the spirit of the devil power to captivate, to bring you down to hell, that he may reign over you in his own kingdom.)
   (D&C 58:26-29.
   26 For behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore he receiveth no reward.
   27. Verily I say, men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness;
   28. For the power is in them, wherein they are agents unto themselves. And inasmuch as men do good they shall in nowise lose their reward.
   29. But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.)

Obedience shows our love for God:

1. (John 14: 15,21.
   15. If ye love me, keep My commandments.
   21. He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me: and he that loveth Me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest Myself to him.)

Will you obey the laws of God?:

Pray Often:

1. God commands us to pray to Him:
   a. Heavenly Father hears and answers our prayers.
   b. We should pray with "real intent," which means we are committed to act on the answer that we receive.

2. (Alma 34:17-28.
   17. Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon His holy name, that He would have mercy upon you;
   18. Yea, cry unto Him for mercy; for He is mighty to save.
   19. Yea, humble yourselves, and continue in prayer unto Him.
   20. Cry unto Him when ye are in our fields, yea, over all your flocks.
   21. Cry unto Him in your houses, yea, over all your household, both morning, mid-day, and evening.
   22. Yea , cry unto Him against the power of your enemies.
   23. Yea, cry unto Him against the devil, who is an enemy to all righteousness.
   24. Cry unto Him over the crops of your fields, that ye may prosper in them.
   25. Cry over the flocks of your fields that they may increase.
   26. But this is not all; ye must pour out your souls in your closets, and your secret places, and in your wilderness.
   27. Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let your hearts be full, drawn out in prayer unto Him continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare of those who are around you.
   28. And now behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, do not suppose that this is all; for after ye have done all these things, if ye turn away the needy, and the naked, and visit not the sick and the afflicted, and impart of your substance, if you have, to those who stand in need---I say unto you, if ye do not any of these things, behold, your prayer is vain, and availeth you nothing, and ye are as hypocrites who do deny the faith.)

3. We address our Father in Heaven, we close our prayer by saying, "In the name of Jesus Christ, amen":
   a. We express gratitude and thanksgiving for our blessing, we ask for what help and direction we need.
   b. (D&C 9:7-8.
      7. Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you, When you took no thought save it was to ask Me.
      8. But, behold, I say unto you, that you must study it out in your mind; then you must ask Me if it be right, and if it be right I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.

4. We see Gods influence in our lives:
   a. He will guide our daily lives and help us make good decisions.
   b. He will give us feelings of comfort and peace.
   c. He will warn us of dangers and help us resist temptation.
   d. We must learn to listen to the still, small voice of the Spirit.

5. We can recognize when the Holy Ghost is teaching us the truth:
   a. Our minds will be filled with inspiring and uplifting thoughts.
   b. We will be given new knowledge, we will want to do good and help others.

6. Will you pray morning and evening and others times as needed?:

Study the Scriptures:

1. The scriptures are written records of God's dealings with His children as recorded by the prophets under the influence of the Holy Ghost:
   a. We show our faith by studying, believing, and obeying God's revealed word.

2. Faith in Jesus Christ is a gift from God and the scriptures open the door of revelation to us.

3. The approved scriptures of the Church are the Holy Bible, the Book of Mormon, the Doctrine and Covenants, the pearl of Great price and the inspired words of living prophets. (We should read daily.)

4. (2 Nephi 29: 1-13.
   3. And because My words shall hiss forth---many of the gentiles shall say: a Bible! A Bible! We have got a Bible, and there cannot be any more Bible..)

5. (2 Nephi 25: 26.-we talk of Christ..);

6. (2 Nephi 32:3-5.-Feast upon the words of Christ..);

7. (Alma 32:28-30.-Seed..);

8. (John 5:39.-Search the scriptures..);

9. (John 20:31.-These are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ..);

10. (2 Timothy 3:16.-All scripture is given by inspiration of God..);

12. (12 Peter 1:20-21.-No prophecy is of private interpretation..)

13. Will you read the scriptures, and ponder and pray?:

Keep the Sabbath Day Holy:

1. (Exodus 20:8-11.
   8. Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy..)

2. Our Sabbath-day behavior is a reflection of our commitment to honor and worship God.

3. We go to the Lord's house to worship Him.

4. We partake of the sacrament to remember Jesus Christ and His Atonement.

5. We renew our covenants and show we are willing to repent of our sins and mistakes. (3 Nephi 18:1-25.-Jesus instructs the people in America of the Sacrament..); (D&C 59:9-15.)

6. On this day, we enjoy a rest from our labors:

7. We strengthen each other.

8. Our faith is strengthened as we study the scriptures and learn more about the restored Gospel.

9. Things we should not do on the Sabbath:
   (Isaiah 58:13-14.
   13. If thou turn away they foot from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on My holy day; and call the Sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honourable; and Shalt honour Him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor Speaking thine own words:
   14.Then shalt thou delight thyself in the Lord; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high place of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.)

10. Refrain from shopping.

11. Refrain from other commercial and sporting activities that desecrate the Sabbath.

12. When one grows careless in his Sabbath activities, his religious life decays and all aspects of life are negatively affected. Blessings associated with keeping the Sabbath day holy are lost.

13. Things we can do on the Sabbath;
    a. Entering into a spirit of Worship.
    b. Show thanksgiving.
    c. Give service.
    d. Do family-centered activities appropriate to the Sabbath.

14. Will you keep the Sabbath holy?

Baptism and Confirmation:

1. The way we show our desire to follow in God's way is through baptism and confirmation: (Mosiah 18: 1-10.-Behold, here are the waters of Mormon..)
   a. We enter into a covenant with Him:
   b. That we will take the name of Jesus Christ on us.
   c. That we will remember Him and keep His commandments.
   d. That we will stand as a witness of God at all times.
   e. That we will assist those in need.

2. Will you follow the example of Jesus Christ by being baptized by someone holding the priesthood authority of God? We are holding a baptismal service on ----------, will you prepare yourself to be baptized on that date?:

Follow the Prophet:

(Alma 13: 1-16.-Melchizedek..)

Truth is a knowledge of things as they really are, were, and will be:

1. It does not change.
2. It is the same in every age and culture.
3. God is the source of all truth.
4. God wants all His children to know the truth.
5. God reveals truths through His prophets and apostles for all mankind. (Ephesian 2:19-20.; 4:11-14.):
   3 Nephi 12;1-2.-The 12 called in America..);
   (D&C 21:1-2.; D&C 136:37-38.-Joseph Smith called..)
6. God reveals truth to us through scriptures and personal revelation, for our personal life.

A prophet is called and chosen by God:

1. (Amos 3:7.); (Hebrews 5:4-6.-Melchizedek Priesthood..)

2. The Lord reveals truth to him through the Holy Ghost.

3. The prophets then teach the people.

4. The Lord called Joseph Smith as the first prophet and head of this last dispensation.

5. His successors are the prophet and apostles today with President _____ as our President and Prophet of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints today.

6. We can sustain and support our Church leaders:

7. We have frequent opportunities to sustain Church leaders publicly.

8. We should have the Holy Ghost confirm the truths they teach us.

9. The teaching of living prophets provide an anchor of eternal truth in a world of shifting values and help us avoid misery and sorrow.

10. Will you meet with the bishop? Will you sustain and follow the counsel of Church leaders?:

Keep the Ten Commandments:

1. Heavenly Fathers gives us commandments so that we will know what to do and what to avoid in order to receive blessings:
   a. "Thou shalt have no other gods before Me" (Exodus 20:3.-Other "gods" can include possessions, power, or prominence..)
   b. "Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image." (Exodus 20:4.)
   c. "Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain." (Exodus 20:7.)
   d. "Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy." (Exodus 20:8.)
   e. "Honour thy father and thy mother." (Exodus 20:12.)
   f. "Thou shalt not kill." (Exodus 20:13.)
   g. "Thou shalt not commit adultery." (Exodus 20:14.)
   h. "Thou shalt not steal." (Exodus 20:15.)
   i. "thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour." (Exodus 20:16.) "thou shalt not covet." (Exodus 20:17.)

2. The Ten Commandments are taught in the scriptures: (Mosiah 13: 1-24.-Abinadi teaches the ten Commandments..).

3. (D&C 59:5-6.-First and great commandment in the law..). (Matthew 22:36-40.-First and great command in the law..).

4. (Exodus 20:1-17.-Moses 10 commandments given..).

5. (Deuteronomy 5:6-21.-Moses reviews to people the 10 commandments..).

6. Will you keep the 10 commandments?

Live the Law of Chastity:

1. God delights in chastity and hates sexual sin. Chastity includes:
   a. Strict abstinence from sexual relations before marriage.
   b. Complete fidelity and loyalty to one's spouse after marriage. (D&C 42:22-24.-Love thy wife..)
   c. Chastity requires faithfulness in thought and action: (Matthew 5:27-28.-Thought..)
   d. We must keep our thoughts clean (3 Nephi 12:27-30.-Think it..) (D&C 63:16.- Look..)
   e. We must be modest in our dress, speech, and actions.
   f. We must avoid pornography in any form.
   g. We must treat the God-given procreative powers and our bodies as sacred.
   h. We must not participate in abortions or homosexual or lesbian relations. (Rom. 1:26-32.)

2. Those who have committed sexual sin can repent and be forgiven.

3. Those that live the law of chastity enjoy the strength that comes from self-control.

4. They enjoy confidence and trust in their family relationships.

5. They can enjoy more fully the influence of the Holy Ghost in their lives.

6. Will you live the law of chastity?

Obey the Word of Wisdom: (D&C 89.)

1. The Word of Wisdom is a health law that the Lord revealed to the prophet Joseph Smith:

2. It teaches us what foods and substance we should or should not use to maintain good health.

3. It helps keep us free from evil influences

4. It gives us promise blessings of health, strength, and greater receptiveness to spiritual truths.

5. Remember our bodies are temples for the Holy Ghost to dwell in: (1 Cor. 3:16-17.; 6:19-20.)
6. Those items that we should not use are: Coffee, tea, tobacco, alcohol and harmful drugs.

7. You can best help those who are struggling to over come these items by:
   a. Help the people set goals as to when and how they will live the Word of Wisdom.
   b. Pray for them in your personal prayers and when you are with them.
   c. Be positive and supportive---even if they relapse.
   d. Continue teaching them the Gospel.
   e. Teach them how to use prayer and faith as sources of strength.
   f. Help them attend church regularly and develop friendships with people who live the Word of Wisdom and have overcome the same addiction.
   g. As appropriate, offer to give them priesthood blessings.
   h. Encourage them to remove harmful substances from their home.

8. Will you live the Word of Wisdom?

Keep the Law of Tithing:

1. All that we have come from the Lord, he only ask us to pay him back a tenth in tithing.

2. Tithing allows us to show our faith in Him.

3. It is an outward sign of our belief in God and His work.

4. Tithing is an ancient, divine law: (Alma 13:15.); (Heb. 7:1-2.); (Leviticus 27:30-33.)

5. One of the great blessings of membership is to be able to pay tithes which contribute to the growth of the kingdom of God:

6. Tithing builds and maintains buildings and temples throughout the world.

7. Tithing helps carry the Gospel to all the world.

8. Tithing helps conduct temple and family history work and many other worldwide activities.

9. Local Church leaders send the tithing directly to Church headquarters. A council comprised of the First Presidency, the Quorum of the Twelve, and the Presiding Bishopric determines specific ways to use the sacred tithing funds.

10. The Lord gives us blessings for paying tithes: (Malachi 3: 7-12.)

11. Once a year you meet with the Bishop to declare your tithing faithfulness.

12. Will you live the law of tithing when you are baptized?

Observe the Law of the Fast:

1. Great blessings are available to those who obey God's commandment to fast:
   Fasting usually means going without food or drink for a period of time. (2 meals)
   The first Sunday of the month is usually fast Sunday. Show how to fill out slip, and to whom.
   The money saved from fasting is given to the Bishop for helping the poor and needy, give more if able. (Isaiah 58: 6-11.); (Mosiah 4: 16-27.); (Mosiah 18:8-10.-Baptised..); (Matt. 25:34-46.); (James 1:27.)
2. Prayer and fasting go together. (Alma 6:6.)
   Usually we fast for specific purposes. (Alma 5:45-46; 17:2-3.)

3. Will you fast and pray on the next fast Sunday for some special need?

4. Will you donate a generous fast offering (after you are baptized)?

Obey and Honor the Law:

1. Latter-day Saints everywhere believe in obeying the laws of the country in which they live: D&C 58: 21.
   21. Let no man break the laws of the land, for he that keepeth the laws of God hath no need to break the laws of the land.); (D&C 134.- Governments..); (Articles of Faith 1:12.)

2. Members of the Church are counseled to be good citizens.
   a. To participate in civil government and political process.
   b. To render community service.
   c.. They do so as concerned citizens, not as representatives of the church.

3. Will you obey the laws of the country in which you reside?

Lesson 3-5

Laws and Ordinances
Prepare to Teach

1. Baptismal candidates should be aware of these law and ordinances before baptism.
2. Work with members to help the new members accept and begin living these laws and ordinances:
3. Help new members recognize that by keeping God's laws, they will retain a remission of their sins and stay on the pathway to eternal life.
4. They will experience greater peace and joy.
5. They will find answers to life's questions and security in the knowledge that they belong to the true Church of Jesus Christ.
6. The laws and ordinances serve as directions for living joyfully.

Priesthood and Auxiliaries:

1. Priesthood is the power and authority given to man to act in God's name for the salvation of His children:
2. Through the priesthood we receive the ordinances of salvation, as well as blessings of healing, comfort, and counsel.
3. The priesthood is given to Apostles and prophets who lead the church. Anciently Christ ordained His apostles and gave them the priesthood.
4. This authority was lost when people rejected the gospel and killed Christ and the Apostles.
5. Priesthood Authority was restored in 1829 to the Prophet Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery (D&C 13.-Upon you my fellow servants..) Peter, James, and John returned and restored the Melchizedek Priesthood. (D&C 27:12-13.-I have ordained you my apostles..)
6. A man can receive priesthood authority only by proper ordination by the laying on of hands by one who has the authority:
7. A man who receives the priesthood is given a marvelous opportunity.
   He enters a covenant to fulfill sacred duties, serve others, and help build up the Church
   He must have a desire to serve God and must be ordained to this power.
8. It is also necessary for priesthood holders to perform sacred ordinances, such as baptism and confirmation.
9. When priesthood authority is used worthily, the power of God is manifest. (D&C 84:19-20..)

Priesthood power can be used only in righteousness, love, and patience.

1. All priesthood comes from God. There are two priesthoods in the Church:

2. The Aaronic priesthood administers ordinances such as baptism and the sacrament. Worthy males age 12 and over receive the Aaronic Priesthood soon after baptism and confirmation.

3. The Melchizedek Priesthood is available to all worthy adult males as they qualify. They can anoint the sick with consecrated oil and give blessings of healing and comfort, of conferring the gift of the Holy Ghost, and ordaining others to the priesthood as assigned. (Alma 13:1-19.-HP called..); (James 5:14-15.-any sick among you..)

4. Priesthood holders may be called as Home Teachers to visit the homes of church members and to care for them.

5. Bishops and Stake Presidents are judges in the Church. They have the authority to help Saints who have sinned to repent and enjoy the full blessings of Church membership. They interview people to ensure their worthiness to enter the temple.

Under priesthood directions, auxiliary organizations assist in strengthening members:

1. Women age 18 and older are members of the Relief Society, which reach's out in service to families, individuals, and the community.

2. Young women age 12-18 are members of the Young Women program.

3. Boys of similar ages participate in the Young Men program.

4. All children ages 3-11 are part of the Primary organization.

5. All members age 12 and older are enrolled in Sunday School classes.

Scriptures:

1. (D&C 20:48-65.-How different priesthood offices are called..)

2. (D&C 107.-Duties of priesthood..)

3. (D&C 121:34-36.-Behold, there are many called..)

4. (Luke 9:1-6.-He gave 12 authority..)

5. (John 15:16.-Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you..)

Missionary Work:

1. Members who share the Gospel experience joy and have the Spirit of the Lord more abundantly:

2. As we share the Gospel, we appreciate how precious and meaningful it is to us.

3. We feel a greater love for God and others.

4. At baptism we covenant to stand as a witness of God at all times.

5. We should be a good example so others will see the great joy it has brought into our lives.

6. We should allow everyone to have a chance to accept or reject the Gospel.

Scriptures:

1. (Mosiah 28:3.)
   3. Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.)

2. (D&C 18:10-16.
   10. Remember the worth of souls is great in the sight of God;
   11. For, behold, the Lord your Redeemer suffered death in the flesh; wherefore He suffered the pain of all men, that all men might repent and come unto Him.
   12. And He hath risen again from the dead, that He might bring all men unto Him, on conditions of repentance.
   13. And how great is His joy in the soul that repenteth!
   14. Wherefore, you are called to cry repentance unto this people.
   15. And if it so be that you should labor all your days in crying repentance unto this people, and bring, save it be one soul unto Me, how great shall be your joy with him in the kingdom of my Father!
   16. And now, if your joy will be great with one soul that you have brought unto Me into the kingdom of my Father, how great will be your joy if you should bring many souls unto Me!)

3. (D&C 19:29.
   29. And thou shalt declare glad tidings, yea, publish it upon the mountains, and upon every high place, and among every people that thou shalt be permitted to see.)

4. (D&C 33;8-11.-Open your mouths and they shall be filled..)

5. (D&C 38:40-42.-Warning voice in mildness and meekness..)

6. (D&C 84:88.
   88. And whoso receiveth you, there I will be also, for I will go before your face. I will be on your right hand and on your left, and my Spirit shall be in your hearts, and mine angels around about you, to bear you up.)

7. (D&C 88:81.
   81. Behold, I sent you out to testify and warn the people, and it becometh every man who hath been warned to warn his neighbor.)

8. (D&C 100. 5-8.
   5. Therefore, verily I say unto you, lift up your voices unto this people; speak the thoughts that I shall put into your hearts, and you shall not be confounded before men;
   6. For it shall be given you in the very hour, yea, in the very moment, what ye shall say.
   7. But a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall declare whatsoever thing ye declare In My name, in solemnity of heart, in the spirit of meekness, in all things.
   8. And I give unto you this promise, that inasmuch as ye do this the Holy Ghost shall be shed forth in bearing record unto all things whatsoever ye shall say.)

Eternal Marriage:

1. The basic unit of the Church is the family. Within the family, people experience many of life's greatest joys and sorrows.

2. Marriage between a man and a woman is ordained of God. (Gen. 2:24.-The man and his wife..) It is central to God's eternal plan for the salvation of His children.

3. The means by which mortal life is crated is divinely appointed and is safeguarded by marriage.

4. Family relationships can endure beyond the grave, for time and all eternity, if we keep the covenants. (D&C 131:1-4.-New and everlasting covenant of marriage..)

5. Husbands and wives are to honor their marital vows with complete fidelity. (D&C 42:22-Love wife..); (Eph. 5:25.-Husband love your wife as Christ loved the Church..)

6. Happiness in family life is most likely to be achieved when founded upon the teaching of Jesus Christ and the parents make their family their highest priority:

7. Fathers are to preside over their families in love and righteousness and are responsible to provide for the necessities of life and protection of their families. (1 Tim. 5;8.-Provide for his own..)

8. Mothers are primarily responsible for the nurture of their children (Alma 56:47; 57:21.-Mothers had taught them..)

9. In these sacred responsibilities, fathers and mothers are obligated to help one another as equal partners.

10. Together, parents are to teach their children the Gospel of Jesus Christ and help them live it. (*Mosiah* 4:14-15.-We should teach our children..) (D&C 68:25-30.-Inasmuch as parents have children in Zion..) (Proverbs 22:6.
    6. Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.)

Satan is making a concentrated attack on families:

1. (D&C 49:15.-Forbid to marry..)

2. We should hold family nights:
   a. We should use this time to teach our children the gospel, strengthen our relationships with them and have fun together.

3. We should hold family prayer and scripture study daily. (3 Nephi 18:21.-Pray in your family..)

4. We should worship at Church as a family, and serve others.

5. Heaven is the continuation of the ideal home.

6. Through priesthood ordinances and righteous living, we can live as families in God's presence eternally. (D&C 130:2.-That same sociality will exist there..)

Temples and Family History:

1. (Psalms 65:4.-We shall be satisfied with the goodness of Thy house, even of Thy holy temple..)

2. God has commanded His people to build temples:

3. In the temple we make sacred covenants and are endowed with, or are given, a gift of power and knowledge from on high. (D&C 43:16.-ye are to be taught from on high..)

4. In the temple we are married for time and eternity, thus making it possible for families to be together forever in God's presence.

The Savior loves all people and desires their salvation:

1. Millions have died without the opportunity to hear the message of the restored Gospel.

2. Through His love for His children He has made it possible for all to hear and accept the Gospel.

3. The Gospel is preached to the deceased people in the spirit world (D&C 138.-preach to dead..)

4. Members on the earth perform the saving ordinances in behalf of their deceased ancestors and others. (D&C 128.-Instructions on baptism for the dead..); (1 Cor. 15:29.-Baptism for the dead..)

5. Deceased persons living in the spirit world have the opportunity to accept or reject the Gospel and the ordinances performed in their behalf. (1 Peter 3:18-19.-Jesus preached to spirits in prison..)
6. Family history work is to search out the information on our ancestors and have the work done in sacred temples for them.

7. Worthy members age 12 and over, including new members may receive from their bishop a recommend to perform baptisms for the dead in the temple.

Service:

1. One of the blessings of membership in the Church is the opportunity to serve:
2. When we give loving service to others, we are serving God.
3. When we are baptized, we covenant to give such service. (Mosiah 18:8-10.)
4. We are to become aware of others physical and spiritual needs.
5. We are to give our time, talents, and means to help meet those needs.
6. We are to do what Jesus did and become like Him. (He came to serve others..)

Calling:

1. Soon after baptism new members receive from priesthood leaders the responsibility to help in the Church, this is referred to as a calling.
2. All the work in the Church is voluntary.
3. No one is paid for such service.
4. When we are sustained in a Church meeting it shows that members will support us.
5. We are set apart by a priesthood leader and given special blessings to help us fulfill our calling.
6. All callings are important and help build God's kingdom.
7. We will grow in faith, develop new talents and a greater ability to serve.

Scriptures:

1. Moroni 7:43-48.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly in heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And charity suffereth long and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail---

47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.
48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which He hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of His Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when He shall appear we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as He is pure. Amen.)

2. (D&C 88:125.-Clothe yourselves with the bond of charity..)

3. (Matt. 22:36-40.-Greatest commandment..)

4. (1 Cor. 13:1-8.-Charity..)
5. (Mosiah 4:26.-Impart of your substance to the poor..)
6. (Alma 34:28-29.-If ye turn away the needy..)
7. (D&C 52:40.-Remember in all things the poor and the needy..)
8. (Matt. 25:40.
   40. And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.)
9. (Mosiah 2:17.-When you are in the service of your fellow being..)
10. (D&C 107:99-100.-Let every man learn his duty..)

Teaching and learning in the Church:

1. (D&C 88:77-79.-Teach one another..)

The Church is organized to perfect and bless the lives of members:

1. (Eph. 4:11-14.-He gave some..)

2. It gives us opportunities to teach one another the Gospel.

3. It helps us support one another in our quest for salvation.

4. When members are called to teach they are provided materials and help to enable them to succeed.

Endure to the End:

1. As we continue to live the Gospel, we grow closer to our Heavenly Father:
2. We enjoy and appreciate more the Atonement of the Savior. (John 14:15.-If love Me keep my..)
3. Our families are drawn closer together.
4. We experience greater feelings of the love, joy and peace.
5. We find security in living the restored gospel.
6. As we continue to exercise faith in Christ, repent, and renew our covenants:
7. We enjoy continued guidance from the Holy Ghost.
8. If we endure to the end we will receive eternal life. (2 Nephi 31:20-21.-Press forward..)
9. A few members do not endure or remain fully active:
10. Enduring to the end is a personal responsibility. (D&C 20:37.-Serve him to the end..)
11. We work out our own salvation. (Philippians 2:12.-Work out our own salvation..)
12. However, we serve and love those whose faith has grown weak through inactivity.
13. (Moroni 6:4.-Nourished by the word of God..)

Chapter 4

How Do I Recognize and Understand the Spirit? Page 80

Answer these questions:

1. Why do I need to receive personal revelation?
   a. Joseph Smith said: "Salvation cannot come without revelation; it is in vain for anyone to minister without it"
   b. Revelation is the principle on which the government of heaven is conducted. D&C 43:15-16;
      15. Again I say, hearken ye elders of My Church, whom I have appointed: Ye are not sent forth to be taught, but to teach the children of men the things which I have put into your hands by the power of My Spirit;
      16. And ye are to be taught from on high. Sanctify yourselves and ye shall be Endowed with power, that ye may give even as I have spoken.
   c. God will help you as you try to recognize and understand the Spirit through diligent scripture study. God will give you power to deliver the message and to testify of Christ and His Gospel.
   d. He asks that you remain worthy of this gift and that you ask, seek, and knock

2. Who is the Holy Ghost and how does he work?
   a. The light of Christ is enlightenment, knowledge, and uplifting, ennobling, persevering influence that comes upon mankind because of Jesus Christ, it is not the Holy Ghost.
   b. The light of Christ is related to man's conscience and tells him right from wrong.
   c. The Holy Ghost works through the Light of Christ.
   d. The Power of the Holy Ghost can come before baptism, but the gift of the Holy Ghost can only come after baptism, by one with God's authority.
   e. The Holy Spirit of promise is the Holy Ghost.
   f. The power of the Holy Ghost is central to conversion.

Why must I pray in faith?

1. You can teach in the Lord's way only by the power of the Spirit, and you receive the Spirit through the prayer of faith. (D&C 42:14.)

2. As you pray for help in your teaching, the power of the Holy Ghost will carry your teachings "unto the hearts of the children of men." (2 Nephi 33:1.)

3. Strive to pray sincerely, with real intent, and with "all the energy of heart." (Moroni 7:48.)

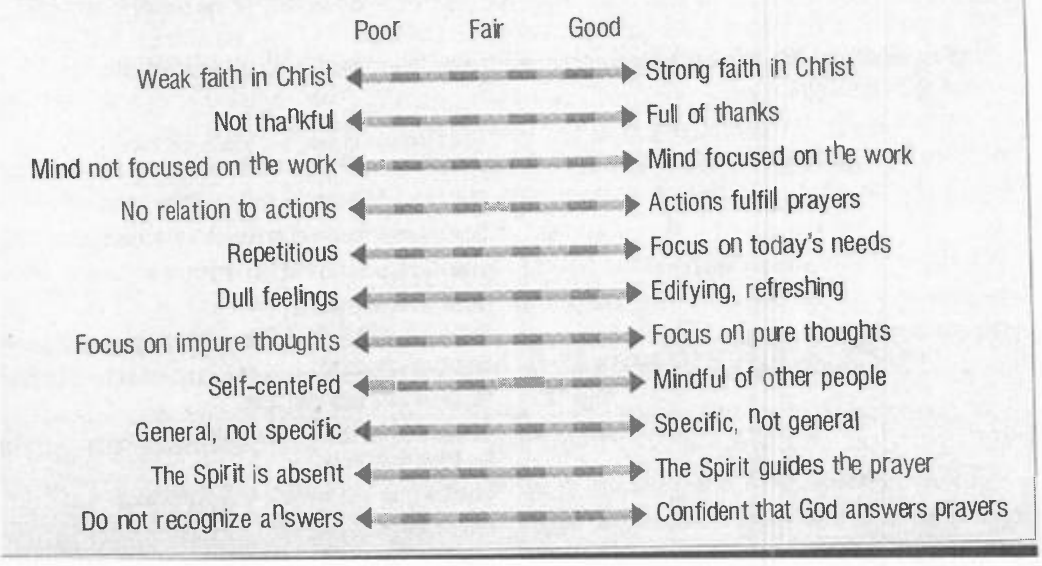
4. Effective prayer requires great effort. (Moroni 10:3-4; D&C 8:10; 9:7.)

5. Pray with love and Charity. Pray for people by name.

6. Believe that God will answer your prayers.

7. Recognize that God's thoughts are not your thoughts (Isaiah 55:8-9.), and trust God to answer your prayers in His own way and in His own time.

Using the following scale, privately evaluate your prayers. In your study journal, write answers to questions like these: Where would you place yourself on this scale? Where would you like to be on this scale? How are you going to change?



What is the role of the Spirit in missionary work?

1. **The Spirit is always available to guide and direct you.**

2. **However, the Spirit speaks quietly, through your feelings as well as you mind.**

3. **The Spirit does not get your attention by shouting or shaking us. Rather it whispers.**

4. **If we do not heed the gentle feelings, the Spirit will withdraw and wait until we come seeking and listening.**

5. **Many voices in the world compete for your attention, and they can easily drown out spiritual impressions if you are not careful.**

How can I recognize the promptings of the Spirit?

1. **Some of the Spirit's results: Gives feelings of love, Joy, peace, patience, meekness, gentleness, faith, and hope; Gives ideas in the mind, feelings in the heart; Occupies the mind and presses on the feelings;**
2. **Helps scriptures have strong effect; Gives good feelings to teach if something is true; Enlightens the mind; Replaces darkness with light; Strengthens the desire to avoid evil and obey the commandments; Teaches truth and brings it to remembrance; Gives feeling of peace and comfort; Guides to truth and shows things to come; Reveals truth; Guides and protects from deception; Glorifies and bears record of God the Father and Jesus Christ; Guides the words of humble teachers; Recognizes and corrects sin; Gives gifts of the Spirit; Helps to perceive or discern the thoughts of others; Tells what to pray for; Tells what to do; Helps the**

righteous speak with power and authority; Testifies of the truth; Sanctifies and brings remission of sins; Carries truth to the heart of the listener; Enhances skills and abilities; Edifies both teacher and students; Gives comfort.

2. "You recognize the promptings of the Spirit by the fruits of the Spirit—that which enlightened, that which buildeth up, that which is positive and affirmative and uplifting and leads us to better thoughts and better words and better deeds is of the Spirit of God" (Teaching of Gordon B. Hinckley.)

3. Remember, however, that your confidence and faith should be in Christ, not in yourself. Rely on the spirit rather than your own talents and abilities. No man can preach the Gospel without the Holy Ghost.

A Word of Caution.

1. As you pray for inspiration, you should also confirm your feelings. For example, compare your decisions with the scriptures and teachings of the living prophets.

2. Be certain that the feelings are consistent with the assignment you have; for example, you will not receive revelation to tell a local Bishop how he should perform in his calling.

3. Pres. Hunter counseled: "Let me offer a word of caution...I think if we are not careful..., we may begin to try to counterfeit the true influence of the Spirit of the Lord by unworthy and manipulative means. I get concerned when it appears that strong emotion or free-flowing tears are equated with the presence of the Spirit. The Spirit can bring strong emotional feelings, including tears, but the outward manifestation ought not to be confused with the presence of the Spirit itself"

4. Revelation and spiritual experiences are sacred. They should be kept private and discussed only in appropriate situations. Resist the temptation to talk freely about these experiences. They are to be guarded with care and shared only when the Spirit itself prompts you to use them to the blessing of others.

To summarize:

1. Pray with faith that your prayers will be answered.

2. Learn to understand, recognize, and follow the promptings of the Spirit.

3. Learn to rely on the Spirit to show you where to go, what to do, and what to say.

4. Teach others how to recognize the spirit.

Chapter 5

What Is the Role of the Book of Mormon?

Answer these questions:

1. How is the Book of Mormon the keystone of our religion?
   a. The Book of Mormon is powerful evidence of the divinity of Christ.
   b. It is also proof of the Restoration through the Prophet Joseph Smith.
   c. It promise is if you ask the truth through the Holy Ghost it will be shown.
   d. As a missionary you must have a personal testimony that the Book of Moron is true.
   e. The Book of Mormon is the Keystone of our religion, take away the Book of Mormon and the revelations, we have no religion.
   f. Jesus Christ is the cornerstone of everything we do.
   g. The Book of Mormon contains the fullness of the Gospel.
   h. The Book of Mormon, combined with the Spirit, is your most powerful resource in conversion.
   i. The Book of Mormon exhorts us to read the Bible, and testifies of the truthfulness of its message.
   j. The Book of Mormon clarify and explain many Bible passages. They support one another.

2. How does the Book of Mormon answer the great questions of the soul?
   a. Is there a God? (Alma 22.)
   b. What does Jesus Christ expect of me? (2 Nephi 9.)
   c. How can a belief in Jesus Christ help me? (Alma 36.)
   d. Is there life after death? (Alma 40.)
   e. What is the purpose of life? (Alma 34.)
   f. Why does God allow evil and suffering to occur? (2Nephi 2; Alma 14:9-11;60:13.)
   g. Does my infant need to be baptized? (Moroni 8.)
   h. Does God know me? (Alma 5:38,58.)
   i. Does God answer prayers? (Enos 1.)
   j. How can I find peace and joy? (Mosiah 2,4.)
   k. How can my family be happier and more united? (Mosiah 2.)
   l. How can I balance my family and career? (3 Nephi 13.)
   m. How can I strengthen my relationship with my spouse? (3 Nephi 14.)
   n. How can I avoid the evils that threaten my family? (Alma 39.)
   o. How can I avoid sin? (Helaman 5.)

3. As we read the Book of Mormon with the guidance of the Spirit, it helps us answer these and many other personal questions.

Why is the Book of Mormon so powerful in the conversion process?

1. No man could have come up with this by himself.

2. It answers so many of the questions we all have.

3. It gives us the promise that we can know of its truth by the Holy Ghost.

How should I use the Book of Mormon to build faith and help others to draw closer to God?

1. The prophet Joseph Smith stated: "A man would get nearer to God by abiding by its precepts than by any other book"

2. The Book of Mormon helps people have spiritual experience, especially a witness from the Holy Ghost that the book itself is true.

3. You can use the Book of Mormon to answer most objections to the Church.

4. Either Joseph Smith was a prophet of God, or he was not, and the proof of his being a prophet it the Book of Mormon.

Why is the promise in Moroni 10:3-5 central in missionary work?

1. It is only by the Holy Ghost that one knows that this Gospel is true. And that is the promise that is given in Moroni 10:3-5.

Rememaber this:

1. The book of Mormon is the keystone of our witness of Christ, our doctrine, and our testimonies.

2. The Book of Mormon teaches plainly the doctrine found in the missionary lessons.

3. Use the Book of Mormon to answer the questions of the soul and to respond to objections to the Church.

4. Read consistently from the Book of Mormon with your investigators and new converts. Do all you can to help them read on their own every day and apply what they learn in their lives.

5. Trust the Lord's promise that every person who sincerely reads and prays about the Book of Mormon will know of its truthfulness by the power of the Holy Ghost.

SECTION III

GENERAL AUTHORITY TALKS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

-General Authority Talks

1. Sacredness Of life-By 145 General Conference. April 4, 1975: James E. Faust Page 180-181

2. Learn To Live: Matthew Crowley Page 182-183

3. Preserve Our Heritage: Matthew Crowley Page 184-186

4. The Oracle Of God: Matthew Crowley Page 187-188

5. Teaching Family History -Gen. Conf. Oct. 1999: Pres. Hinckley. Page 189

6. Revelation-Gen Conf. April 1971: Bruce R. McConkie Page 190-193

7. A Precious Promise: Orson F. Whitney Page 194

8. Seeking A Testimony Of The Book Of Mormon: Dallin H. Oaks Page 195

9. Stewardship: David O. Mckay Page 196

10. The Gift Of Love: Thomas S. Monson Page 197

11. Shield Of Faith: Boyde K. Packer Page 198

Sacredness of life

Elder James E. Faust 145 General Conference April 4, 1975

Motherhood, most exalted good that can be rendered to mankind.

In the Talmud we read. "He who saves one life is as if he has saved an entire world"

One wise teacher tells us, "one human life is as precious as a million lives for each is infinite in value. The exercise of the pro-creation with God .....".

In times past we have looked upon a person who saves another human life as a hero, yet now we have come to a time when the taking of an unborn human life for non-medical reasons, have been tolerated, made legal and accepted in many countries of the world.

Even though it may be legal to consume newly conceived life, it will never make it right, it is consummately wrong. President Spencer W. Kimball has stated: "this is the most despicable of all sins to destroy an unborn child to save one from embarrassment, or save one's face or comfort."

Some say that it is only a theory that human life is present from conception, this is contrary to medical evidence. Dr. Barnard N. Nason, was for legal abortion. He became the director of the largest client in the western world. After they had performed 60,000 abortions, he resigned, He said: "I am deeply troubled by my own increasing certainly that I, in fact, presided over 60,000 deaths, There is no longer serious doubt in my mind that human life exist in the womb from the very onset of pregnancy.

Way back in 1600 century, they proved that a life was involved, the unborn represents life since is has the ability to reproduce dying cells.

Referring to the unborn child in the mother's womb, it has been stated, "The simple fact is that God intended to create an human being.

Some justify abortion since the child might have been affected by drugs or have birth defects. Where in the whole world is there a perfect man or women? Is life not worth living unless it is free of handicaps? Working with handicap children we find that human nature often rise above its problems to become great contributors to society.

Pearl Buck has said: A retarded child, a handicap person brings its own gift to life and even to the life of normal human beings."

What a great gift to mankind Helen Keller's life brought.

One of the evil myths of the day is that a women who has joined hands with God in creation, can destroy that creation because she claims the right to control her own body. Since the life within her is not her own, how can she justify its termination, and deflect that life from an earth which it may never inherit.

The medical profession, for whom we have so much respect, who for centuries has been committed to the preservation of life, under the cardinal principles of treatment, "Do no harm and protect life," finds itself destroying a million unborn children in the United States alone. Each of these would have been different from any other person born in the world. Many with special gifts like Moses, Leonardo Da Vinci, Abe Lincoln might have been among them. One person said we do that much for flamingos, seagull, whopping cranes, or desert turtles.

One has said: (Dr. Henry D. Armiger Jr.) Not without comment shall it come to pass that a state so concerned for the preservation of the praying mantis, but holding an unborn babe to be of no account can sent a spark of mortality swinging out into limbo, then conspiring with citizens and physicians, turn a fragile living object of simple innocents and complex wonder into a pathic pulp and consign it by rude or preentry passage to the furnace or sewer, unknown, unwanted and undefended.

An abortion is never common place, for the world holds no heartbreak like the death of innocence. Whenever and wherever it accrues we all suffer a loss from that little that sustains us and holds us together. It is the derogation of humanity, it is fullness empty, innocence defiled, song unfinished, beauty discarded, hope unstrung,

I urge all to protect the unborn, for as the Savior of the world has said, "inasmuch as you have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me."(1)
I leave my testimony to you that the most precious of all of God's creations is eternal life (2) itself.
In the sacred name of the Lord Jesus Christ

Amen.

1. **Matt:25:40**
2. **John 17:3**

Learn to Live.
Matthew Cowley

I am very grateful for the funeral sermon that has just been delivered.

I am thankful for many things this morning, among them is the fact my wife did not introduce me. She knows too much about me prior to holding this position. So the Lord has blessed me this morning that I have had someone else introduce me.

Wasn't that a beautiful introduction? I love that. I hope someone will write that up.

A newly married couple married in the temple were told that they would always be different, "even though it is said they twain shall be one flesh." Yet they will always be different, one will always be a man and the other a women. Of course lately there have been a number of exceptions to that in California and elsewhere. But that makes us different, throughout eternity. We are emotionally different, internally, temperamentally different, biologically different, mentally different, but we have to get along with one another, we have to learn to adjust. We have to absorb marriage. We have to absorb life, but lot of us don't do that. We can't learn to live unless we learn to adjust. As husbands and wives and as mothers and fathers, if we can't learn to make sacrifices, if we can't learn to make fun of ourselves. It is also said that marriage is the most glorious adventure of their lives thus far but there is one event that is more glorious then marriage, that is death. Death is the most beautiful adventure of life if we live to die, because if we live to die, we die to live. Nothing can be more glorious then death to a couple that have been true to each other and true to their covenants, because God instituted this business of marriage and he made it an eternal business. Therefore every step in it must be more beautiful then the preceding step. Of course to live to die, we have to get along with one other. Not only love one other but be friends with each other.

Life isn't worth living if you don't have good neighbors, is it? My, can't neighbors disturb you? Why they are a regular nuisance. I know, I have been one of those kind of neighbors. But you have to learn to get along with each other, you have to learn to love before you learn to live and you stop living if you stop loving. You may be still walking around but you're not living.

These are days that are very difficult, for many of us to live as we would like. I think we make our lives complex. I heard of a man who, when he got up in the morning said to himself, my happiness and sorrow depends upon me and not upon the events of the day. I thought that was a wonderful thought. No matter what the events of the day were going to be it was entirely up to him whether he was going to be happy or sad. Either he was lifted up or depressed. We would all be happy if we could start out the day with that idea, of making the events of that day subjected to ourselves.

Now of course we should all be happy in this church. There is one thing that disturbs me in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter day Saints, and that is to see good and faithful Latter Day Saints that are not happy. That I can't understand, Man is that he might have joy. And when we are obedient to the principles of the Gospel we are entitled to joy. We are entitled to happiness. And not to be depressed, frustrated. Oh you might say, so and so next door has a lovely home and a lot of the luxuries of life. I obey the principles of the Gospel as well as he does, maybe better, but I don't have these things. So the person who says that isn't happy. Why should he say that if he is obeying the principles of the Gospel. Too many of us believe that because we are obeying the principles of the Gospel we should get what we want to have. That is the wrong idea. If we are obedient to the principles of the Gospel, then we will get what God wants us to have for our own good, our own salvation. Is that true or not? If we obey these principles, shouldn't we get what God wants us to have, rather then what we want to have?

I have never had the things that I really wanted in life as far as the material things go. But when I have been obedient I have been happy, because I known that God did not want me to have some of these thing that I want. I am as sure as I am that I am standing here, that if I would have had, at different times in my life the things that I wanted, instead of the things God wanted me to have, I would not be standing here today talking to you. So I have learned to be happy with what God gives me when I am trying to obey the simple principles of the Gospel.

Some people receive great wealth obeying the principles, that is what God wants them to have. They can handle wealth. I don't think I can handle it. I have come to a place in my life where I thank God for keeping wealth away from me. I don't think I could be humble with great wealth, I have been very humble without it. Of course we should not get the idea that people that have great wealth are the happiest people. The happiest people that I have known are some of those who had no wealth so to speak, but they did know how to live. They had learned the secret of service.

The simple life is the good life, and we can all have that life if we obey the simple principles of the Gospel. Faith and repentance, - have you ever tried it? Try it once in a while. I wish that the people would be close enough to their Bishop that they would go to him to repent, confess their faults and failings. That would be a wonderful thing because forgiveness is there also. Then we have the sacrament. It's so simple that young boys pass it. They hold the priesthood of God. It is so simple that even 12 years old boys can hold the priesthood of God and officiate in that sacred capacity. Now you can't really live unless you partake of the sacrament. When you partake of the sacrament and agree to keep the covenants that you have taken, you are fortified for the following week. Without it we will not be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. We need that weekly strength we receive by taking the sacrament

If you want to live well, get the spirit of giving, never get the spirit of getting in this Church, I'm talking of material things. The more that you give the greater your happiness and the more that you grow.

Preserve Our Heritage

Matthew Cowley

My Brothers and Sisters, fellow Americans, we are God's chosen people. I must confess that I have had some doubts about America fulfilling her destiny as I witness some of the things that are happening in our country today. However as I look out into this congregation, I, along with you, have no doubts that America will fulfill her destiny.

I hope that when you leave this meeting today you will go away stimulated, activated to do something about America and her destiny.

They say that when Cicero spoke, those who went away would comment on the elegance of his delivery. But when Demostines spoke all Athens would arise in arms. I hope that what we hear today will be a message that will cause us all to arise in arms and do our part to the end that the destiny of this great country shall be fulfilled.

You and I have the greatest heritage of any American because we can reach back before the founding of this great republic to God himself who selected this land choice above all other lands. And he said he would fortify this land against all its enemies. In 1952 the statement was made that this country had never been prepared for war and it has never lost a war. He said anyone who would fight against Zion would perish. We call America Zion, he called it Zion, but there is another meaning of Zion. Zion is the pure in heart. And without the pure in heart this country will not fulfill its destiny.

I like the model on the old Hawaiian flag and their old coins, "The strength of the land is preserved in righteousness." Where there is no righteousness there is no God to defend us. And when I see what is going on about us in this country. The throwing out of prayer in school, and the tearing down of monuments to the ten commandment's, the laws being put into effect on marriages, I wonder if we are not departing from the American way, I know we are departing from God's way.

History shows us that every great empire when it obtained the power to rule the world, then was overcome by decay of moral values within. Where are the great world powers of Assyrians, Babylon's, Greeks, Egyptians, Romans, Ganges Kung, etc.

We do not need armies to defend America, all we need is the God of heaven who is our King. If we cease to follow after that God, so goes our hopes of destiny.
But my feelings glow when I think of the great army of missionaries and His servants in the form of Home Teachers, Visiting Teachers, Sunday school teachers, YM&YW leaders, Priesthood Quorums and others who are teaching the commandments of the God of Heaven. You, each one of you, is helping to fulfill the destiny of America.

I would like to transport all of us back to 1952 to summarize a report given from a national news reporter. "The population of the United State is now 154 million. by 1960 our population will be 160 million. People 65 and older will all be retired, 49 million of them. That will leave 111 million of us to do all the work. Of those 56 million will be under 21 receiving a free education from the government. That will leave 55 million of us to do all the work. At today's rate of federal employment, 29 million will be employed by the government in non productive capacity. That will leave 26 million of us to do the work. Except by then there will be 11 million in the arm services. Leaving 15 million of us to do the work. There will of course will be 12.8 million in city and state work. For industrial, business and hands, feet and head work there will only be 2.200 million. But remember, of these we have 2 million so called unemployable, meaning bums and others that won't work. And counting the 126,000 in hospitals there will remain only 74000 of us to do all the work. As best as we can project the figure there will be 73,998.00 in jails, so actually the balance that will be left to do all the work will be just 2 of us, Brother..... and Brother.....1960, now these are figures based on facts from government sources. If you don't believe them work them out for yourselves. So by 1960 just eight years away only brother.. and brother... left to do all the work for all America, and I say to them stay on the ball.

There is a lot of meaning in these figures brothers and sisters, they should be considered seriously: millions on the government payroll and none productive activity, millions in the armed forces not producing, millions retired, not producing, millions receiving free education, not producing, millions in jail, millions refusing to work, that is the present picture of the United States Of America. And it was never intended by the founding fathers who were inspired by God to draft the constitution of the United States that all these millions should join the Indians and become wards of the government. Not only Americans, but the world that receives our aid are becoming wards of the Government.

We talk about being isolationist. We don't like that word, but as long as we pour our millions and billions into the rest of the world, they will isolate us and we will become isolated from the world as if we were a leper colony. Our help will not be a welcome help but a means of raising up enemies to us.

The statue of liberty stands there at the gateway of America, holding out that sacred light- that light has been a beacon to the downtrodden, to the oppressed, to the poor of the world for more then 200 years. When those poor and downtrodden and oppressed passed that statue of liberty they throw overboard their ideologies and they accepted America and what it stood for. The constitution and all its articles and amendments, and they left behind them, and thank God they could leave behind them, all that they had known in their homeland. Now when they come from the world, too many of them are slipping under the dark torch of the statue of liberty and bringing into this country, under their claim to rights of democratic freedoms, ideologies which will destroy the very concept of Americanism and all the freedoms that this nations stands for.

When our dollars go to foreign lands they must carry with them the ideals of America and the principles of American freedom. The impact of those dollars must implant into the hearts of our friends in these foreign countries those principles which have made America great. If not, then we are not blessing our friends across the sea. We are the greatest curse they have ever had. You can't make people wards of the United States government and give them the impelling force to reach out for freedom.

Now we have heard here tonight there are 42 million people who did not vote at the last election, that means that there are 42 million people in this country without freedom because no man has freedom who refuses to use his franchise to vote regardless of the outcome.

After world war two, the Japanese chose our way of government. After one election a lady living in northern Japan stated, "what good is it to vote if the person that you vote for is not elected." Now being a Republican I knew just what she meant. There is a value in being able to vote even if you are a Republican, incidentally I think this is the finest Republican rally I have attended in many of years.

At one time, I thought I might enter politics, but I soon repented of that thought.

I would like to cover one other item. In 1952-3 we will have a budget in the United States of 84 billion dollars. That will make our national debt 330 billion.
Now how much is 330 billion, when I get to $100 I don't know what that is.

If Bro..... stood out in front of this building and gave out a crisp $100.00 bill every second for 8 hours a day 365 days a year, he would be standing out there for 314 years. That's the national debt of United States of America.

We shall fill our destiny, you who are here today represent a leaven of righteous that will want to make God bless this entire nation. I thank God for our young men that go into the service to serve this country, they offer everything on the altar of life. I sorrow that they have to go and am proud of each of them that does go. And I thank God that they are going with a spirit of peace in their hearts, not a spirit of destruction.

What makes America great? It is the integrity of the family. If you destroy the integrity of the American family then you have nothing left to fight for. Behold Germany and Italy, children betraying their own parents in consecration camps. When they died on the battle fields, their last words were "Heil Hitler," or for the Italians, "Viva Mussolini." But American boys when they rolled over in their fox holes, with their dying breath cried out Mother, sweetheart, the name of a wife or children. That's America brothers and sisters. That's our heritage and that is our destiny. The integrity of the family, united for time and for all eternity.

No wander God wants to reach down from His celestial realms and be the king of this land, God grant that He may continue to do so, and you young people who are approaching the voting age, make sure you vote, select men that will give us a birth of freedom in this country, a new birth of freedom under God, who will erase from the stage of political activity, corruption, bribery, and all the things that will attend unrighteousness in office in both high and low places. I plead with you to think well when you go to vote, think upon God as your king, think of the home you came from, think about the family you belong to, think about your brother wearing a uniform in a far away land, and cast your ballet that this nation may preserve and fulfill its destiny, God bless us all with that urge I pray, in the name of Jesus Christ Amen.

The Oracle Of God

Matthew Cowley

I am expected to deliver a sermon to you, this is a humbling experience for me. With that I will have to rely upon inspiration from Heaven and your faith and prayers in my behalf. June 1, (1801 Born , Died Aug. 29,1877)--------Date is the anniversary of one of the greatest figures and personalities that ever appeared on the stage of mortal activity. So many year's ago today Brigham Young was born in a humble cottage in the state of Vermont. I understand that his schoolroom education was confined to just 11 days, and yet we have in our state the great university which bears his name and which he founded. Under his directions another university was established and other schools and colleges, and they were established in what at that time was a wilderness and located 1000 miles for civilization. He was a great leader in the field of education, and each of us have been affected in some way because of his interest and leadership in education. Brigham Young knew that the desert could not be conquered and made to blossom with out schools. He knew that education was a necessary part of the great program of building a commonwealth in the midst of these rocky mountains. He expected that the children of the saints receive at least the rudiments of education and he had very little respect for any parent that would not make the sacrifice for their children to receive that training.

Brigham Young was a man among men. He was a master among men in leadership. As a great pioneer leader, few can match his accomplishments. And he was a great leader because he had devoted and loyal followers. He himself had learned to be a loyal follower to another leader, another prophet of God which he succeeded even Joseph Smith. Had he not learned to follow that leadership, he himself could not have succeeded as a leader among the children of God. Willingness to follow is one of the distinguishing marks of leadership. Unless one learns to follow he can never be successful or effective as a leader.

Brigham Young was a great leader among his people because he was their servant. As Christ said: "But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant."

I am reminded of a situation record by a Greek historian, who tells what accrued under King Sasoph, an early king of Egypt. He did not like the army and took many of the privileges away that prior kings had given them. Due to this the army would not support King Sasoph in his hour of need. When the Arabians learn that Sasoph was without an army, they mustered their armies and marched on Egypt. Naturally Sasoph was worried about this. But in the silence of the night he saw the image of the oracle of God, and the oracle spoke to Sasoph and he believed the Oracle. The Oracle said, "go out to meet the enemy and you will come out victorious."

He mustered what help he could get from the merchants and artisans and they went out to meet the great host of Arabians. When they arrived at the place where they were to battle they found the Arabians in flight. As they looked about they discovered the reason. During the night hordes of mice had come into the camp of the Arabians and destroyed the handles of their spears, arrows bows etc. so that the Arabians had no weapons to fight with. They fled and many were killed. Later in the temple was a statue of king Sasoph and in his hand was a carved mouse and inscribed under the statue were these words, "Let those that look upon me learn to fear the Gods."

This reminds me of an early event of Brigham Young, when they left Nauvoo crossing the Mississippi, led by Brigham Young, he knew that the Oracle had spoken. He knew that on the 6 day of August 1842 in Montrose Iowa, that the Prophet Joseph Smith told the few that were gathered around him that time would come when the people would be driven beyond the rocky mountains and become a great commonwealth among those hills.

He believed in that Oracle so they headed west knowing that all would be well, and they came to these valleys and years later erected a monument to Brigham Young. Well might the words of King Sasoph be inscribed upon that monument "Let those that look upon me learn to fear the Gods."

There is no victory in this life my brothers and sisters unless we follow the Oracle of God, even our prophet today. If we listen to that voice and follow that which he says then all that look upon us will learn to fear the Gods.

You know what the picture was when on that July day they looked upon the valley and saw the God forsaken desert. You know that there were no trees growing, no shrubs, no prospects from man's vision that they could survive. They knew they would survive and he did say "this is the place." He knew down in that valley there would be built a temple to the most High God and that all nations would be invited to come that they might learn of his ways and walk in his path. That temple stands today, because the Oracle had spoken. You and I are here because the Oracle spoke. All those in these valleys, be you Lutheran, Baptist, Jew, Methodist, or any other religion. As you look upon the trees, the green grass, the homes, and enjoying the blessings of these valleys, "let those that look upon them learn to fear the Gods."

What you have studied from books you may soon forget, but the impressions upon your life of the personality of the character of those that have taught you can never be erased from your soul. You will remember as you go through life the great spiritual forces of those that have taught you, have turned loose in your soul, in your life a great actuating force that will affect all that you do and become.

And when you seek to acquire material wealth, if you require material wealth, you will learn that the spiritual riches are of more value, more eternal value then all the wealth of the world.

There are wilderness yet to conquer, there are deserts that still need to blossom as the rose. There are deserts in the souls of men and wild places in their hearts, which they have divested from their souls. You must carry over into their life your spiritual strength or knowledge to bring them back to their Heavenly Father. There are great values in life, you know what those values are: Honesty, Moral values, Family, Children, Friendship, Love of Country. But the greatest value of this life is your spiritual relationship with your Heavenly Father and his Son Jesus Christ. That alone will determine your eternal life, where you will spend the eternities. Learn to love the Lord, read your scriptures to learn of Him, then serve in His kingdom to gain your eternal salvation.

Family History Work

General Conference, October 1985
President Gordon B. Hinckley

This work, unselfishly given in behalf of those on the other side, comes nearer to the unparalleled vicarious work of the Savior than any other of which I know. The great and important work of teaching the gospel of Christ to the people of the world is incomplete, at best, if it does not also provide for that teaching to those in another sphere and making available to them those gospel ordinances required of all if they are to move forward on the way of eternal life.

General Conference April 1991
President Gordon B. Hinckley

The exaltation of our Father's children rests upon the completion of required ordinances, if all are to move forward on the road that leads to immortality and eternal life. The determination of accurate family history records and the work which follows in the temples are basic in this vast undertaking which the Lord has placed upon our shoulders.

Satellite broadcast, November 1994
President Gordon B. Hinckly

There are millions across the world who are working on family history records. Why? Why are they doing it? I believe it is because they have been touched by the spirit of this work, a thing which we call the spirit of Elijah. It is a turning of the hearts of the children to their fathers. Most of them do not understand any real purpose in this, other than perhaps a strong and motivating curiosity.

General Conference April, 1998
President Gordon B. Hinckly

If temple ordinances are an essential part of the restored Gospel, and I testify that they are, then we must provide the means by which they can be accomplished. All of our vast family history endeavor is directed to temple work. There is no other purpose for it.

General Conference October 1999
President Gordon B. Hinckly

Going hand in hand with this increased temple activity is an increase in our family history work. The computer in its various ramifications is accelerating the work, and people are taking advantage of the new techniques being offered to them. How can one escape the conclusion that the Lord is in all of this? As computer facilities improve, the number of temples grows to accommodate the accelerated family history work.

The Lords People Receive Revelation:
Sunday Afternoon Session: April 1971
President Bruce R. McConkie

When I was a mission president in Australia, I once said to those of my missionaries in Tasmania: "Tomorrow we shall climb Mt. Wellington and hold our missionary meeting on the top. We shall there seek to commune with the Lord and partake of His Spirit."

We made the climb, and while on top of the peak we visited a television broadcasting station. A bright young man explained to us in words I had never heard, and using principles I could not and do not understand, how the sounds and scenes of television were broadcast into the valley below.

That night, back in the city of Hobart, my two young sons and I sat before a television set that was tuned to the proper wave band, and we saw and heard and experienced what had been described to us in words,

Now I think this illustrates perfectly what is involved in the receipt of revelation and the seeing of visions. We can read about visions and revelations in the records of the past, we can study the inspired writings of people who had the fullness of the Gospel in their day, but we cannot comprehend what is involved until we see and hear and experience for ourselves.

This Tabernacle is now full of words and music. Handel's Messiah is being sung, and the world's statesmen are propagandizing their people. But we do not hear any of it.

This Tabernacle is full of scenes from Vietnam and Washington. There is even a picture of men walking on the surface of the moon. But we are not seeing these things. The minute, however, in which we tune a radio to the proper wave band and tune a television receiving set on the proper channel, we began to hear and see and experience what otherwise remains completely unknown to us.

And so it is with the revelations and visions of eternity. They are around us all the time. This Tabernacle is full of the same things which are recorded in the scriptures and much more. The vision of the degrees of glory is being broadcast before us, but we do not hear or see or experience because we have not tuned our souls to the wave band on which the Holy Ghost is broadcasting.

Joseph Smith said: "The Holy Ghost is a revelator. And, No man can receive the Holy Ghost without receiving revelations." (Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith (Deseret Book Co., 1968), P.328.)

Moroni said: "...by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things." (Moro. 10:5.)

The Comforter knoweth all things; he is commissioned to bear witness of the Father and the Son, to reveal, to teach, and to testify—and he is broadcasting all the truths of salvation, and all the knowledge and wisdom of God, out into all immensity all of the time.

How this is done we do not know. We cannot comprehend God or the laws by which He governs the universe. But that is does happen we know because here in the valley below, when we attune our souls to the infinite, we hear and see and experience the things of God.

The laws governing radio and television have existed from the time of Adam to the present moment, but only in modern times have men heard and seen and experienced these miraculous things. And the laws have always existed whereby men can see visions, hear the voice of God, and partake of the things of the Spirit. But millions of people everywhere live and die without tasting the good word of God, because they do not obey the laws which implant the revelations of the Lord in their souls.

And may I say that the only way to gain true religion is to receive it from the Lord. True religion is revealed religion; it is not a creation of man's devising; it comes from God.

Man did not create God, nor can he redeem himself. No man can resurrect himself or assign himself to an inheritance in a heavenly kingdom. Salvation comes from God, on His terms, and the things men must do to gain it can be known only by revelation.

God stands revealed or He remains forever unknown, and the things of God are and can be known only by and through the Spirit of God.

True religion deals with spiritual things. We do not come to a knowledge of God and his laws through intellectuality, or by research, or by reason. I have an average mind—one that is neither better nor worse than the general run of mankind. In the realm of intellectual attainment I have a doctor's degree, and I hope my sons after me will reach a similar goal. In their sphere, education and intellectuality are devoutly to be desired.

But when contrasted with spiritual endowments, they are of but slight and passing worth. From an eternal perspective what each of us needs is a Ph.D. in faith and righteousness. The things that will profit us everlastingly (p.78) are not the power to reason, but the ability to receive revelation; not the truths learned by study, but the knowledge gained by faith; not what we know about the things of the world, but our knowledge of God and His laws.

Joseph Smith said that a man could learn more about the things of God by looking into heaven for five minutes than by reading all the books ever written upon the subject of religion. Religion is something which must be experienced.

I know people who can talk endlessly about religion but who have never had a religious experience. I know people who have written books about religion but who have about as much spirituality as a cedar post. Their interest in Gospel doctrine is to defend their own speculative views rather than to find out what the Lord thinks about whatever is involved. Their conversations and their writings are in the realm of reason and the intellect; the Spirit of God has not touched their souls; they have not been born again and become new creatures of the Holy Ghost; they have not received revelation.

It is the privilege and the right of every member of the Church to receive revelation and to enjoy the gifts of the Spirit. When we are confirmed members of the Church, we receive the gift of the Holy Ghost, which is the right to the constant companionship of that member of the Godhead, based on faithfulness. The actual enjoyment of this gift depends upon person worthiness. "God shall give unto you knowledge by His Holy Spirit, "the revelation says to the Saints, "yea, by the unspeakable gift of the Holy Ghost...." (D&C 121:2.)

Speaking of the revelations received by his father, Nephi said: "...he truly spake many great things ... which were hard to be understood, save a man should inquire of the Lord...."

Of these same revelations, Laman and Lemuel said: "...we cannot understand the words which our father hath spoken...."

Nephi asked: "Have ye inquired of the Lord?"

They replied: "We have not; for the Lord maketh no such thing known unto us."

Then Nephi came forth with this glorious pronouncement: "How is it that ye do not keep the commandments of the Lord? How is it that ye will perish, because of the hardness of your hearts?

"Do ye not remember the things which the Lord hath said?—if ye will not harden your hearts, and ask Me in faith, believing that ye shall receive, with diligence in keeping My commandments, surely these things shall be made known unto you.? (1 Nephi 15:3,7-11.)

It is the right of members of the Church to receive revelation. Joseph Smith said: "...God hath not revealed anything to Joseph, but what He will make known unto the Twelve, and even the least Saint may know all things as fast as he is able to bear them...." (Teachings, p.149.)

Also: "It is the privilege, of every Elder to speak of the things of God; and could we all come together with one heart and one mind in perfect faith the veil might as well be rent today as next week, or any other time...." (Teachings, p. 9.)

Religion must be felt and experienced. In the record of the ministry of the resurrected Lord among the Nephites, we find this account: Jesus "knelt upon the earth; and behold He prayed unto the Father, and the things which He prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard Him.

> "And after this manner do they bear record: The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father;
>
> "And no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we heard Him pray for us unto the Father." (3 Nephi 17:15-17.)

Then of a subsequent prayer the scriptural account says: "And tongue cannot speak the words which He prayed, neither can be written by man the words which He prayed.

"And the multitude did hear and do bear record; and their hearts were open and they did understand in their hearts the words which He prayed.

"Nevertheless, so great and marvelous were the words which He prayed that they cannot be written, neither can they be uttered by man." (3 Nephi 19:32-34.)

Religion comes from God by revelation and deals with spiritual things; and unless and until a man has received revelation, he has not received religion, and he is not on the path leading to salvation in our Father' s kingdom.

I bear testimony of these things because I have receive revelation—revelation which tells me (among other things) that Jesus Christ is the Son of God; that Joseph Smith is a prophet, through whom the knowledge of Christ and of salvation has been restored for this day; and that The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is in literal reality the kingdom of God on earth. And of these things I do testify, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ. Amen.

A PRECIOUS PROMISE

"The Prophet Joseph Smith declared—and he never taught more comforting doctrine—That the eternal sealing of faithful parents and the divine promises made to them for valiant service in the cause of truth, would save not only themselves but likewise their posterity.

Though some of the sheep may wander, the eye of the Shepherd is upon them, and sooner or later they will feel the tentacles of divine providence reaching out after them and drawing them back to the fold. Either in this life or in the life to come, they will return.

They will have to pay their debt to justice: They will suffer for their sins: And may tread a thorny path: But if it leads them at last, like the penitent prodigal, to a loving and forgiving Father's heart and home, the painful experience will not have been in vain.

Pray for your careless and disobedient children: Hold onto them with your faith. Hope on, Trust on, till you see the salvation of God.

Who are these straying sheep—These wayward sons and daughters? They are children of the covenant, heirs to the promise, and have received, if baptized, the gift of the Holy Ghost, which makes manifest the things of God. Could all of that go for naught??

Orson F. Whitney, conference report of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, April, 1929, Pages 110-111.

SEEKING A TESTIMONY OF THE BOOK OF MORMON

Dallin H. Oaks

One of the most significant expressions of the importance of motive occurs in the promise of Moroni. He uses the term "real intent".

And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are true; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, He will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost (Moroni 10:4; italics added).

Like most Latter-day Saints, I have had the experience of sharing a copy of the Book of Mormon with a sincere Christian friend who later claimed to have read it and prayed about it and received no witness. How can this be? Is the promise of the prophet Moroni subject to exceptions?

There are doubtless instances in which individuals do not obtain a witness because they have not "received" (read and pondered (Moroni 10:3.)) the book or in which even though they have read and pondered it, they have not prayed "with a sincere heart."

The meaning of the words with real intent also explains why some prayerful and sincere seekers receive no witness. To qualify for the promise of Mormon, a prayer about the truthfulness of the Book of Mormon must be made for the right reason. "With real intent" means that if the Holy Ghost witnesses the truth of the book the prayerful seeker is committed to act on the witness by being baptized into The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

Moroni did not promise a manifestation of the Holy Ghost to those who seek to know the truth of the Book of Mormon for hypothetical or academic reasons, even if they "ask with a sincere heart." The promise of Moroni is for those who are committed in their hearts to act upon the manifestation if it is received. Prayers based on any other reason have no promise because they are not made "with real intent."

The Holy Ghost does not answer hypothetical or academic questions, for that would be to give a sign. As we know, "Faith cometh not by signs, but signs follow those that believe" (D&C 63:9.). The Lord has revealed that spiritual gifts are given "that all may be benefited that seek or that ask of Me, that ask and not for a sign" (D&C 46:9.). When sincere truth-seekers exercise their faith in God by praying "with a sincere heart, with real intent," and they are not asking for a sign, and the manifestation of the truth of the Book of Mormon will follow

Stewardship---
David O. McKay Stated:

Let me assure you, brethren, that some day you will have a personal Priesthood interview with the Savior Himself. If you are interested, I will tell you the order in which he will ask you to account for your earthly responsibilities.

First He will request an accountability report about your relationship with your wife. Have you actively been engaged in making her happy and ensuring that her needs have been met as an individual?

Second, He will want an accountability report about each of your children individually. He will not attempt to have this for simply a family stewardship but will request information about your relationship to each and every child.

Third, He will want to know what you personally have done with the talents you were given in the pre-existence.

Fourth, He will want a summary of your activity in your Church assignments. He will not necessarily be interested in what assignments you have had, for in His eyes the Home Teacher and a mission president are probably equal, but he will request a summary of how you have been of service to your fellow men in your Church assignments.

Fifth, He will have no interest in how you earned your living, but if you were honest in all your dealings.

Sixth, He will ask for an accountability on what you have done to contribute in a positive manner to your community, state, country, and the world.

THE GIFT OF LOVE

By Thomas S. Monson

When I was a very young bishop, in 1950, there was a tap at my door and a good German brother from Ogden, Utah, announced himself as Karl Guertler.

He said, "Are you Bishop Monson?"

I answered in the affirmative.

He said, "My brother and his wife and their family are coming from Germany. They are going to live in your ward. Will you come with me to see the apartment we have rented for them?" On the way to that apartment, he told me he had not seen his brother for something like 30 years. Yet all through the holocaust of World War II, his brother, Hans Guertler, had been faithful to the Church—an officer in the Hamburg branch.

I looked at that apartment. It was cold; it was dreary; the paint was peeling from the walls; the cupboards were bare. What an uninviting home for the Christmas season of the year! I worried about it and I prayed about it, and then in our ward welfare committee meeting, we did something about it.

The group leader of the high priest said, "I am an electrician. Let's put good appliances in that apartment."

The group leader of the seventies said, "I am in the floor covering business. Let's install new floor coverings."

The elders quorum president said, "I am a painter. Let's paint that apartment."

The Relief Society representative spoke up. ""Did you say those cupboards were bare?" (They were not bare very long, with the Relief Society in action.)

Then the young people, represented through the Aaronic Priesthood general secretary said, "Let's put a Christmas tree in the home and let's go among our young people and gather gifts to place under the tree."

You should have seen that Christmas scene, when the Guertler family arrived from Germany in clothing which was tattered and with faces which were drawn by the rigors of war and deprivation! As they went into their apartment they saw what had been in actual fact a transformation–a beautiful home. We spontaneously began singing, "Silent night! Holy night! All is calm; all is bright." We sang in English: they sang in German. At the conclusion of that hymn. Hans Guertler threw his arms around my neck buried his face in my shoulder, and repeated over and over again those words which I shall never forget: "Mein brudder, mein brudder, mein brudder".

As we walked down the stairs that night, all of us who had participated in making Christmas come alive in the lives of this German Family, we reflected upon the words of the Master:

Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these My brethren, ye have done it unto Me. (Matthew 25:40.)

The Shield of Faith

By Elder Boyd K. Packer

The shield of faith is not manufactured on an assembly line, only handmade in a cottage industry. Therefore our leaders press members to understand that what is most worth doing must be done at home. Some still do not see that too many out-of-home activities, however well intended, leave too little time to make and fit on the shield offaith at home.

The plan designed by the Father contemplates that man and woman, husband and wife, working together, fit each child individually with a shield of faith made to buckle on so firmly that it can neither be pulled off nor penetrated by those firery darts.

It takes the steady strength of a father to hammer out the metal of it and the tender hands of the mother to polish and fit it on. Sometimes one parent is left to do it alone. It is difficult, but it can be done.

In the Church we can teach about the materials from which a shield of faith is made: reverence, courage, chastity, repentance, forgiveness, compassion. In church we can learn how to assemble and fit them together. But the actual making of and fitting on of the shield of faith belongs in the family circle. Otherwise it may loosen and come off in a crisis.

The Ensign, May 1995, page 7

SECTION IV

PERSONAL TALK

FROM

FAMILY

Book-my talk file(talks)	Page nr.
2000-5-14-Talk on Motherhood.	201-202
2003-9-6-closing remarks.	203
2003-9-6-Ward Mission Training.	204
2004-1-28-Missionary work 9th ward status.	205-207
2004-3-14-Talk in Priesthood Leadership Meeting	208-211
2004-6-25-Diamond Ranch farewell talk.	212-213
2004-8-15-Farewell no farewell talk	214-217
2004-8-24-Spanish Social Farewell talk.	218-221
2004-10-15Bluff--Chinlee Talk.	222
2004-12-15-Bluff-Zone Training Talk.	223-227
2005-2-15-Bluff-Navajo Situation Thoughts.	228-231
2005-3-30-Bluff-Home Teaching Responsibility.	232-235
2005-9-18-Home Coming Talk For Frank.	236-243
2005-12-11-We Need To Do Better HT. Sac. Talk	244-248
2005-12-31-New Years Eve. Thoughts.	249-251
2006-10-26- Family Unity and Forgiveness	252-255
2006-12-10-Fireside on the gift book.	256
Celestial Kingdom	257
Education-Hugh B. Brown, Excerpts	258
Elijah & The 450 Priest of Baal.	259-260
Heavenly Father.	261-262
Journals	263-265
Praying to receive the blessings of heaven	266-268
Work is a blessing	269-270

Motherhood

Frank Toy Yoder Sr.

Eve:

Means the Mother of all living.
The last of the Lord's creations, the best.
From her mold was set for all the daughters of God to follow.
As Adam (Michael the Arc Angel) was one of the great spirits in the pre-existence so was Mother Eve.

Mary, the Mother of Christ:

Luke 1: 27-33. Tells how she was chosen of God
Gabriel; Shepherds; Wise Men with their gifts;
Anna; Simeon; change the water to wine,
Saw all the great things he did.

Mary would need this special revelation to help her when she would stand at the foot of the cross, with her heart crying out for her son.

President Heber J. Grant stated:

A beautiful and chaste woman is the perfect workmanship of God.

President Joseph F. Smith Stated:

There is no genuine happiness separate and apart from the home.
The strongest attachments of childhood are those that cluster about the home, and the dearest memories of old age are those that call up the association of youth and its happy surroundings.

No love in the entire world can equal the love of a true mother.

The love of a true mother comes nearer being like the love of God then any other kind of love.

Butler Williams:

Kathryn's Aunt Florence came to visit from New Jersey. She was 70 years old and had never been married. Butler Williams and she met, and afterwards we ask her what she thought of Bro. Williams. She said he was too old for her. When Brother Williams came the next time he ask what she thought of him. We told him that he was too old, Bro. Williams stated, "She ain't no spring chicken."

Since Bro. Williams only had a mule and cart to get anywhere, he would load his cart up with his garden things and drive around the neighborhood to sell them. This is the way he made a little money. However the place he liked to go was the hilltop market, half way to the beach (40 miles), he got his best price there. My wife would load up a few small kids and take him to the market to sell his produce. He would have her stop at some of his best customers to sell on the way. At one home the woman looked at Bro. Butler and then at my wife and stated: "Butler Williams, what are you doing running around with this young woman?" Bro. Butler Williams, looked at the woman then at my wife and he said "I ain't dead yet".

One night while at our home, he was getting ready for bed and having a hard time getting his socks off. My wife was in the room and went to help him. Then she saw that his toe nails were very long and in need of a trim. So she took his weathered feet in her hands and trimmed them for him. As I observed her act of kindness, my heart overflowed with a love for her Christ like service. I shall never forget that moment.

I have observed first hand all the traits that I have said, in each of the three beautiful daughters and wife that I have lived with and shared a little part of their lives. I have seen their sacrifices for their children and husband. I know how they take each of their children struggles as their own. I have seen them when they cry and when they are happy with their children. And finally I have felt the spirit and love of Christ through their service to their families and to others.

May we this day remember our dear mothers and shower them with the love they deserve. May we thank our Heavenly Father for the opportunity of sharing this life with them, even the Daughters of Eve.

I say this in the name of Jesus Christ.....Amen

CLOSING REMARKS AT MISSIONARY DINNER
9-06-2003
Frank Toy Yoder Sr.

Thanks to everyone for coming, especially for LaDawn and Crew and all that have filled assignments so well.

I wish to summarize for you a few of the important points:

We have a program for active members to help them do their missionary work.
We wish to set up a program with the quorums and Relief Society to work on the Less Active.
We wish to be prepared to teach, care and love those coming from the Fundamentalist church and we expect a study stream of them.
We are far behind on the new move in program, pending deliver 41; follow-up 19.
Book of Mormon placement is going well, and will reap returns that we may never see.
Diamond Ranch, Rest Home and Spanish Mission are all master portraits of pieces in progress.

A lot of work we are doing, we will not see the results in our lifetime, much we will.

The one fact that I have come to the conclusion, is that to really do the work right we need the help of the whole ward. Each organization must have as goals for all leadership and membership to accomplish the three goals of the Church; Family History and Temple: Temporal and Spiritual Welfare; and Missionary work.

We as Ward Missionaries view our duty to assist in making this a Zion Ward. This requires us to take an investigator from teaching, to Baptism, to hold positions, to the Temple. We cannot teach and baptize and then forget them or they will die on the vine. We must, with the help of the Ward, assure we have 100% activation of new members by fellowshipping, love and guiding their growth along until they can take over leadership positions in the Kingdom.

This is no easy task, it will take a lot of our time and spiritual strength to do this, but "Sacrifice brings forth the blessings of heaven." We must take our commitments in the temple seriously; "All that we have and can do must be done."

My prayer is that we will do our best. And when we return to our Heavenly Fathers, His comment will be, "Well done thou good and faithful servant."

I say this in the name of Jesus Christ Amen.

Ward Missionary Training

6 Sept2003

Frank Toy Yoder Sr.

Theme

Accept them as they are and take them by the hand and lift them up.

Welcome:----------Frank

Open Prayer & Blessing on the food ----------Pepper

Overview of 9th ward programs:----------Frank

Programs for Active Members:--Bobby Carrell

- **Set a date program: #1---------.----------Sharon**
- **Set a Date program: #2----------Bobby**

Programs for less active:----------Harold

- **Ward Missionaries on exchange with full time Missionaries.**
- **Ward Missionaries on exchange with Home Teachers.**
- **Teach the following:**
  - **Home Teaching and R.S. Lesson**
  - **The missionary discussions**
  - **The new member discussions**
  - **From the scriptures.**

Program For Meeting Non Members:

- **Hildale West (Fundamentalist)----------Laura**
- **Move in Packets----------Beth**
- **Book Of Mormon Placement----------Beverly**
- **Hand out Cards and referral cards----------Deloy**
- **Diamond Ranch----------Tom**
- **Rest Home----------Perry**
- **Spanish Mission----------BP.**

Strengthen members;----------Bishop

- **Financial Counseling**
- **Job placement help**
- **Life problems**
- **Convert Baptism Check List**

District Reports:

- **Deloy –South Apple Valley;**
- **Perry-Hurricane;**
- **Tom-North Apple Valley.**
- **Spanish Mission-Nixon & Canizalez**

Closing Remarks:

- **Brother Yoder—**
- **Bishop Bramall—**
- **Pres. Bird**

Closing Prayer: ---------- ----------Norma

SACRAMENT TALK

1/28/04

Frank Toy Yoder Sr.

I am so happy to have this few moments to speak to you today. The bishop asked me to speak to you on Missionary Work. How disappointed I was since I was ready to speak on Primary, YMYWW and the Relief Society and Priesthood Quorums Work. But I will try to be obedient to my Bishop.

I would like to take this time to let you, as a ward, know what missionary work you are doing.

First it is important that you know who is responsible for the missionary work. He who is in charge is the Bishop, it is through his direction and guidance that the work is done in this ward. The responsibility and directions rest squarely on his shoulders, and the missionary program is only as good as the support and direction that the bishop gives. We, as ward missionaries, and I, as the ward mission leader, only follow his lead.

We at present have 22 ward missionaries. We usually have close to 30, but a number of our ward missionaries have been called to full time missions. The Merritts, Keven Murset, Hans, the Harris's and Gublers.

Being a ward missionary is not an easy responsibility. They are required to meet weekly, Sundays, for correlation and then to study the scriptures daily. (That is study not just read.) They are asked to spend at least one night visiting, teaching less active or non members. At present we have a 1 to 2 hour training class during the week, it is held on Monday at 3:30 in Apple Valley at which time they learn how to approach teaching and are given knowledge and commit to memory scriptures.

An example of some of the things that they learn:
The grandson of Noah founded Nineveh and his son founded Babylon.
Nineveh is the time of the tower of Babel when a young man named the Brother of Jared talked to the Lord. They came to this country and thus we have the book of Ether in the Book of Mormon, this around 2200 BC. As you know the Nephites history starts around 600 BC. Meaning the Book of Mormon covers a history period of approx. 2600 years.

Nineveh was also the town that Jonah, the whale fame was sent to teach

The Babylons conquered the Assyrians and their capital city of Nineveh and took over the old world. This is the same King Nebuchadnezzar that destroyed Jerusalem twice, that took captive Daniel to Babylon. This brings to mind Daniel in the lion's den and his three friends in the fire. The handwriting on the wall and the great statue that represented the kingdoms of the world. The little stone that was taken out of the side of the mountain and went forth till it filled the earth, which represents our church.

This Nebuchadnezzar is he that build a few of the 8 wonders of the world in his time; One was He hanging gardens of Babylon. Another was the fact that he build a wall around his city, some 56 miles, that was 335 feet high and 85 feet wide. Yet today there is not a trace of that wall. Something like our walking in the sand at the beach. In other words what will be our legacies when you pass on, only your children and the good you have done for your fellow man.

I receive reports from the ward missionaries each week. I would like to read the comments of one of these reports: "Grateful to have the blessings of the Lord, the help, the grandchildren, the opportunities, the delicious words of the Lord. The ward missionary calling is the most difficult & satisfying I've ever had. Well worth the faith and effort it takes.

Well so much for your Sunday school class, let's move on.

Book of Mormons placed: Bev. Peterson

This past year Bev. Has placed 218 books of Mormons in the different business in town, that is 187 English, 21 Spanish, 4 Japanese and 6 German.

New move in packets-Beth Moore

The ward missionaries have placed 123 new member packets to those that have moved into our area. We have baptized 2 from this, with one waiting to get baptized. It lets people know we care.

Rest Home:

We visit these people at least 2 times a month, some weekly. There are a lot of lonely people there. People that sometimes find friend, neighbors and families have forgotten them. They need love. Many times I receive reports of those that would rather die then live. You might not be able to learn lessons, but you could show that you care by a visit. If you would like to do that let Sharon Parker know.

Sisters Sharon Parker and Beverley Peterson were teaching a new convert, Buck Crofts the new member lessons, they got to talking about Frank Yoder. Buck told them that Frank Yoder loves to teach and hunt. They were surprised and said they did not know Bro. Yoder hunted Buck said yes, he is either teaching or hunting for someone to teach.

Diamond Ranch:

We have set up a Sac. Meeting and Sunday School at the Diamond Ranch which is a school for trouble youth. Bishop Tom Hughes is in charge of this program and this past week he meet with the staff to start a seminary class during the week at the ranch. There are about 73 boys and girls from the age of 12-18 at the ranch. They come from all over the country and we have about 7 that are LDS. Everyone that visits and takes part in this program feel the spirit that comes from these young people. Carolina, Taralyne , Sarah and the Prices are also assigned to the Ranch.

Spanish Group:

As most of you know we sponsor the Spanish group in our building. This covers the area from Springdale to Hurricane. We have assigned the Randall's, Perry French, Taralyn from our ward with 12 others from the surrounding stakes to assist that speak Spanish. Since so many of the Spanish members only speak Spanish and have only been in the Church less then one year, we are in the process of training them to run a branch. We have asked you sisters to take care of the dinner appointments for the Spanish missionaries that come into our area Wed. and Fri. of every week. You have done well. We plan to have the Spanish take over that as well as leadership within the next six months. We have just had two of the Brethren interviewed for Elder this past few weeks. We are sensitive to not

over loading them until they build their faith and testimonies. I am a little concerned on the dinners, I see many times the same ones doing this, I would encourage some of the other sisters to help with this part of the Lord's work. We have gone from one sac. Meeting to the full schedule of meeting for the Spanish group. We are now planning a temple trip for them to do baptisms for the dead, a first for most of them.

Fundamentist-The Randalls

This is an untapped area. We have visited and talked to some that have left the FLDS church and we have set up lines of communications with some of the organizations in the area that would be able to assist these folks when they desire to leave.

These are the facts, but the real missionary story is the affect it is having in the lives of those that we are working with. (Time does not allow the telling of some of these stories.)

I would like to close with a scripture: D&C 58:26-29

We have received a commandment: Every Member a Missionary. How are you fulfilling this commandment? If you would like to know how you can do this please contact a ward missionary.

The Lord loves you and he loves this ward. Go forth and do well, that when you come face to face with him you will hear him say, "Well done thou good and faithful servant."

I say this in the name of Jesus Christ Amen.

Talk In Priesthood Leadership Meeting

3/14/04 Hurricane Utah Stake Priesthood meeting.

Frank Toy Yoder Sr.

Story: Trip to Deseret Book store, gentleman and scholar, I said handsome too, she said 2 out of 3 is not bad.

OLD;One of the Ward Missionaries stated the other day, she felt as old as dirt. I have not too long ago had a birthday and am in my 70th year. As I look around the Ward I come to realize that I am the oldest leader in the ward. I often think to myself" You're too old, they need to trade you in. Then the spirit whispers to me, you have no trade in value.

They tell me we have more ward missionaries then the whole stake combined. That is a direct reflection of our Bishop's commitment to having the best Ward Mission in the Church. The work can't go forward unless you have the manpower to do the job.
The success of the Ward mission is directly connected to the Bishop's commitment to the missionary work in his Ward. No matter how committed the Ward Missionaries are, they can not reach their full potential unless the Bishop supports them 150%. When the Ward Missionaries teach, visit, and fellowship on a weekly basics. and the Bishop interviews, loves, challenges and offers the Lord's forgiveness. Between the two you have the makings of a successful activation program.

The Stake Presidency has asked me to cover some of the programs we are doing in the 9th ward. I hope they will be of some help to you.

Book of Mormon placement program.

We have one missionary assigned to this program, Sister Beverly Peterson,
Figures: 218 placed
187 English
21 Spanish
6 German
4 Japanese
Business accepting: 21
Business have already; 3
Business rejecting; 11-(Days Inn, Comfort Inn.)

Beverly goes back to check on those Book Of Mormons given out, to visitors from all over the world, and replaces as is needed. We probably will never see the results of our actions but we know that the Lord will guide those books to those that need them. (Story 1957)

Move in packet:

When we hear of anyone moving into our ward we send two of our missionaries to welcome them into the area and give them a move in packet. We offer help in any way that we can. Some times this might be giving them the weekly job list the Bishop get, or helping unload a moving van but they know we care about them

129 packets
19 pending to see
40 need follow-up visits

19 active families
30 moved
8 does not want church visits
10 working with
3 baptised.

Fundamentalist Church:

We have one missionary assigned to this area, She came out of this church a number of years ago and understands the situation.
We have visited with Ben Bisline the noted Colorado city historian and they have invited us to a social, meeting some of the people in that area.
We have a file of the different articles concerning the area and a list of organizations that offer help, which we have met with most of them

One of the efforts in our reach out to these people is a letter we will deliver to every home in our Ward boundaries. We stand ready to assist any that would come to us for help.

A few weeks ago, I received a call from one of the Liberians in town that we have been working with for about a year. She is less active. She stated a women had come into the library and asked to talk to a bishop. She tried to call the Bishop and could not get him and said I was the only other person she knew. I told her I would be down in ½ hour to talk to her. I picked up the sister that had the responsibility of this area and we went down and interviewed her for about 1 hour. We then offered to set up a meeting with the Bishop for her and invited her out to church. We gave the assignment to two of the sisters living in the town to fellowship her. They brought her to church and made sure she felt welcome. We have members that have offered to take her into their home until she could get on her feet.
With 10,000 Fundamentalist at our doorstep we must be prepared to work with these sons and daughters of our heavenly father.

Less Active:- Virgel* Lea Anderson

We are developing a set of lessons to present to them. They center on the basic gospel principles and is a take-off from the missionary discussions, pulling from 23 years of missionary work and working with the less active. .
Most of the work of the ward missionaries will centers on this area since we have so many less active.
Every Monday at 3:30pm we hold a training meeting with about 10 of our ward missionaries which last 1-2 hours. This is to give them the scripture ability and training on how to present the material.
We also have others teaching from long years of experience to the less active. I would like one of those that we have been working with to say a few words to you.
Bro. Kevin Reber-(Bp Merritt, Virgel Anderson and myself along with good VT's.

Spanish Group:Group leaders Larry Labaron,Doug Randall

29- Spanish Members identified in our area.

A family of five has gone back to the Catholic Church, good reason why we need to be doing what we are doing.

26- NoneMembers-18 in attendence two weeks ago.(69%)

13- member assistants.-St. George, Ceder City, and Hurricane.

26 Average attendence since we started

40 highest attendence.

Goal-train Spanish members to be able to run a Branch. HT-VT- RS-Quorums.

Most only in church less then a year. Need shadow leadership.

Started with Sac, now all meetings. And a social every other month.

Diamond Ranch: Is a school for troubled youth. There are about 73 boys and Girls at the Ranch. They have about 33 leaders to assist. Bishop Tom Hughes Leader-Four others to assist him.

Sac.-SS-Seminary

7 members-average attend 4

28 weeks avg. attendence 15

It is a privilege to come to Church. If they get in trouble they can't come. When in trouble they have to be homeless, they put all there belongings in a hand cart and pull it around the campus all day. When they pay for there wrong doing they are allowed to go back to the luxury of the former ostrich pens.

A few experiences,

4 students requested to join. We will not let them while at the ranch.

They need to be baptized at their home where they can be fellowshipped.

7 requested book of Mormons

1 Deacon advanced to Teacher, 1 young women award received

and a number of Bishop interviews complete.

Last week we taught the Law of eternal progression. Gave copies of the lesson to some of the students that asked for it and they went over it again that night and taught it to some of the other students. These were not members of the church.

On a personal note. Nate Bates. (His Grandfather Baptised my wife and myself)

Hurricane Rehabilitation Center is in our ward boundaries.

We have two sister missionaries(sis. Sharron Parker assisted by Bev. Peterson. assigned to visit there every other week, but they go weekly. We have identified those that do not want visits, (6), and those that do. Many are not able to understand when we visit but a gentle touch lets them know they are not forgotten. At Mothers Day we as a ward had enough flowers that we took to every resident in the home(Mothers and Fathers), they were overjoyed. Many of them are lonely and in desperate need of love and some one to talk to. We don't do this because it is our duty, we do it because it brings a spiritual feeling into our lives that gives us peace. Those that would like to adopt a grandparent, let us know. But be prepared to love them like your own. (Read Poem)

Here is a picture of one of the sweetest sisters, not a member of the church. And here is the picture when she was young. Remember who they were, Remember who they are and Remember who they will be in the eternities.

Of course you have the regular items, like the Primary president ask us to find someone to pick up some children that were not members but their parents want them to go to a Church. The Bishop has asked us to visit and identify all the people living between Apple Valley and Hildale. We have two sister missionaries assigned to get meals for the Spanish and the English missionaries and then of course the exchange program with the missionaries. But still the work is more then we are able to handle. We could use 100 ward missionaries and still not cover all the work that needs to be done.

50 thousand years from now, as you look back to this moment in time, it will not matter how much money you have, or how many houses you have or the lands or honors of men. What will matter the most is your relationship to your God, and your service in his cause. Because that will determine where you will be in 50,000. years and for the eternities.

Now I would like to echo what the Lord has told you in your patriarchal blessings. What he has told you as you have gone though the temple" You may become Priests and Kings, even Priests to the most high God, you will become like God himself even though now you're only a God in embryo. This is the time to prepare to your eternal destiny. It is my prayer that we make the most of it.

I feel honored to be able to serve as a Ward Missionary.

I love the Spanish people that we have worked with, when they cry, we have cried, when they laugh we laugh, when they feel the spirit and express it in their testimonies we feel that same spirit.

I love the people in the rest home, many have a life time of service in RS, and Quorums. A life time of giving and now they need a little bit of love to know that our Heavenly father has not forsaken them.

I love the youth at the Diamond ranch, the respect they show when we hold our sacrament meetings. The questions they ask during the discussion at Sunday school. The smiles they have, yes, even when they hurt and cry. My heart goes out to them. They know us by name but we know them by their spirit.

And finally I love working with such great men and women in God's kingdom and being a part of God work and His glory, to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of man.

To this end may we all serve Him, in the name of Jesus Christ Amen

Frank Toy Yoder Sr.

Diamond Ranch Talk Sunday
6-25-04

1. How we came to the ranch-Wanted Sac. Meeting.
    a. Explain Wards and Stakes
    b. Church is 12 million but always is able to attend to the one.
        i. Bp.
        ii. YM & YW
        iii. Primary
        iv. Quorums
        v. R.S.

2. As Bishop I once put on a large blackboard that was in my office, all the offices in the ward, and came up with 250 responsibilities we had to fill.
3. Why was your counselor so concerned about missing her sac. Meeting, President Hinkley has stated that we do not come to Sac. Meeting to be entertained, nor do we come especially to gain knowledge, we come to worship our Heavenly Father, we come to renew our covenants we made at baptism, we come to reflect on the many biessing we have received and further to reflect on our relationship to our Heavenly Father and His Son Jesus Christ.

    a. Believe in something, our Church has great knowledge, most of us know about our heavenly Father and his Son Jesus Christ. Most of us believe in Him and the Church He restored these last days.
    b. But faith without works is dead, put your belief to work, serve ;your fellow man.
    c. You have great examples of this with Bp. Hughes and the Nelsons. They are willing to plan a program for you each week, to take time from their families and life to be with you. Why do they do it. They are concerned with every soul, every child of our Heavenly Father and want to do all that they can to help them.

4. As I look at the stick of life from this end, while looking at you on the beginning of the stick, I see you with so many blessings:

5. I remember when:

    a. The ice man used to bring ice for our ice box to keep our food cool.
    b. I remember seeing out houses that the bathrooms of today replaced.
    c. I remember going over to my Grand-mom, Pearl Buck, to watch a new thing call TV. An only the wealthy had them at that time.
    d. I remember root cellars where we would store our produce from the farm. This was when I was at an orphanages after both my parents died. I being 9 at the time. Having a sister of 8 and a brother of 7 and another brother of 5 looking to me as head of the family. I stayed their until I was 15.
    e. I remember seeing signs that had color only and white only bathrooms, in the south, at all the restaurants and gas stations.

6. As some of you know a few months ago I went into the hospital to have a heart operation While on the operating table I had cardiac arrest and actually died. At the same time my wife had a heart attack and after they revived me and wheeled me out they brought her in for the same operation. Thanks to a great family, our children came and took care of us for a month. Ad we are now recovering. But during tbis time we bave reflected on our life

and where we stand with our Heavenly Father. One of the things that has come forth is that it really does not matter what we have in the way of wealth or lands, what matters is the children we have, and our relationship to them. Another thing that has come in focus is our standing with God. Have we really tried to serve him by serving our fellow men. This is the true test of our journey here on the earth, if it has been successful or not. Have I had any affect in the lives of those that I am around. Have I had a little affect on your lives.

7. I have come to know that we are the hands and feet of the Lord and His work only gets done by us. That is the test of this life, will we help those in need, feel the poor lead the blind, listen to the downhearted.

8. We look forward to being able to go out and represent Him and His church. Hopefully we will be able to do that in a few months. Our son Paul has just received his mission call to the Washington Kennewick mission. And will be leaving 11 August. Since he was the last one of our children at home we then can go on a mission for the Lord. We will go where he sends us and try to do some good.

9. Our son will be dressed and looking like one of these young Elders that have come with me today. You as you graduate from this school, will sometimes in the future have a chance to hear what these young people have to say Please listen to them, they might be one of my sons and they have a great message, one of joy and peace, one from our Heavenly Father. I beg with you, I plead with you, I council you as someone that cars about you.

Farewell no Farewell Talk

8-15-2004

Frank T. Yoder Sr.

Kathy has mentioned about Elder Lewis and Benea, What an exciting thing it is to run into someone from your past Church experiences. She said it would be fun to put an ad into the Utah papers and state any Missionary that served between 1969 through 1996 in Elizabeth City N.C. come for a cookout with the Yoder's. She thinks there would be quite a few. We had 100s go through our area during that time and most spent time in our home since I was ward mission leader or in the missionary work in one capacity or the other.

Back in 1957, Kathy and I were stationed in Hawaii, just married, and we were taught the Gospel and baptized in the Church. One of the missionaries was Orval Bates. As we have helped a little at the Diamond Ranch, we have a young man there that is named Nate Bates and it turns out he is the grandson of our missionary. Small world.

A few months ago we had one set of missionaries for two stakes, that's 15 wards or so. I remember the time in Elizabeth City N.C. I called Pres. Rex Pineger our mission president, and stated to him that I needed more missionaries. We had 2 and his mission covered Virginia and Northern N.C. He only had 200 missionaries and many cities to place them in. He stated to me, Bro. Yoder if you can keep them busy I will give you more. Within two months we had 8 full time missionaries serving in our ward. That brought the total missionary force in our ward to 40. We had every missionary program available working:

We had the move in packets that we give out now,
We had Book of Mormons in all the motels in the area. And this was southern Baptist country.
We had a program for personizing the BOM
We had a tent with a film at the 6 county fair, the only place that was air conditioned. The man in the booth next to us would come over to get cool and sit and watched the film "Ancient America Speaks". A year later we got a call from him and he wanted us to bring the film to show his son and family. We baptized this man and his wife.
We also put presentations on in the South Gate Mall on family home evening.
We got the Mayor to declare the Family Unity Week. And I believe President Pineger took that idea back to HQ. And that started it throughout the Church.
We also came up with the call of Ward Missionaries, which at that time you only had Stake missionaries. Once we did that the other wards in the Stake wanted to do that but the Stake President said no til they observed how our program went. Within three months he allowed it in the rest of the Stake. The advantage was that a ward missionary could have another call, while a stake missionary could not.
We had an open house that invited The Mayor, the Chief of Police, the Sheriff, the Man running for governor of North Carolina and President Pineger from Salt Lake, who was now a member of the first quorum of Seventy. We had TV cameras by the local college, and the press was in attendance. The Newspaper reporter was named Cody Lowe and he was so impressed with our programs that he took the lessons and was baptized along with his young wife.
We sent those full time missionaries with our local stake missionaries out from our city, to the NW Ahoskie, To the NE Moyock, both on the border of Va. , to S.E. Manteo, and S.W. Edenton and to the South. The one south was about 3 hours drive, to get to and we were not able to be successful with that undertaking.. We were the only ward in the north eastern part of North Carolina. We would get the names of families in each of these areas, and most were over one

hours drive from our ward building, We would go in and start with a fireside then a Sunday School and finally the full schedule. Our families developed into groups and then into branchs. We already had one dependent branch an hour away to the south named Creswell. Our goal was the Elizabeth City Stake and we were well on the way until our Stake President in Va. told us that he needed the Ahoskie group to go across the border to merge with the Franklin branch since they were not strong. Then they took the Moyock group and merged that with a new ward in Va. Beach they had just started. We went on to merge the Edenton group with the Creswell group meeting in Edenton with a new building and then keep building the Manteo branch that moved to Nags Head with their new building. The last I talked to one of the brethren there, they only needed 2 more members to be a Ward.
Our Elizabeth City ward had reached over 700 members so that was split into two wards. Last year I visited the area and they had started the two branches on the Va. Border again.

So now we have 2 wards in Elizabeth City, 2 independent branches and 2 more being build.

This was the only time I was paid for Church work. On Christmas the Ahoskie group gave me and Bro. Gay Williams a turkey for coming every Sunday with the missionaries to help them.

We baptized over 50 for 2.5 years and brought a number into activity. I was having so much fun and then the Lord called me to be Bishop. Fun ended.

When we came into the church I believe we had less then 1 million members, now we are over 12 million. In 1984 a non Mormon Professor estimated by the year 2080 we will have 265 million at the then growth rate, we are actually growing faster then that. He further stated that this will be the first new major world religion since Islam.

We are excited to be called to the Provo Utah South Mission. I have been in missionary work for close to 23 years, since we joined the Church after we were married, one of my goals was to serve a full time mission for the Lord. Now I can die a happy man.

Speaking of dying, I was looking at some of my papers and came across a list of sayings that were found on tombstones in the 1800s and thought some might be of interest:

In this political year we have this one: Due to lack of ground in this cemetery, two bodies are buried in this one plot. One of them was a politician, the other was an honest man.

The perfect gentleman
Pardon me for not getting up.

Then somehow you have some one from Apple Valley.
I am somebody, who, is none of your business.

<u>Married Bliss-When a spouse dies- the remaining spouse or children get the last word.</u>
Her lies Mary, the wife of John Ford, We hope her soul is with the Lord, But if for hell she has changed this life 'tis better than being John Ford's wife.

Here lies my wife, here let her lie, she is at rest, and so am I.

Gone but not forgiven

When dear papa went to Heaven, what grief mama endured; And yet that grief was softened, for Papa, he was insured.

Sacred to the memory of my husband, John Barnes, who died January 4, 1803. His comely young widow, age 23 has many qualifications of a good wife, and yearns to be comforted.

This one Joseph and Brigham did not get to:
Here lies an atheist-all dressed up with no place to go.

Finally this is appropriate for President It reads:
Gone to another meeting.

The subject we were asked to speak upon was the Joy of the Gospel. That reminds me of the missionary that quoted the saying that: "that Man is that he might have Joy" and his companion asked who is this girl Joy?.

Seriously though, Our Heavenly Father wants us to have Joy and Happiness. But we must suffer disappointment, sorrow, failure, pain and unhappiness to feel Joy and happiness. For without the one you can not experience the other. So life is a testing ground and each one of us must try to do the best we can.

As I think back on my life and reflect on the times that Joy was in my life. A number of things come to mind. I remember the joy I felt being selected for as one of the starting 5 on our basketball team which went on to win the championship. The joy that I felt receiving an offer of a scholarship to a college for football after having a championship season, of graduating from High school. The joy I felt with being successful in a few business ventures. Bro. Kimball, I remember the feeling of taking my piper warrior down the runway and lifting off at 100 mph into the clear blue sky. The feeling one gets of being 10,000 feet above the earth. And then the satisfaction of Landing safely.

But these are all transit joys, As I reflect on the past 70 year I come to realize that the true joy, the true happiness come from the eternal things, like Family, Church and Kingdom.

My most happy feelings come from watching my sons and daughters live their lives. As they struggle with children and finances, commandments, and accept calls. Watching their support of each other and their parents.

Another joy I have is seeing lives change in people we work with and teach, observing the gospel take hold in a persons life and watching the spiritual growth bring peace and happiness to them. How that effects their family and friends.

I also enjoy seeing the intellectual conversion to those that already have the spiritual conversion.

Intellectual conversion requires us to gain Knowledge, We read in 2 Peter 1:5. And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge;.

As you know we are taught in the missionary lessons that we are living the law of eternal *progression*. We read: HC 4:588. "And one progresses only as fast as he gains knowledge D&C 130: 18-19.

18. Whatever principle of intelligence we attain unto in this life, it will rise with us in the resurrection.
19. And if a person gains more knowledge and intelligence in this life through his diligence and obedience than another, he will have so much the advantage in the world to come.

If indeed the Glory of God is Intelligence, that means God's glory is based on his intelligence, then what do you think our glory will be based on?

This reminds me of the man that lived on a road with a power line, but he did not have electricity to his house. Then he decided to have the power company hook power to his house and he ran a single line to the back room of his house and then plugged in a lamp with a 10 watt bulb. Then he set a rocking chair there and put his slippers on and pipe in hand and said "now I have electricity I am as good as everyone else. No one has more then I since I have electricity and they have electricity. What he did not realize is that he could have lights through out the house, he could have 10,000 watts of light.

Too many of us when we get to the life beyond will only have a 10 watt intelligence light bulb because we do not take the time to read, ponder, study and pray and put in practice what we learn in the scriptures. And we then will only be able to have a 10 watt's of glory, since that is all we could stand.

There is a saying in the Church that goes like this, "As Man is God once was, and as God is Man May become". If that is so, we will have to take few life times to learn engineering, another to learn math, another to learn chemistry. Then in our spare time we would learn what makes a flower bloom and the rain drop fall, and while were at it learn how the salmon, after living in the salt water of the ocean for a number of years, comes back to the fresh water birthplace too lay there eggs prior to dying. You see God knows all this and if we wish to be like Him we too must learn all this and much more.

I think that if we were to get to the Celestial Heaven, and we have something that is not right with us, we would ask for a transfer, or we might get transferred without asking for it. For we could not stay in the presence of God unless we had become like God. I am sure the transfer would be someplace south where it is warmer.

Tonight we will be set apart by our beloved stake president, then we will be full time missionaries. I have always believed that certain rules apply, one is that we have to be an arm's length from any female. So the other day I checked our truck and my wife's seat is one arm's length from the drivers seat. Another rule is that as companions we can not be out of sight of each other, we must work as a team. It reminds me of the time that Kathy and I were on a two seated bike, and we came to this hill that went about straight up. We struggled to get to the top, and then finally rested. I said "boy I did not think we would make it up that hill", she said "nor did I that is the reason I had the break on the whole time so we would not slide backwards".

Seriously, our love has grown deeper as the years have gone by and we both look forward to being together on this call. We will do our best to be good missionaries.

My prayer is that we all study our scriptures and gain more knowledge of the important things in this life, even the Gospel, Family and the Kingdom.

I bear you my humble testimony of this Gospel, of God's love for each of us and of the reality
of the Saviors atonement for each one of us. May we be true to that sacrifice, and that love given so freely, I humbly pray in the name of Jesus Christ ..... Amen

Spanish Social
8/28/04
Frank Toy Yoder Sr.

Como Eta Ustead

Beain Gracius

Ablo Umpokco Da Espaninol

End ti eno, Senora's, Senour and Senorita's.

1. We must do Home Teaching--Visiting Teaching to be a successful Branch

2. We must bold Family Home Evening to be a successful family. We as husbands and children must learn to appreciate our wives and mothers: and remember Wives your bave a most important job: The homeliest tasks get beautified, if loving hands do them.

Speaking of wives:
Do you know wby we call our language the mother tongue? Because father never gets a chance to use it.

Not to let the Husbands, especially Bro Smith off the hook;

Antiques have become very popular. Right now there are 15 million Americans who have things that are old, funny-looking, don't work and are only kept for sentimental purposes. Some of these are called antiques- and the rest are called husbands.

3. We have been called on a mission for the Church to Bluff Utah. About 340 miles from here.

Will be working with the Native American Navajos a lot

Will also be doing some training of leadership.

4. We have enjoyed your friendship and fellowship. The Spanish people are a kind and humble people and have been very patient with those of us that could not speak Spanish.

Some times we don't quite catch the meaning of what is being said. It reminds me of be story of the hunter:

A hunter was going into the woods to hunt, a friend had told him tbat if be ever got lost all he had to do was shoot into the air three times and someone would hear and come to find him. After many hours his friends went looking for him and found him and asked wby did you not shoot into the air and get help. He replied I did about 4 times and then I ran out of arrows. (Make sure they that you work with understand your instructions0

5. Continue to support the leadership of your group and most of all continue to learn and grow spiritually. Remember the glory of God is intelligence, thus your glory in the here-after will be your intelligence.

6. Have enjoyed working with all of you, especially those that have taking added callings to their workload that was heavy already. Larry, you have my deepest respect and love. As do Lora's and Tara Lynn and Doug and all that have gone the extra mile to make this group work.

7. We are also thankful for a Bishopric that supports and assists in any way that they can to see to the fact that we will be successful.

8 But most of all I am thankful for our Heavenly Father for caring about His children and being there to inspire when inspiration is needed.

9. You can count the number of seeds in an apple but you can't count the number of apples in a seed. So it is with you, you are able to count your number now, but you have no idea how many will come due to your efforts.

10. I am part Chinese and in searching for my Fathers genealogy we found one of his brother-in-law in Rangoon Burma. I wrote and told him about us. And he wrote back. In part this is what he said:

"My Dear Frank & Family, Your letter dated 10th march, 1968 is received. My wife and I are glad to hear that you and all of your family are getting along well, besides you are now studying in school with an aim to be an instructor in electronics. We wish you every success in all efforts.

So you are expecting the sixth child to come in the course of some months. It is good, very good really. Man-power is top important now a day. More men, more power, more money, more productions, and more popular in the world."

11. Flood in New Zealand, 22 white men died but none of the natives. When an investigation was held to determine whey the white men died, they asked an old native that question. He said the white man ran for his money but the brown man ran for his life. I am committed to running the rest of my life for my eternal life.

12.Prayer for the day: Dear God, so far today, I've done all right, I haven't gossiped, and I haven't lost my temper, I haven't been grumpy, nasty or selfish. But in a few minutes, God, I'm going to get out of bed, and that is when I'm going to need a lot of help. Amen"

C. **What Can the Missionaries do ?**

1. We have cleared these suggestions with the Mission President and the two Stake Presidents in the area.
    a. We can visit and show love and concern to those that need home teaching and visiting teaching.
    b. We can conduct class's during the week giving training in the scriptures that will accomplish the following things:
        i. Teach the use of all the scriptures
        ii. Gain a love and understanding for the scriptures
        iii. Strengthen testimony of the Gospel
        iv. Train to teach — GIVE EXAMPLE NUM 12!
        v. Develop leadership
            1. Ability to delegate
            2. Ability to accomplish
            3. Giving experience.
    c. Class's would consist of 4-8 persons at a time
    d. They would go once a week for 9 weeks.
    e. We could conduct 3 class's at a time.
    f. We require commitment on the part of those that attend the class. They will be ask to study and prepare lessons, they will be asked to learn the scriptures better then they have every done before.
    g. They will be asked to step outside of there comfort zone, we will walk besides them to give them the help they need.

D. **What will be the results:**

1. The leadership will have a core of members ready and able to serve as teachers and leaders.
2. The full programs of the church will be able to be put in place, The auxiliaries will be fully manned and your youth program for the young men and young women will be in place. An example would be. The church program for the young men is the scouting program, yet to do that you need, Scout committee, merit badge councilors, scoutmaster with assistants, patrol fathers , since each patrol should attend a weekly meeting and then a patrol meeting. You need to hold a monthly camping activity plus a monthly hike for the troop, You need all boys and leaders in uniform, You need to have the money for that plus equipment plus summer camp that last at least a week. You need transportation. Many of the boys in this area will not have the money for a lot of these things so there will be much fund raising that has to be supported. I have always felt that the job of a scoutmaster is the hardest in the church if done right.

    b. We as senior missionaries have been sent here to offer those some relief. To give them the extra hand they need to lighten their load.

3. **Quorums need to be in place: The Branch President is responsible for the immediate need of all those in the boundary of his branch but the Quorum is responsible for the long term concerns of the members. If a person needs a job, the Quorum should help him find one, if he needs upgrading, or education to get a better job the Quorum should help. If he needs to be put into business to take care of his financial responablities the quorum should help him do that. The quorum through the home teaching looks out for the church.**
4. **No good latter-day Saint should ever be in want of the necessities of life and the means to advance in what every filed he or she chooses, the gospel is not a way of life it is life itself. May we be willing to be Christ like in our concern for our brothers and sister, is my prayer in the** name of Jesus Christ... Amen

BLUFF MISSION CHINLEE TALK TO FELLOW MISSIONARIES

10-15-2004

Frank Toy Yoder Sr.

In March of last year, I had to go into the hospital for a look at my heart. As they worked on me my heart stopped. They had to shock me to bring me back to life. So I want all of you to take my words as if they were given to you by a resurrected being.

That is only part of the story, while I was on the operating table, my wife had a heart attack, so when they wheeled me, out they brought her into the operating room. She had to have a stint put in. I really think she just wanted to take away my chance for a little sympathy from her and my family.

Our last son was going on a mission in Aug. and we had been waiting for that to happen and put our papers in for our mission. Our heart doctor stated we needed to stay close to him so the Church called us to a stay at home mission.

We went to Provo to meet with our Mission President, he said this was a new situation for him and We had a blank piece of paper. Then he told us of how bad he needed missionaries in the four corner area. We went home and talked to our Dr. and he stated we needed to stay at home, then we prayed about it and felt we needed to go where we were most needed and would leave our health in the hands of the Lord. So to Bluff we came.

We found that there were many feelings of those non Navajo living near the reservation. We encountered a lot of negatives. But for a long time we have a saying, You accept people where they are at and you extend a hand to lift them up. Another saying we hold to is "Don't tell me how much you know until you show me how much you care"

Using these two sayings we started to work with the Navajo people. We found them friendly and a joy to be with. We since have made many good friends.

President Boone stated that the activity level of the Navajo people is 10%, we find that even high in our area. Our leadership comes 25 miles from Blanding to staff the branch.

The Church has been doing missionary work for 125 years and those figures are not acceptable. As we viewed the situation we came to the conclusion that we needed to work at the root of the problem which was no jobs in the area and those most are on welfare from the government. It is hard for people on welfare to be good leaders. They have lost their self respect and the confidence in themselves. Also the Navajo people on the reservation we found needed to be taken by the hand and shown what to do, which the units in our area have not been strong enough to do.

So we, as Missionaries, identified those that could be leaders and started a program to assist them in that. We also started to look for businesses we could bring into the area to give them jobs. This is the results so far:

BLUFF MISSION ZONE TRAINING

12-15-2004

Frank Toy Yoder Sr.

:

Leadership:

1. The greatest quality of leadership is a good example and the ability to love.

2. A sign of a good leader is his ability to delegate

3. There are dozens of rules for success but none of them work unless you do.

4. Behind every good or great man is a host of men and women who saw his potential. They lead and encourage. They lift up and forgive. They are watchmen on the hill. (John Stevens)

How to make a companionship work:

1. President Harold B. Lee Stated: If you will concern yourself with being of service rather than with status and if you will concern yourself with building relationships... rather then establishing jurisdiction, you will find that great love and fellowship will develop between you."

Miscommunications:

1. A hunter was going into the woods to hunt, a friend had told him that if he ever got lost all he had to do was shoot into the air three times and someone would come to find him. After many hours his friends went looking for him and found him and asked why did you not shoot into the air and get help. He replied I did about 4 times and then I ran out of arrows. (Make sure they that you work with understand your instructions)

2. A husband and wife were out biking on a two seater, they came to a steep hill, finally after much afford they got to the top. The husband said, I did not think we were going to make it, the wife replied I did not think so either, that is why I had the breaks on the whole time so we would not slide backwards.

Be Humble and Forgiving:

1. A Chinese proverbs: The dawn does not come twice to awaken a man...Think of your own faults when you are awake, and the faults of others when you are asleep... One more good man on earth is better than an extra angel in heaven.

Remember:

1. Those who live on the mountain tops have a longer day than those who live in the valley. Sometimes all we need to do to brighten our day is to rise a little higher.

2. Flood in New Zealand, 22 white men died but none of the natives. When an investigation was held to determine whey the white men died, they ask an old native that question. He

said the white man ran for his money but the brown man ran for his life. I am committed to running for my eternal life.

3. The soul would have no rainbows if the eyes possessed no tears.

Education and Salvation

1. Excerpts from Pres. Hugh B. Brown

Pres. Brown tells of a time he visited BYU and was at a dinner which a professor from a eastern university was seated next to him. He had been on the campus for three days or so and asked Pres. Brown what is it about your people that seems to add zest for education that we do not find elsewhere? He said:" There seems to be something on this campus other then seeking for intellectual or physical development, what is it?" Pres. Brown said we believe that man can't be saved in ignorance, therefore education becomes a very part of our salvation, and is a part of our religion. We believe the glory of God is intelligence. He thought for a few moments and then he said "This is the first time in my life that I have seen education exalted to the status of religion. I have never known before such devotion to education."

As we stand in the presence of all that is, we may be looking into the starry heavens and beholding the planets. Looking at the trees, the mountains, the rivers. we may be observing the revolutions around the nucleus of the atom. Whatever it may be we will observe that there is order, and law, and plan and purpose everywhere apparent. And as we observe this, and if we are thoughtful we began to say, who was at the controls when all this came into being.

Then per-chance, we will take a look at ourselves, and ask ourselves, what is man? I think a recent writer put it very well when he said God is known best, not by separation from common things but by such identification with them that we find the divine meaning latten in them. The deepest truths about the human spirit was expressed by Jesus the Christ through common things, though seeds and soils, through birds and stones, and lambs, the identification of the human soul and its creation by God is a great discovery, and when it is made by any man he straightens just a bit in the consciousness that somehow he himself is related to the author and he accepts that author as his ideal and he needs ideals so that there will be integration of his personality and purpose in his labor, and in our concept, God being the ideal, is personal, dynamic, not only that, in this case, God being the ideal, is reaching down to man to lift him up to the highest realms of his spiritual possibility. So I bring to you that thought.

And then there's this, when we look about us we discover that this world of ours is really a serious of levels, There is the mater, inanimate, mechanical and above that there is life, struggling somehow to perpetuate and elevate itself, than the third, animal mind striving constantly to satisfy natures demands and appetites, and above that is spirit. And man is a combination of all, he's matter, he's life, he's mind and he is spirit. And he as an individual. his spirit gives meaning to all the rest. And each of the higher of these four stratiphercations gives meaning to the one below it and is dependent in a measure upon that which is below.

As I read that thought I was impressed by the ideas of the Lord Himself. And I would like to remind you of some things he said in the 93 section of the
D&C.(29)(32-35)

29. Man was also in the beginning with God. Intelligence, or the light of truth, was

not created or made, neither indeed can be.

32. And every man whose spirit receiveth not the light is under condemnation.
33. For man is spirit. The elements are eternal, and spirit and elements, inseparable connected, receive a fullness of joy;
34. And when separated, man cannot receive a fullness of joy.
35. The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is defiled, God shall destroy that temple.

I bring you that thought from the D&C in connection with the thought respecting the relationship existing between these different levels of the universe.

The value of these varies levels depends what we do with them. I think I like what Annoy said, the only goal of man should be the obtaining of human dignity, with all its implications. All the things available to gain knowledge must be considered as tools to improve his personality and moral self, and to make progress.

Let's remind ourselves, A man is saved no faster then he gains knowledge. And then think for a moment, the glory of God is intelligence, and then let us ask ourselves what is to be our glory. And I think the correct answer is that it will be measured by our intelligence. And we are not only to find knowledge here and elsewhere, we are commanded to seek knowledge from all sources and to become more God like. If we are to get into the highest degree of the Celestial kingdom, it will be because our actions will be as such that we can feel at home when we get there. And if we don't feel at home I am sure we will want a transfer or we might be made to transfer and I am sure it will be a place south, where it is warmer.

I think sometimes some of us by our attitude are saying we have arrived, My prayer is to never think I have arrived, but that I may have hope and expectation and desire, and realize that there is ever something more about to be learned. God has commanded us that we should seek knowledge from the various fields, let me read another passage from the D&C.88 (78-79)

Don't read:

78. Teach ye diligently and my grace shall attend you, that you may be instructed more perfectly in theory, in principle, in doctrine, in the law of the gospel, in all things that pertain unto the kingdom of God that are expedient for you to understand;
79. Of things both in heaven and in the earth, and under the earth; things which have been, things which are, things which must shortly come to pass; things which are at home, things which are abroad; the wars and the perplexities of the nations, and the judgments which are on the land; and a knowledge also of countries and of kingdoms.

Continue.

Speaking of teaching diligently and grace shall attend us and then he said: It is expedient that you should understand of things both in heaven,(Astronomy), in earth (Agricultural), under the earth (Geology), things which have been (history), things which are (current events), things which will shortly come to pass (Prophesy), Things abroad (International affairs), things which are at home (Current events), the wars and the perplexities of nations and the judgments upon the land, and the knowledge of kingdoms and of countries. There you have an outline from God Himself of what is expected from latter day saints in their search for knowledge.

May I refer again to anther thought, "he commits an error who sees only in education and instructions a means of increasing his field of his intellectual activity, his power or his prestige, or a means to enrich himself materially, he must use his science and his culture to better himself morally and help others progress. Instruction is hollow if it is considered as a goal in itself. Dangerous if it is pointed towards the selfish sentiments of the individual or a group alone." A good example was Germany in the 30s, people came from all over the world to go to the universities of Germany. As a nation they had more educated people with higher degrees of learning then any other nation. Yet it was the death camps for the Jews that we still are horrified today with. They elected a man which lacked the more code to guide his country that had gained so much knowledge and technical ability. We must educate the heart and soul as well as the mind.

As I say, sometimes it seems to me that some of us seem to indicate that having been baptized and received the H.G. and having done the things prior to, such as faith and repentance, and then having gone to Church and the men receiving the priesthood, that we have done all we ever need to do, we have arrived, then the older ones of us comfortably rest our hands on the shelve that nature gradually prepares for us and we lean back and enjoy the thought that we are going to transported into heaven immediately.

To me it is something like the man that learned that there was electricity, and he paid the necessary price and had it hooked to his house. Then he bought himself a little 10 watt bulb and installed it in the back room of his house, and then sat down and put on his slippers and took his pipe and sat in the rocking chair and said I got electricity. I am the happiest man in the world, nobody else can boast of more then I because they too have electricity and I have electricity. Not knowing, not realizing, what he had was a little 10 watt bulb and he was in semi darkness. That if he would he could have 10,000.00 times that light. He could have been utilizing that electric for all the modern things that make life so easy for us today. But there he sits rocking saying thank God I have electricity,

Some times Latter-day Saints say, thank God I have the Gospel, I have joined the church I am going to heaven as soon as I die, there is an awful shock coming to some people, because the glory of God is intelligence and there are some latter-day saints that only have a 10 watt bulb of spiritual insight, and knowledge and that 10 watt bulb will take them to a place where they use only 10 watt bulbs. They will not be able to endure the glory of anything brighter, and that is the reason men can't endure the glory of God, they are not prepared for it.

My plea is that we might prepare ourselves, to become more like that, from which we came. That we be ever couscous of our divine heritage being ever aware of our royal heritage and then be loyal to the royal that is within us.

Life is a beautiful thing, it extends such marvelous opportunities, life is calling to us to come alive. Be more alive, be more aware. Some walk through the woods and see nothing, and others behold the beautify of nature. Some of us are like a cow on the hill side chewing our cud, and not seeing the beautiful sunset in the west.

Life is a symphony, I would like to quote this to you. "In a world wistful with half revelation, we keep vigil in our hearts, often disappointed, never losing hope, we are sure of one thing that the curtain has not yet run up on the last of this world's drama, there is more, that more may come at any moment, and it will come with surprising suddenness, yes human life is a symphony, but it is an unfinished symphony, and we are waiting for the

last movement, the last undiscovered chord, which will give meaning to the discord, at the moment when it is resolved."

I like that thought giving meaning to the discord, because I see older men and women who are struggling and have struggled, and I see written on their faces as on a parchment, lines of experience and between those lines I read a story of heroic struggle, of ambition never satisfied, of determination to continue to climb, and these people will tell you that some of the things that have taught them the most valuable lessons are the things that they would have avoided if they could. Sometimes we have to learn that way, sometimes we come to realize that defeat may serve as well as victory to shape the soul and let the glory out, and it is that beauty that we gain from within that is going to qualify us for that glory that is ahead of us.

No Latter-day Saints, there is no one thing, no group of things that will put you in a position that where you will no longer need to struggle, to aspire, to push back horizons and to seek for God. Then when the change, through death, shall come, we will find that we will pick up the quest where we left it off, for awareness is like creation and salvation, it is an on going process.

I cannot be convinced that a man that has lived a worthless life here is going into the presence of God because of some mental concept, because of some confession in the last moment, that is contrary to everything we know of growth of education, I am persuaded that I shall enjoy the presence and glory of the great world beyond gradually as I am inspired by God to push back the horizons and to behold the glory of God in that which is around me,

God bless us as individual members of the Church that we can catch the vision of the restored Gospel, and realize that in truth, education and religion, and in truth that a man can not be saved in ignorance any more then he can be saved in sin, he must be saved from both of them. There is only one way that I can think of that a man can be saved from ignorance and that is to gain knowledge, and from sin and that is to overcome sin. And ignorance and sin are in many ways the same.

God help us to catch that vision and go from this meeting with new hope, new aspiration, new determination, that we come to realize that we are children of God, that He is our Father, that Christ is the son of God, no matter that the distance between us is mighty, He is still our Brother and we are sons of the same Father, God help us to catch that vision and to never to be satisfied and never to arrive and to show the extent of our aliveness by our awareness, and to hunger and thirst after righteousness.

That is what he meant when he gave us the B attitudes when he marked as blessed the poor in spirit and the meek because they were teachable, and he showed how they mourned because they discovered their weaknesses, and how they began to hunger and thrust after righteousness, and found others in the same search and had mercy for them and how they became pure in heart and then they were able to see God.

May he bless us that we may achieve that status which is our potential status, one of God's image, which is the very core of the dignity of man. I so testify and say in the name of Jesus Christ .....Amen

Navajo thoughts

From a Sr. Missionary Couple

We have a number of different areas to consider when working with the Navajo people. Some of them are as follows:

1. **Teaching:** Three different levels of teaching:
   a. Lessons-They can learn and teach back (using scriptures) Speak English and are familiar with the Bible.
   b. Lessons That you teach but they would not be able to teach back (using scriptures.) Speak some English and are familiar with the Bible)
   c. Lessons basic, using mainly pictures and stories. (Speak little English, do not know the Bible or God & Jesus.)–Need Navajo speaking teachers--

2. **Remaining active:**
   a. Must have Strong unit support via Home & Visiting teaching. (Friend)
   b. Must have strong Relief Society and Priesthood Quorums (Concern)
   c. Must have strong youth programs. (Love)
   d. Must have Navajo teachers so they can gain from coming to church.
   e. Should work towards having all meetings in Navajo for those that need it.

3. **Historical Background:**
   a. We have no wish to re-fight the Indian wars, or second guess what the Government and Army did in the past or even what the Government is doing at present. From the Government position of the past, the Indians were attacking the settlers that were trying to tame the west. From the Indian standpoint, these white folks were killing the game, taking over their lands that they have had for generations and in short destroying their way of life. Both were right and both were wrong. We can not change what has happen.

4. **Spiritual Background:**
   a. The Native American is our spiritual Brother and Sisters. Even Sons and Daughters of God.
   b. They, next to us, choose to follow the plan of our Heavenly Father and stood on his side during the war in Heaven as indicated in the scriptures. They shouted for joy with us at the possibility of coming to this earth life which was the only way they could return to Heavenly Father and become like him.
   c. They have all the attributes and the light of Christ that we have.
   d. It has been said that we were so excited about coming to this life that we would have come with no arms, no feet or legs just be able to have a chance for this life.

e. Not everyone have been born under the same situation. Some come to darkest Africa, some to abusive homes, some without fathers or caring mothers. Some are born to die prior to reaching 1 year old due to the conditions they have come into in this life.
f. A caring Heavenly Father knew which home, what nation, what condition we could handle. 1 sort of like to think that some of those born in bad situations were the strongest in the Pre Earth life and Heavenly Father felt they could best handle the life that they would face. Some of us that had good homes and good parents and a beautiful country and a great time in which to come to this earth in the eternities, might have not been so successful in another situation. Or maybe he placed us in our current situations due to the fact he knew we would care for others and gave us the means to help them in this life. Only God knows,

5. **Problems that are facing the Navajo in our area:**
   a. Most do not have water.
   b. Most have out-house.
   c. There is very few jobs available
   d. A good number have poor education.
   e. The dirt roads to the different communities are poor and hard on cars.
   f. Many do not speak English, and many that do speak a little do not understand.
   g. Many believe in the Native Church. This is good and bad.
      i. Good since they had the gospel 33 BC and have parts of it still in their beliefs.
      ii. Bad in that through the 100's of years it has been changed a little bit of the time by each generation til many of the things given to them by Jesus Christ are lost.
   h. If they are able to get a job, it usually is 1-2 hours away and due to the lack of education they receive low pay, the traveling on the roads causes car to break down often and the price of gas and maintaining takes most of the money they make. Just about at every home you see three or four old cars broken down.
   i. A good many receive some sort of aid in the form of Social Security payments or a little from the Navajo Nation. This is just enough to barely get by so some feel they don't need to work.
   j. With men at home not working, this causes a high amount of drinking etc, and turns into wife and child abuse, and having affairs.
   k. A good number have never been married but live together and have many children. Some have had a native ceremony of marriage that we think should be looked into for making it legal as going to the justice of the peace.
   l. Children see this example and grow up feeling that is the way of life.
   m. Some have received handouts for so long that they expect it.

6. **Some positive things:**
   a. The Navajo are a friendly and good people by nature.
   b. Many of the ones we have worked with love their families very much.
   c. Many are open to the Gospel.
   d. We see leadership potential in a number of the people we are working with.

7. **Possible suggestion:**

   a. **Teaching:** Locate those that have the ability to learn to teach, give them in-depth training to teach and be leaders.-(Teaching No Greater Call Etc.)

      i. Strengthen their testimony-Basic Less Active Lessons
         1. When they are ready have them teach the Navajo people that only speak Navajo. Have them HT & VT and develop friendships.

      ii. Strengthen their financial position-(instruction in budgeting.)
         1. Employment-(The Career Workshop)
         2. Upgraded employment-(Set up Employment program in branch's)
         3. Education-(Assist in Grants, Scholarships, Grants etc.)
         4. When they are ready have them teach the Navajo people that only speak Navajo. Have them HT & VT and develop friendships.
         5. **Do what ever it takes to build them up**.To make them the most respected and looked up to people in there community. (Assign Mentors)

   b. **Employment:**
      i. Locate those that want to work or have a desire to improve.
      ii. Do a application on each to identify what they need.
      iii. Set up the Career Workshop 12 hour course to assist them.
      iv. Assign mentors to encourage them.
      v. Set up system to pass out jobs available in our local area through the **Church Employment Resource Center**.
      vi. Every one out of work should have a mentor to support him until he is working. (The Home Teacher would be nice).

   c. **Water:**
      i. We have a high amount of sickness on the Reservation. I accredit this in part to the lack of running water and the diet they have. We help people in third world countries to bring water to them. I think we ought to consider the same program for our Navajo people. It might work something like this:
         1. Hold a community meeting with the selected area. Get their support on any physical labor that needs to be done.

2. Ask a Stake or Ward to sponsor a community. To help them get water to their homes.
3. The project would involve: drilling a well, running pipes to the homes and installing pipes in the homes.
4. Get bids on the cost andthen have the Stake or Ward help by raising funds to cover the cost.
5. Once the system is in, the local community would have to maintain it.
6. I would pick one that we had members that were active and that would be supporting them. I would use them to work on the whole project and represent that community. I would use a pilot program to start and see what the problems were and how it worked out.

d. **Roads:**

i. We need to explore the possibility of putting a road into the different communities through the Nation or State or federal government. Not to each house, but to the main location of the community. I have enclosed a map to show the communities in our branch area. This would help cut down on the car repair.

e. **Business:**

i. We need to find a few business that do not require railheads and can be operated far from the centers of transportation. Not an easy thing but very helpful for jobs for the people. Possible Rest Homes etc.

ii. I do not recommend putting any business on the reservation. The policies could change with the change of leadership and the Nation would own the land.

iii. I do recommend placing business on the fringe areas such as Bluff, Mexican Hat and Montezuma Creek. They could be privately owned and operated.

f. We would like to meet with those those in charge of the Navajo people in the church in Salt Lake to see what has not been able to be done in the past and what help we could have for these Brother and Sisters now.

g. The Lord has given us the responsibility of the Native American People and we feel this is the time, This is the place and we are the servants.

H. Group To Train + make up Navajo lessons

I. Father Enn – Mike Mary Buy

Elder & Sister Yoder 4235-672-2318—P.O. 124 Bluff Ut, 84512

Bluff Talk on Home Teaching

3-30-05

Frank T. Yoder Sr.

Home Teaching Responsibility:

1. **20% not acceptable**

2. **When you're ordained to the priesthood, you're automatically called to home teach.**

3. **It is one calling that you will never be released from, like Father and Husband.**

4. **Home Teaching is the Lord's way of taking care of his children**

5. **The Home Teacher represents the Branch president, the Stake, the Church, and the Lord to his families.**

6. **If he does not teach them the Gospel, or help them gain the Celestial Kingdom by giving them his full effort, their blood will be on his shoulders.**
   Pres. McKay stated.
   "Home Teaching is much more then a monthly social visit.
   Home Teachers have a sacred responsibility of preparing their assigned families to be worthy to enter into the presence of God. If this preparation is to take place, priesthood holders must grapple with the most urgent problems parents face in ever home...It will take courageous, dedicated, wise, and discreet effort. It can be done, it is being done by many, it must be done now by all priesthood brethren engaged in the divine service of Home Teacher."

7. **He can not obtain the Celestial kingdom if he does not fulfill his responsibility to his families he has been assigned.**
   Jacob 1:18-19:
   18. For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priest and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.
   19. And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon our heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.)

8. **No home teacher will be successful without his depending on the spirit to help him accomplish his responsibility.**

9. **Know by name each member of the family and be concerned with each ones problems, dreams, schooling, finances, health and relationships. (Pres. McKay said: "To fully perform our duty as a Home Teacher, we should be continually aware of the attitudes, the activities and interest, the problems the employment, the health, the happiness, the plans and purposes, the physical, temporal, and spiritual needs and circumstances of everyone;- of every child, every youth, and every adult in the homes and families that have been placed in our trust and care."**

Who is responsible for training the Home Teacher:

1. The branch president, stake president, and quorums.

2. They should be assured every Home Teacher has been taught his duties and been trained by church leadership;

    a. Instruction on teaching.
    b. Given Sr. Home Teacher to help train.
    c. Monthly PPI with priesthood leaders.
    d. Monthly report to branch president on each family.
    e. When receiving temple and calling interview, confirm home teaching being done.
    f. If leadership sets it as a priority, the membership will follow.

Families responsibility:

1. Welcome Home Teachers, give them attention, turn off radio and TV. Call all family in for the lesson.

2. Head of home meets with Home Teachers to decide where they can help with the family.

3. When sickness or problems arise, not needing a Bishop's attention, consult the home teacher.

4. Honor him for his fulfillment of his calling.

5. Be concerned about him and his family.

6. Set appointments and be there.

How does the Home teacher respond to the following:

1. Family car broke down and they have no money to fix it to get to work.
2. Widow has leak in her roof.
3. 13 year old son had no father to go on the father and son outing.
4. 14 year old daughter has no dress for her first dance.
5. Older person said she is doing alright, but no food in the home.
6. Father unable to make enough money to pay all his bills.
7. Family has not been to the temple.
8. Family not paying tithing.
9. Family not coming to church.
10. Order of use of resources:
    a. Self
    b. Family
    c. Church
    d. Government

Ezekiel 3: 17-21.

17. Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore hear the word of My mouth, and give them warning from Me.

18. When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19. Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked ways, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou has delivered thy soul.

20. Again, when a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, He shall die: Because thou has not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; But his blood will I require at thine hand.

21. Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he does not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou has delivered thy soul.

D&C20: Teachers Duty:

42. And to teach, expound, exhort, baptize, and watch over the church;

47. And visit the house of each member, and exhort them to pray vocally and in secret and attend to all family duties.

51. And visit the house of each member, exhorting them to pray vocally and in secret and attend to all family duties,

53. The teacher's duty is to watch over the church always, and be with and strengthen them;

54. And see that there is no iniquity in the church neither hardness with each other, neither lying, backbiting, nor evil speaking;

55. And see that the Church meet together often, and also see that the members do their duty.

Pres. Harold B. Lee once said,

Home Teachers must think of themselves not only as teachers but as Guardians.

Elder Marion G. Romney said;

"Let every priesthood bearer, in the majesty and power of his calling, set in order his own house, let him regularly observe home evening and otherwise bring up his children in light and truth. Let him accept a Home Teaching assignment and so faithfully visit, exhort, encourage and inspire his families that they follow his example. Then will the children of Zion be able to stand against the wiles of the devil, and then will the Church begin to arise and shine forth, that her light may be a standard for the world.

President Boyd K. Packer has said:

"There can pour through this channel of priesthood Home Teaching a sustaining power to the limits of the resources of the Church on this earth. This is not all. There can flow through this channel a redeeming spiritual power to the limits of Heaven itself."

Home Teacher Check List

1. Do you make appointments to visit your families?--------

2. Do you and your companion hold a planning or preparation meeting before visiting your families?.....
3. Do you and your companion pray together to invite the Spirit before making your visits?

4. When appropriate, do you take the scriptures with you on your visit?

5. Do you acknowledge and respect the head of the home?

6. Do you counsel with the family head concerning the messages you prepare for his family and then follow his/her wishes?

7. Do you challenge your families to reach their spiritual goals?

8. Are your **visits brief** but adequate?

9. Do you pray with your families?

10. Do you pay attention to their spiritual and **temporal needs?**

11. Are you sensitive in your approach?

12. Are you receptive to the guidance of the Spirit? (or do you watch (R) rated movies, swear etc.)

13. Do you offer specific kinds of help to the family?

14. Do you usually deliver an appropriate lesson or message?

15. In addition to a monthly home visit, do you arrange additional visits or contacts as needed?

16. Do you remember **Birthdays** and other important day in the life of your families?

9-18-05

18th September, Sunday Sac 9th Ward Report

25th + Apple Valley ward

1. Good to be back home, we have missed our **family** and most of you.
   a. In the year that we were gone, 2 sons received their Masters, 1 son and Daughter in-law their Bachelors, 2 Grandchildren born and 1 son married. 1 son in Law called Bishop, 1 son called 1st C. Bishop.
   b. The **ward** has split and many of the 32 ward missionaries that we was blessed in serving with, have gone on missions or are in leadership positions in the wards.

2. But we miss those new friends that we have gained in Bluff Ut. Those families that we have worked and activated and helped in some small way to grow in the gospel. They will always be in our hearts and on our minds.

3. And finally our personal relationship has grown. We have more love and commitment to each other then any time in our lives.
   a. That reminds me of a story:
      i. This woman's husband had been slipping in and out of a coma for several months, yet she had stayed by his bedside every single day. One day, when he came to, he motioned for her to come nearer.
      ii. As she sat by him, he whispered, eyes full of tears, "you know what?
      iii. You have been with me through all the bad times. When I got fired, you were there to support me. When my business failed, you were there.
      iv. When I got shot, you were by my side. When we lost the house, you stayed right here. When my health started failing, you were still by my side…
      v. You know what?"
      vi. "What dear," she gently asked, smiling as her heart began to fill with warmth.
      vii. "I think you're bad luck…."

1

4. We started our mission by taking a good part of two months developing maps of the area with all members and non-members listed.

5. We then found, and started to teach. We were working with about 80 people and of that we were teaching 37, and preparing the rest to be taught.

6. But then some things started to bother us, the church has been in the area for 125 years and yet of the 150 members on the reservation only a few families were active or partly active. As we extended our view we found only 10 % were active on the whole reservation. We know of the promises of the Lord concerning this people that they shall blossom as a rose, so what has happen? We decided to try to get to the root of the problem: This required us to gain more knowledge of the Navajo Nation.

7. Here are some of the things we found out about the Navajo Nation:
   a. The Navajo Nation covers ¼ of the state of Az., and part of Ut and New Mexico. It is 27,000 sq. miles. It is larger then Connecticut, Delaware, Maryland, Massachusetts and Rhode Island Combined.
   b. It has a population of 270,000 people with about 165,000 living on the reservation.
   c. Unemployment is 65% vs. highest state Washington with 7%
   d. 56% live below the poverty level vs. U.S. 12.4%
   e. Per Capita Income $6,625 vs. lowest state of Mississippi with $21,750.00, the highest by the way is Connecticut with $42,435.00
   f. The majority live on welfare and that just gets them by. If they have a large bill come up such as car repair they can't do it.
   g. Only one family of all the families we visited on the reservation have water in the home, that means out-houses are still in use.
   h. 80% have no phones and in our area that was higher.

i. There were very few jobs available in the area, because of all the above, the **causes of death** statistics are not good.
   i. Homicides 63% higher then the U.S.
   ii. Suicide 72% higher
   iii. Accidents 204% higher
   iv. Diabetes 249% higher
   v. Tuberculosis 533% higher
   vi. Alcoholism 627% higher

6. Branch: Leadership comes from Blanding 25 miles away.
   j. With no phones, can't set up Home Teaching, and with many Trip's out with no one home after going 100 miles. so less then 10%
   ii. Angels from Blanding have programs set in place but without the weekly care needed to activate and fellowship are not able to take care of new members.

8. **So we identified the root of problem as no jobs in the area.**

9. This changed our direction for our mission. We still continued to work with the families we have started to activate, but most of creativity went to bringing in businesses to area

10. We contacted the local leadership of the Nation and they have been trying to bring a shopping center to Montezuma Creek for 10 years, so we put together a feasibility plan and presented that to the local people, once we had their approval, we went to the Navajo nation, The County and State. With their encouragement we proceeded to locate an anchor supermarket for the store. We are now trying to get them to come on board. We have met with them at their HQ. in Chandler AZ. and they have come to look the area over. We have a meeting within the next three weeks. We hope that will be successful.

11. We have identified other areas that need to be worked on for the Navajo Nation, Banking, Rest homes, Assisted Living, Health clinics and more businesses throughout the reservation. All these areas will be dwarfed compared to the project of bring tourists to the reservation. (A Disney world attraction).

So now we stand at a cross roads, we look back where we have come from and we look forward to where we can go. Our time on this path is short and daylight is fleeing away. Soon it will be dark and we must take a rest for the night cometh. As we look for direction we find:

1 Cor: 13:

1. Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.
2. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.
3. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and thought I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.
4. Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,
5. Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;
6. Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;
7. Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.
8. Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there by tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.
9. For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.
10. But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11. When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.
12. For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.
13. And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

Also from the Book of Mormon.

Moroni 7:42-48

42. Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.
43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.
44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; "For if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.
45. And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.
46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail-
47. But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.
48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; That ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall

5

appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure.

With what little energy we have left we will try to move the work on the reservation forward. Knowing that if jobs can come to the reservation, the best and brightest will stay and that way we can build up the church and kingdom of God among the Navajo people. Hopefully we will live to see the Native Americans blossom as a rose....To this end I give my testimony that this is the work of the Lord and we can do no better then to have the building of the kingdom as our top priority....I say this in the name of Jesus Christ.....Amen.

THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER DAY SAINTS
APPLE VALLEY WARD
September 25th, 2005

Presiding	Bishop Steve Baugh
Conducting	Brother Harold Merritt
Chorister	Sister Connie Nelson
Organist	Sister Nancy Merritt

Welcome and Announcements

Opening Hymn #6 Redeemer Of Israel

Invocation Sister Elsie Christensen

Ward Business

Sacrament Hymn #178 O Lord Of Hosts

Sacrament Administered and Passed

Speaker Sister Kathy Yoder

IntermediateHymn #106 God Speed The Right

Speaker Elder Frank Yoder

Closing Hymn #274 The Iron Rod

Benediction Brother Murvin Cox

CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER DAY SAINTS
9thWARD
September 18, 2005

Presiding	Bishop Rich Murset
Conducting	Bishop Chris Woodbury
Chorister	Sister Beverlee Shamo
Organist	Sister Colleen Simkins

Welcome and Announcements

Opening Hymn #146- Gently Raise the Sacred Strain

Invocation Brother Gil Kimball

Ward Business

Sacrament Hymn #190- In Memory of the Crucified

Sacrament Administered and Passed

Speaker Sister Kathy Yoder

Musical Lorilee Slack and Breanne Woodburry
"Behold His Arms"
acc. Rachel Wilson

Speaker Elder Frank Yoder

Closing Hymn #219- Because I have Been Given Much

Benediction Sister Raelene Postma

Welcome Home Elder and Sister Yoder

Sacrament Talk
Dec. 11, 2005

I appreciate the words of Bro. Anderson, a true giant of a Latter Day Saint. And I appreciate Bishop Baugh giving me a chance to speak in this sacrament meeting. It reminds me of the story:

Sacrament meeting was about to begin and a mother couldn't find her son. She searched everywhere and finally located him sitting outside on the curb with his head in his hands. She said, "Son, we have to go in now. Sacrament is about to start." He responds," I can't go in there, Mom, Nobody likes me. No one will talk to me." She says "But son, you have to go back in ... You're the Bishop."

Bro. Anderson has spoken on the missionary program and I have ask to be able to speak on the Home Teaching Program. This was brought about from a discussion I overheard the other day:

Harold Merritt was talking to Evan Brown, and Harold said, my home teacher is so good he comes on the first day of every month! , Evan, not to be outdone said, Oh Yeah? My home teacher is so good he comes the day before that! This sermon is aimed at Brother Browns Home Teacher.

As we have meditated on the missionary program for our ward, a few observations come to mind.

The saying that the field is white and ready for harvest is no truer anywhere in the world then it is here in the Apple Valley Ward. There is so much work to do and so many just waiting to have the touch of the masters hand. As we look on the work that needs to be done, we, at times feel overwhelmed, feeling very weak and inadequate for the responsibility that we have.

One of the things that we have learned this past year while serving as a missionaries to the Navajo Nation in Utah, is that you do all you can and then you put your hand in the hand of the Lord and he will lead you though the night. After all, it is his program and his children, and if you have put your shoulder to the wheel with all of your might, he will do the rest. So to summarize this point, the field is white ready to harvest.

1

My second observation is that I have a deep concern rather our ward can take care of those that would be baptized or activated into the church. We as missionaries can teach and help people get a spiritual testimony but they need love, fellowship, guidance and acceptance to become the spiritual giants that our Lord requires for these last days.

This is not saying anything negative about the leadership of the ward, or its organizations, what it is saying is that we have a young and small ward, and to get it up to speed, that an older ward would be at, requires the maximum effort of all concern. As I watch the struggle of the quorum's leadership trying to get its member to do what is necessary to move the work forward, my heart feels sad. I know the Lords program for taking care of his children is with the Home Teaching and Visiting Teaching. If that is not functioning, that leaves it up to the Bishopric to see everyone and solve each of there needs alone. That is impossible for them to do. However with the Lords perfect organization this responsibility is spread out to the other priesthood bearers and leaders and thus the works gets done.

With the EQ at 15%, the HP at 30% and the RS around 45%, Those figures would not be able to take care of those that would come into the church. As a matter of fact they show we are not taking care of those that we have active at present.

May I give you a few examples:

We had a family that we worked with two years ago. Many were involved in activating them and bringing them back to the fold. A few months ago they were able to go to the temple. We were privileged to be there with the as were a number of you. Knowing how exciting hut freighting that first time to the temple can be, we ask them to go the next week with us. Then we had to leave for a month trip back east and we mentioned it would be good for someone to take them a few more times. When we returned they had not gone. A good Home teacher would have made sure they bad this extra care needed to make them feel comfortable with the temple.

We received a letter while on our mission about a family that we had been working with for a few years. They told members they did not want anyone from the church to come by. He was inactive and she was a staunch Lutheran. His parents lived up North and were very active LDS. They had sent him tapes of the Book of Mormon. (He has a hard time reading.)

Before we left about over a year ago, we asked him to listen to those tapes. A few weeks ago we went to visit them, we found out he had finished the BOM tapes and started on the D&C tapes. They had a family reunion up north and his family had given him a blessing. He was feeling the spirit as he listen and was ready to commit to progress in the church. I ask the wife to pretend she was a Mormon for 6 months and I would treat her like one. (If we had not build that relationship we would not have been able to do that.) She wants him to be all he can be in the church, to become an Elder and go to the Temple. We have them both listed as Ward Missionaries and they will be taking the class weekly we have set up. They work Sunday from 9:30am to 4pm so can't get to church. We are trying to find them other jobs that will allow them to come to church. This is what a good home teacher would do.

There are other experiences that we have had since we have returned home this past few months that has brought home the crying need for better home teaching and visiting teaching in our ward.

May I quote from the Book you have read this past few months: Jacob 1:18-19

18. "For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priest and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.

19. And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon our heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day."

May I read that again: From Frank :Yoder's scriptures?

18. For I Frank Yoder and my brother Pepper Slater had been consecrated priest and teachers of this people, by the hand of the priesthood.

19. And we did magnify our office as home teachers unto the Lord, taking upon our heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our Temple Clothes; otherwise there blood would come upon our Temple Clothes, and we would not be found spotless at the last day. And we know that not one spot can be on our Temple Clothes or we can not enter into the celestial kingdom.

May I quote Pres. David O. McKay: And think of yourself, do you measure up?:

"To fully perform our duty as a home teacher, we should be continually aware of the attitudes, the activities and interest, the problems, the employment, the health, the happiness, the plans and purposes, the physical, temporal, and spiritual needs and circumstances of everyone- of every child, every youth, and every adult in the homes and families that have been placed in our trust and care"

President Harold B. Lee stated: "Home Teachers must think of themselves not only as teachers but as Guardians."

Elder Marion G. Romney said: "Let every priesthood bearer, in the majesty and power of his calling, set in order his own house, let him regularly observe home evening and otherwise bring up his children in light and truth. Let him accept a home teaching assignment and so faithfully visit, exhort, encourage and inspire his families that they follow his example. Then will the children of Zion be able to stand against the wiles of the devil, and then will the Church begin to arise and shine forth, that her light may be a standard for the world."

Pres. Boyd K. Packer bas said:

"There can pour through this channel of priesthood home teaching a sustaining power to the limits of the resources of the Church on this earth. (What are these resources ?) This is not all. There can flow through this channel a redeeming spiritual Power to the limits of Heaven itself."

Elder Bruce R. McConkie covers our responsibility AS HT & VT very well when he said:

"I am a child of God. My authority is above that of the kings of the earth. By revelation, I have been selected as a personal representative of the Lord, Jesus Christ. He is my master and he bas chosen me to represent Him; to stand in His place; to say and do what He himself would do, if He personally were ministering to the very people to whom He has sent me. My voice is His voice and my acts are His acts; my words are His words and my doctrine is His doctrine, for I am His agent. My commission is to do what be wants done; to say what He wants said. To be a living witness of the divinity of His great and marvelous Latter-day work. And he that receiveth me, receiveth Him; but he that rejecteth me, rejecteth Him who has sent me. How great is my calling!"

Finally we are setting up a Home Teaching and Visiting Teaching course of three lessons, during the following weeks at my home. This is for each Home teacher and Visiting teacher. We will make it so it fits your schedule, please let your leader know when you would like to take this course. The times are Thur. 7pm; Tues. 1pm and a catch up night of Sun. 7pm, ~~for the next three weeks.~~ It will give you all that you need to know to be a good Guardian of our Heavenly Father's Children....Having been a 100% home teacher most of my 48 years in the church I gained much from these lessons.

I know this is a bad time of year and some will not be able to get it in. But as I think of the Prophet Joseph Smith, and the charge put on him to sent out missionaries in the early days of the church. To quote from the HT lesson for this month from Pres. Hinckley:

"I marvel at the boldness with which he moved. Even in the infant days of the Church, in times of dark adversity, men were called to leave homes and families, to cross the sea, to proclaim the restoration of the gospel of Jesus Christ. The Prophet's mind, his vision encompassed the entire earth."

Dare you and I be so bold, does our mind catch the vision of the Lord for his children here in Apple Valley, remember we can have dozens of reasons for not doing the work but all we need is one to do it. These are the last days, this is a time for sacrifice and commitment.

"I am a child of God. My authority is above that of the kings of the earth. By revelation, I have been selected as a personal representative of the Lord, Jesus Christ. He is my master and he has chosen me to represent Him; to stand in His place; to say and do what He himself would do, if He personally were ministering to the very people to whom He bas sent me. My voice is His voice and my acts are His acts; my words are His words and my doctrine is His doctrine, for I am His agent. My commission is to do what he wants done; to say what He wants said. To be a living witness of the divinity of His great and marvelous Latter-day work. And he that receiveth me, receiveth Him; but he that rejectetb me, rejecteth Him who has sent me. How great is my calling!"

It was a hot afternoon when the air conditioning went out in the Tabernacle during general conference. Pres. Hinckley stood up to address the ~~sweating~~ congregation and said, "it's warm. We're sorry. But it is not as warm as it's going to get if you don't repent!"

It is my sincere prayer that we will repent of the kind of teaching that is only for number's and gain the peace of mind that comes from obeying the commandments of God. That we will not have to be concerned when we leave this earth, with a transfer down south where it is warmer....

As for myself, and you, my brothers and sisters I want us to be able to hold our head up high when we stand before our Lord and would hope that He would say, "well done thou good and faithful servants." To this end may we strive, I say this in the name of Jesus Christ, and bear you my testimony that he lives and loves us, He is the King of Kings and Lord of Lords and our savior, and this I do Humbly in his name, Amen.

Christmas for a Sr. couple missionaries.-

12-31–05

Frank Toy Yoder Sr.

This has been a different Christmas then what we, as parents of 10 grown children have had in the past. No gift buying, for all the children and 23 grandchildren. No anticipating of the visits of the different families and the large dinner at Christmas. No little village of houses and decorating with candles in each window and wreaths on the doors.

Our Christmas week had been spend visiting families on the Navajo reservation. We have been teaching and helping to deliver food that had been collected by the local high school in the next town 25 miles away, giving hot pads that my dear wife had been working on for a few months. She completed about 45 of them. Giving out cookies and breads to some families she had made and a small bag of candy to a number, which we received from friends in a care package to us, our good friends Elwood and Neva Hilts who where not members of the church.

On Thanksgiving we had invited to eat with us any that did not have family in the Branch and had a nice group of 7. We had planned to have it at our little apartment but one of the widow sisters invited the whole group to her home so we all brought pot luck and had the most food I have ever seen at a dinner in the home. We enjoyed the spirit and love of that day.

We gave out the same invitation for Christmas, but everyone was scheduled to visit with family or friends, so there were no people that were alone for Christmas. We had good neighbors invite us for dinner Christmas Eve., and Christmas day. We did go on the Eve of Christmas and visit, but felt they had family in and did not want to intrude on Christmas Day. So we had a quiet dinner and watched "It's a good Life with Jimmy Steward", which my wife watchs every Christmas. Of course our children called and that was one of the high lights of our day. Another one was for us to call our 19 year son Paul serving as a missionary in Walla Walla Wa. He was excited to talk to us since it was the first time he has had to talk to family, since he left Salt Lake to serve in Wa. in August.

One of our investigators came to Church with her two little children before Christmas. As I sat in the back with her 3 year old, he was playing with my suit coat, putting his hands in my pocket etc. and then he said to me "what is your name." I said to him "Santa Clause", he then repeated it and turned to his older brother and said he is "Santa Clause". From that time on every time we would go to teach his family in his grandparents home he would call me Santa Clause. So of course I had to get him a little gift since Santa Clause can't disappoint the children. Last night after an interesting week just before the New Years a knock came at our door and there was the grandfather. He said his daughter who lives in another town had asked him to drop by a Christmas card and a box of cookies. What a good feeling it was to receive that.

Speaking of the interesting week. We had taught a family Wed. morning and they told of her sister in another town that was out of wood to heat her home. They had 4 children still at home. They wanted to take some of their wood to her but did not have a way of doing it. We offered our truck. After finishing teaching that afternoon. Went and loaded up some of his wood and took them with us to deliver it. The house is located in the country about 1 hour away. They have no running water, but do have electricity. They were cold and we are glad we did that. She is a widow, her husband died of cancer within the last 2 years. At first the neighbors cut wood for

her but this year they did not. She is not in our area but I think we will try to get the people in that area to help with a wood cutting project for her and her family.

Then yesterday we had a single sister, 58 year old, that had been out of work for a long time. She just got a job in Tuba city with the school there. She needed to move her things to the new city to a trailer that she had rented. She had no money or means but a car. So we had the brethren load our truck up and we drove with her to Tuba City, and helped her unload it. This will be a new start for her and should help her get back on her feet. It was a total of 6 hours to and from and we got home at 8 last night. Of course there is more to the story then that. She is one of the sisters that we have been holding a scripture class with, there being two classes for a total of 8 sisters. She is one that was alone for Thanksgiving and the Branch President's wife had helped her located schools that she could apply to. She had come over to our apartment and used our equipment to type letters and copy résumé's to send off. Because of her long time out of work and lack of support from any family, she had become quite discouraged. The Branch President had helped her with some of her bills and gas money to make the trip. We had help in little ways to build her up again and get her able to take on life again.

As we rested around noon prior to driving the above sister to Tuba city we had a knock on the door and a Navajo sister with her two little grandchildren came to visit us. We have been visiting them. Her Husband had an accident 4 years ago and messed up his back and can't work. He sits and makes beaded Jewerly that they sell to make gas money etc. He is in pain all the time, and the pain pill he has taken for 4 years are not doing him much good anymore. They think it will take about $150,000. to do an operation and they can't find anyone that will pay for the operation. He had to go to Salt Lake to see a Dr. there and needed money for gas. We bought a little of his Jewerly and the Branch President helped a little to get him some money. They made the trip and now the doctors want him to get more tests and come back. We feel sorry for him and his family, but the wife just wanted to visit with us. One of the little girls about 4 stated, I got a Christmas present. That sort of tore at my heart. The Sister had told me a few days ago that she felt much happier since we have been visiting. She had been very discouraged, since it was her job to go out and try to sell the jewelry that her husband had made, and also to take care of the family. They have a 19 year old son that the father has told me has the mind of a 4 year old. They take care of their daughters two children while she works out of town. There is so much need in the world.

All the above is not what I started out to write about. I lay in bed this morning at 3:30am, I was thinking that if I were to give a talk on Christmas in Church I would speak on Santa Clause. Now I know what you're thinking, To speak on Santa Clause in Church at Christmas is not the theme most think is appropriate.

But just think for a moment, Santa wears a red outfit, that reminds me of the Blood of the Savior that was shed for you and me.

The white fur trim reminds me of the sin's that are washed away with his atonement and how clean we are after baptism and partaking of the sacrament if we repent. "Even as white as snow".

His whole reason for being is His love for children and giving them gifts, what better gift then immortality and eternal life that we have received from Christ. "Suffer the little Children to come unto Me".

Santa's who brings excitement and anticipation and gifts to the children. After all Christmas is about children in a large part in the whole world. Those that truly repent and are baptised are excited about the Gospel in their lives and are thankful for the gift the Savior has given them, even the atonement and have great anticipation of returning to our Heavenly father to live with Him and Christ and our families forever.

Christmas is not really about the getting of gifts but of the giving of gifts. Let me give you an example. We received a Christmas box from our son Paul, he is a missionary at present. He sent us a center piece and a pot holder. Now this gift is colored orange and purple. What kitchen would that fit in! The story behind this is that he has an older lady he visited and she makes these to earn extra money. So with his little money he bought them as a gift for his mom and dad. He helped her and wanted to give something to his parents that he really had not thought much about until his mission. He is the last of the 10 children and on the receiving end of their attention. One of his last letters he stated he was a little selfish as he looks back over his teen years. His older brothers and sisters mentioned a few times he got things they never had when they were growing up. I guess being the last at home that happens. But now he helped this dear sister and showed his love for his parent. We put it on the kitchen table and it stands out like a sore thumb, but every time we look at it, it reminds us of his love for us. The gift did not matter but the love it represents does.

Of course we are all children at heart. As I look out at the world through my eyes, I see and feel inside as a young teenager, but my body tells me that in fact I have been around for about 70 years. Still my spirit soars as I think of Christmas, Santa Clause, and my Savior. A feeling of great love come over me and it brings peace and joy to my heart as I give and in return receive love from those that I serve and from my Heavenly Father and his Son Jesus Christ. How I am able to feel the Savior's love when I serve.

We as members of the church, if truly converted to the Gospel of Christ have as a high priority to serve and give love to those that we come in contact with. That is the pure love of Christ. None can truly call themselves Christians unless they are willing to serve and sacrifice for the Savior by building up His kingdom and His children here on the earth.

All this as I lay here at 3:30am New Years Eve.....God Bless.

Family Unity and Forgiveness

10-26-06

Frank T. Yoder Sr.

Sac. Meeting

The Bp has not asked me to speak on missionary work. So disregard everything I say and say to yourselves the whole time I speak, every member a missionary. Every member a missionary. I am a missionary.

I have been asked to speak on Family Unity. And Forgiveness

There seems to be a lot of concern by our government and our Church leaders on the status of the family in our country and in the world. I do not consider myself as qualified to speak on the world problems or the government problems, but as a Church leader for 46 years and a father and husband for about the same time. I do have a few observations on the subject.

The Church since the early 1900s has put forth programs that would help us as families and individually. We have the family Home Evening program with the promise that we would not lose our children if adhered to. We have the encouragement to have family prayers morning and night and reading the scriptures daily as a family. One of our Presidents (Spencer W. Kimball) told us that if we read scriptures, prayed and sang a song every day we would not lose our children. And in the past few years we have had the Proclamation on Families.

We have the magazine for each age group put out by the brethren and we have the organizations of the Primary, YM-YW, Sunday School to help us with our children, we have RS and Priesthood Quorums to assist us as parent and members to learn how we should do the job. All church meetings are to assist us in being better then we are, no matter how good we are.

So my counsel would be to fully embrace the programs of the Church and this will bring you peace and happiness.

This is not to say that you will not have growing pains that come with being a parent of a teenager.

The other month I visited with the Bishop at his home and Sister Bramall asked if we had heard the latest direction from Elder Packard.(Acting President of the Quorum Of 12 Apostles) He stated that they were raising the bar for missionary service, -----They now will be calling missionaries at the age of 16, and sending them directly into the mission field,-----This due to the fact that they know everything, and can't be taught anymore about life.------ Besides he said that at that age their mothers will not miss them. ------For you that might have not understood,--- this is a joke. ----I don't want to get a call from Elder Packard.!!!!!!

But let's bring Unity of the family down to each one of us. My sojourn on the earth this past 68 years has taught me a few important concepts concerning family:

First: The Father is the Priesthood holder in the home with the responsibility to make the final decision but the Mother is the heart of the home. Any Priesthood holder that will not counsel with and pay close attention to his eternal partner would not be able to administrate his Priesthood correctly.

The Priesthood of God and the Authority that He holds is due to the fact that all in His kingdom honor and pay homage to Him. God would cease to be God if He violated His laws, or ceased to show mercy, compassion, kindness and love for His children. So also a father must show these God like traits to have his priesthood honored and followed.

Second: Our relationship to our Heavenly Father and our dedication to His kingdom is critical for our eternal life. Too often we look only at the here and now or we get tied up with feelings for past wrongs that others have done to us. When in reality we should be concerned with the here and now with the guiding light of the eternities in mind.

Third: Family is one of the most important relationships that we develop in this world. Having had 10 teenagers, and knowing the close relations they develop with their friends, and in some cases that relationship is put above their relationship with mother, father or sister and brother.

Teens' 10, 20, 30 years from now your friends at most times be a warm memory, but your family will be with you this whole life and hopefully throughout the eternities. Work hard at developing good relations with your family. I personally guarantee you will be thankful you did, as you grow older.

The second subject that the Bishop asked me to speak about was forgiveness:

Forgiveness: Can be divided into different areas:

First: Forgiveness of self, when we go through the repentance process as outlined by the Lord, forgiving our self is sometimes very hard. Many times the last person to forgive us is ourselves.

We must realize the Great sacrifice that our Savior did for us and the great love that Our Heavenly Father had, to allow that act to take place and the love our Elder Brother who willingly underwent the atonement for each one of us.

We should not put our Savior to shame by not accepting His atonement in our life for our sins. Yes we must learn to forgive ourselves.

Secondly: The act of forgiving others. So many friends, neighbors and families have been put through a lifetime of sorrow that sometimes span the generations because two children of God do not have it in them to be willing to forgive those that have offended them or harmed them in some way. Rather it was actual or perceived.

The story of the Good Samaritan gives us a good example of Christ like love. When the Jews had been carted off to Babylonia, a few of the poorer people were left; they intermarried with the Romans and others and took over the land of the Jews. This people became known as the Samaritans. When the Jews were allowed to return they hated the Samaritans, and would have nothing to do with them. But the only other people in the old world that Christ taught were the Samaritans, The lady at the well and His preaching a number of days to the Samaritan town. He used the story of the good Samaritan to indicate that there is good in all people and we would do well to be as good as this example.

Lack of forgiveness breeds hatred and distrust. Those little imps of the devil, gossip and backbiting are breeding grounds for unforgiveness. Our hearts turn cold and we cannot have the Holy Ghost with us. We must learn forgiveness. Least we perish in the eternities, and have unhappiness in this life.

(Pritchards) Perhaps a story would illustrate this best, One Sunday in the high priest meeting many years ago a good brother came in to the meeting late and raised his hand to speak. He accused another man sitting in the meeting of molesting his granddaughter. That brought silence to the group and I slipped out and went to get the Bishop. He pulled him into his office and talked with him. It turned out that he was wrong and had mistaken this man's actions. The offended man and his family were quite upset, as we would all have been. I was a friend of both of them and took the brother to ask forgiveness of the offended family. They would not even allow him into their home. Now this was over 15 years ago, this family was very active, one son in the Bishopric, one SS president, Daughter principal of one of the schools and in youth program, with mother playing piano for all the meetings. The father passed away last year and the mother just this past week. This great harm they felt, caused them to not be able to forgive this man. They had not caused the problem yet it will damn their soul if they can't find it to forgive him. It seems unfair but that is a gospel truth. Of us, it is required to forgive all men.

A story might, in this ward, might cover this better; this past week we have had the privilege of teaching a family. The husband told of an experience he had when he was 18 year old and caught his Bishop smoking. That put him on the road of inactivity, which he and his family had had for the past 20-year or so. About a month ago we visited the family and the comment was made by the wife that her family sure were praying for them to get active. I told her we were the answer to her parents' and grandmothers' prayers and would like to help them get back into the church. This past week we started to teach them.

But just think of 20-year of wasted time because an 18-year-old young man could not forgive his bishop for smoking. There are more lessons in this example than I have time to cover at this time but he needed to forgive this brother for his weakness. Remember this is a Church for sinners, we are here to grow and overcome our weakness and we need your forgiveness as we take two steps forward and one back. One of the songs we sing in the missionary work is accept people where they are and give them a hand to lift them up.

I have noticed through the years that it is those that have strong testimonies that stay active in the Church, they can accept those of us that are leaders and fail every now and then. They know that the Church is true and the Gospel of Jesus Christ is the way to go in this life. So they put their arms around him that has slipped and love him into doing better.

But they that have weak testimonies, most often they have never had to struggle to gain a testimony. Never had to really find out if the Gospel is true, they are the ones that become discouraged and fall into inactivity at the slightest offence. That is one of the reasons we, as Ward Missionaries, feel that when working with the less active they need to be taught the missionary lessons. To re-ignite that fire of testimony. D&C 76:75-79 teaching those that would qualify for *the* terrestrial kingdom. Also Rev. 3:15-16. I would like to read the definition of lukewarm I believe from the Gospel essentials Manuel.:

Lukewarm) Good upright, decent members of the Church who nonetheless do not put first in their lives the things of God's earthly Kingdom. --- They have testimonies; they know the work is true; but they specialize, as it were, in the social Gospel; ----that is, in that portion of the truth which seems to bless others on pretty much the same basis as people are bettered by any good concepts in any Church. ---- Their interests are largely centered in temporal things, in making a living, in the things of this world.---- They are not wicked and ungodly in the sense of being carnal and evil. --- But they are not devoting their energies to the spread of truth and the perfecting of the lives of their brethren. --- They are probably part tithe payers, and they likely go to sacrament meeting and perform Church service when it is convenient. --- They seek the honors of men and the wealth of the world with more zeal then they do the honors of God and the riches of eternity. ---- They are lukewarm and their souls will not be saved. " These are they who are not valiant in the testimony of Jesus; wherefore, they obtain not the crown over the kingdom of our God

'Lukewarm church members say: "We have testimonies,-- we have received the Gospel,-- we belong to the Church:-- surely we shall be saved along with all the rest; What more do we need" But the fact is (and they know it not!) they are no better off spiritually than many nonmembers of the Church;---they are still poor in the things of the Spirit, ---are blind to the real blessings of the gospel,--- and have not in fact put on the robes of righteousness."

To summarize;

1 . By following the programs of the Church we will have safety for our families.

2. Parents must never violate God's laws, they must show mercy, compassion, kindness and Christ like love for their family
3. Our relationship with God is critical in our eternal life
4. Family is the second most important relationships you have your whole life
5. Learn to forgive yourself that you might not put Christ to shame for His atonement.
6. Learn to forgive others, don't let the imps of gossip and backbiting breed within your heart.
7. Let each one of us help each other to develop a strong testimony.

This Gospel is true, we are so blessed to live at this time of the world history, and we must rededicate ourselves to serving those around us. There is so much to do, we could use 50 Ward missionaries and not get everything done that needs to be done.

My humble prayer is that we do so in the name of Jesus Christ. .....Amen

FIRESIDE 12
10-2006
Frank Toy Yoder Sr.

I was born on 17 Feb. 1935, in Detroit, Michigan.

My Father,(Born in Canton China 1902) and my Mother(Born in Pa. In 1914) was from the mountains of Pa.

My Father was 12 yrs older then my mother

He owned a Chinese Restaurant and while attending night school he met my mother. They fell in love and married. She was 19 and he was 27.

They had 4 children and then in 1945 my mother died at the age of 31 and a little over a year later my father died at the age of 43. They both died of cancer.

We were placed in an orphanage where we stayed for 5 years.

We then were sent to a home called Welcome House, with house-parents named the Yoders.

Welcome House was the idea of Peal Buck and she gathered some of her friends to make it work.

A bio of Pearl Buck: The distinguished author of many award-winning books for adults and children, including THE GOOD EARTH, which received the Pulitzer Prize for fiction in 1932, and THE BIG WAVE, which received the Child Study Association's Children's Book Award. She was also awarded the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1938

In 1953 she wrote a short story entitled the "Gift." It has been told and re-told a number of times even re-titled "Christmas Day in the Morning."

The LDS Church made a film of it.

It's effect is felt after these many years. Some examples are:

a. 9th ward Christmas party-showed the gift Illustrator Mark Buehner-Read his story of his children
b. President John Bramall-Kathy tell story
c. President Monson Christmas Devotional 2002-

Now to give you a little about the story behind the story.

Kathy, read Living Legacy (P64-65)
President Monson Letter
Film: the Gift.

Questions
Lesson: You can never tell what effect you can have as a 16 yr old, or for that matter at any age, in the life of others. Closing prayer and blessing on the food.

The celestial kingdom

Frank Toy Yoder Sr.

Most of us are striving to return to our Heavenly Father and live in the Celestial Kingdom. Of course the way we accomplish this is to obey the commandments, We each make mistakes and have to use Christ's Atonement to get forgiveness. If we do get to the Celestial Kingdom and we don't feel comforted there, we might ask for a transfer, or we might be transferred. It will be towards the south where it will be warmer!!

We are told that those that will be burned in the last days will be those that are not on fire now. We not only must believe in Christ, we must be doing something about it. God has stated, This is my work and glory, to bring to pass the immorality and eternal life of man. So we must be engaged in His work, to help our fellow man return to our and their Father in Heaven.

None of us will be able to return back with Christ unless we get to know Him and the Father. One of the ways we get to know Him is to search the scriptures, read, ponder, research, meditate and pray. We must hold on to the iron rod, if we would be strong enough to fight off Satan.

Once we understand we then need to put what we have learned to use. You see we may know of Christ, but do we truly know Christ. When we truly know Christ, we will want to be like him. We will do and say the things that He would do and say. We would sacrifice for our brothers and sisters as He has sacrificed. No longer would our thoughts be on what we want but what our Savior wants.

We have a saying in the Church, "The glory of God is intelligence." You could really apply that to us, our glory will be our intelligence. We need to expand that the best we can, thus our glory will expand along with it.

There is a story of a man that had a house on a certain street. The power lines ran in front of his house but he was not hooked up to them, all his neighbors were, so he decided he wanted to be like his neighbors and had a box put on the outside of his house. He then ran a wire from that box to the far end of his house to a small room that had a rocker and a lamb with a 10 watt bulb. He was able to sit and read and he now felt he was like everyone else. What he did not consider is that he could have lines running throughout his house, he could have a million watts of light if he wanted to.

I hope our scripture knowledge is not only worth 10 watts of power. And when we leave this world and go from judgment to our eternal existence, which will be based on our intelligence I hope that is not a 10 Watt intelligent bulb we have to exist forever with.

Study the scriptures, ponder, research, meditate and pray. A whole exciting world will open up to you and you will transported back in time to enjoy and experience the events of prophets from Adam to President Hinkley. This is His Church and we must be about His business. I bear you my humble testimony and do so with love in my heart for each of you, in the name of Jesus Christ.....Amen.

Psalms 119:105.

105. Thy word is a lamp unto My feet, and a light unto My path.

"EDUCATION A COMMANDMENT"

This subject is one of great importance. We, while upon this earth, must press forward to obtain all the knowledge that we can. When we graduate from high school or college, some of us have the opinion that our minds will know it all from then on. Most of us do not realize that our memory retains very little over a period of time. When we cease to study we revert, when we study we advance.

A great deal of the education can be done by good reading. It was stated once that "For every thinker we have 10,000 readers." I believe they were referring to the trend today; reading of the best sellers or other material that seems to fill our book stores and news stands. (Why go to the garbage can for our mental food?)

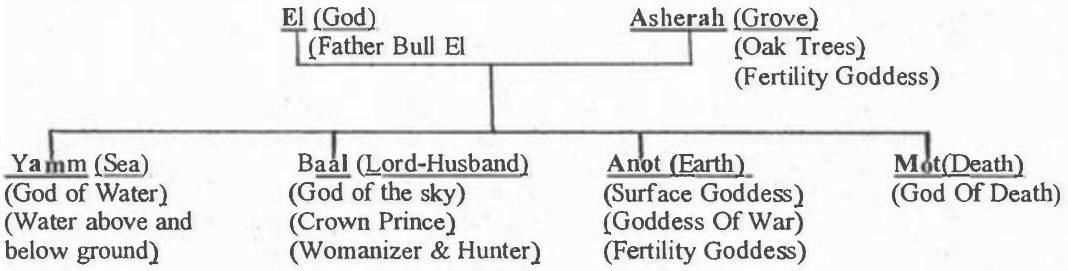
When we undertake to spend our time on reading, we have so many good books to read that we can never finish them all in our life time. Without the love of books the richest man is poor and with it, the poorest man is rich. Knowledge is something that can't be taken away.

General Omar Bradley gave the following warning. "With the monstrous weapons man already has, humanity is in danger of being trapped in this world by its moral adolescence. Our knowledge of science has clearly outstripped our capacity to control it. We have too many men of science and too few men of God. We have grasped the mystery of the atom and have forgotten the sermon on the mount. Man is stumbling blindly through a spiritual darkness, while toying with precarious secrets of life and death. The world has obtained brilliance without wisdom, power without conscience. Ours is a world of nuclear giants, and ethical infants.

Here we can see the importance of a quest after knowledge. We know the glory of God is intelliance, and that man can't be saved in ignorance. This should flood out from our mind and soul the desire to learn, so we might stand upright before God: For as a man thinketh so is he, and what he reads determines what he thinketh. I say these things in the name of Jesus Christ Amen.

ELIJAH & THE 450 PRIEST OF BAAL

1. Background History :
   a. Moses brought the children of Israel out of Egypt.
   b. Joshua took 12 tribesinto promise land
   c. People selected judges or prophets to rule over them, with Samuel the last
   d. People wanted a King, so Saul was selected. (1095BC)
   e. King David was next (1047BC)
   f. King Solomon (1015BC)
   g. King Rehoboam-Judah-Benjamin (975)
   h. King Jeroboam-10 tribes-Israel-**Turn to the maps in back of scriptures and locate two kingdoms.**
   i. King Ahab & Jezebel (57 yr later (918BC)-Prophet Elijah
   j. 1 Kings:16;30-34 (Lets look at some word in this area:
      i. 31 (Served Baal, and worshipped him.)
      ii. 33 (And Ahab made a Grove)
      iii. 34 (Foundation-Abiram his firstborn, Gates his youngest son Segub.)
2. All Israel was going after the Canaanite gods. So the Lord is going to prove they have no power.
3. First we should understand what they believed: Show outline of Canaanite gods. This information was found in Syria on clay tablets written about 1400BC.



   a. Baal calls a banquet, but does not invite Yamm or Mot. They don't like each other and they feel they should be the Crown Prince. It states that Baal Stands before El and give him food. A messenger from Yamm comes in and challenges Baal to a fight. They fight and Yamm kills Baal.
   b. This upsets his father El. And he comes down from his throne and puts sackcloth on and has them put a pile of ash's and sits in it. He then cuts himself with a sharp stone. This is the way they showed grief. This is one of the reasons that Heavenly Father told Moses that they were not to cut themselves.
   c. Anot is upset and she fights with Yamm. She is the Goddess of war and kills him. However that does not bring back her husband Baal. So she goes to Mot and ask him to release Baal. Mot does not want to do that. She said something like this: "If you do not release Baal, no one will let rain come down and the plants etc will die and so will the humans. That means that your kingdom will get no more people coming into it". Mot relents and lets Baal go for ½ of the year. Thus you explain the growing seasons. .

4. Now we will see how the Lord will show these gods have no power but the God of Israel is the true God
5. **1 Kings 17:1** Seals the heavens, no rain. This goes on for three years. All the time the followers of Baal are praying to him for rain. Also notice he states "The Lord God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand. "
6. **1 Kings 18:1-2** (Lord tell Alijah to show himself to King Ahab)
7. **1 Kings 18: 15-20-**(show picture on maps of this mountain.)
    a. Mount Carmel (Karm el (Vineyard of El), ((Very Sacred))
    b. This is were they believed the battle between Yamm and Anot was fought.
    c. Also this is the highest mountain in the area so it gets more lighting strikes then any other. Also the winds that come across the Mediterranean sea, pick up water and hits this part of the holy land and it receives a lot of rain. Then these winds continue down to the horn of Africa and turn and come back. They then rain again in this area. This is referred to as the first rain and no rain in dee. and the latter rain. In dee. they plow and plant to catch the latter rains. As a result of the rainfall Oak trees grow all over this mountain and that is sacred to Anot.
8. **1 Kings 18:21-24** So this is the test he proposes.
9. **1 Kings 18: 25-27** Alijah has a little fun with them.
10. **1 Kings 18: 28-29** Remember They believed in cutting themselves.
11. **1 Kings 18:30-31** He was trying to let them know that the 12 tribes had one God.
12. **1 Kings 18:32-34** Once again the 12 barrels of water representing 12 tribes of Israel
13. **1 Kings 18:35** He is really stacking the deck against himself.
14. **1 Kings 18: 36-38**
    i. What was the burnt offering, The bullock representing El
    ii. What did the Water represent, Yamm
    iii. What did the wood, (Oak trees), Asherah
    iv. What did the Dust, Stones represent, Anot.
15. **1 Kings 18:39-40** By killing the prophets of Baal, he was showing The Lord God was stronger then the Canaanite god of death, Mot.
16. **1 Kings 18:41** Why did he tell him to eat and drink. If you go to war and win you feast on your enemy's food etc. This has just proved that Baal had no power and the Lord God of Israel had won the battle.
17. **1 Kings 18:42-44** A battle had been fought at the foot of this mountain and it had rained and Chariots of the Canaanites had got bogged down and the Israelite had won . It was a muddy area when it rained.
18. **1 Kings 18: 45-46** Why did the Lord have Elijah run and beat the horse drawn Chariot of King Ahab? (13 Miles) The reason is that a ruler in that time had to be able to run a foot race and throw a spear. Since the Lord had already throw down fire from heaven now he had his representative do the foot race , once again showing that he was the God of Israel.. (Greek Olympiad and Egypt Kings had to run a footrace and throw a spear to show they were strong enough to be King.
19. **1 Kings 19:7-12** When we are surrounded by the Winds, the Earthquakes and fire, I hope we will be intuned enough to hear the still small voice that brings peace to one's soul.

Background

2. **Geography**
3. **Climate**
4. **Culture**
5. **History (Other people in area)**
6. **Language (Heb. And Greek)**
6. **Inspiration**
2. **El=Old Man, cone hat with two horns pointing out, title father bull El.**
3. **Baal sends rain to fertilize the earth and she produces plants etc.**
4. **Close family member serves King food.**
5. **Hindu Temple of Doom, Callie, Skulls and hands same for Anot.**
6. **Replaces Baal, sit in his chair, too short, could not run, or throw the spear.**
7. **Greek Olympiad, run and throw the spear**
8. **Egypt King had to run and throw a spear.**

HEAVENLY FATHER

Have you ever wondered, is there a God? Is there a purpose to life? Or, Does my life have a plan?

We are here to help you find the answers to these and other questions.

First we want you to know that God does exists. Sometimes we call Him Heavenly Father or Our Father in Heaven.

As we look around us how can we know that God exists and that He loves us? By His creations, he answers prayers, by His helping us, by the scriptures and prophets who witness to us.

We are His children and He created us. Let's look in the scriptures and see what they say.

Acts 17: 27-29. That they should seek the Lord,....

If we are all His children then how are we related to each other? We are all brothers and sisters. If we remembered that every minute don't you think we would want to be nicer to everyone we meet?

Our Father in heaven loves us and has a plan for us to return to Him if we will live good lives and obey His commandments.

3 Nephi 14 : 9 – 11. Or what man is there of you,.....

Now let's turn to the scriptures which will tell us of the creation of this earth.

1 Nephi 17 : 36. Behold, the Lord hath created.....
D & C 38 : 3. I am the one which spake.....

So God created this beautiful earth for us to come to. He actually created everything that exists. Now why did He create all this for us? Lets go to the scriptures to find out.

Moses 1: 39. For behold, this is My work.... So God's most important work is you and me!

Heavenly Father planned for each of His children to come to this earth He created and prove ourselves worthy to return to Him.

Now we know He loves us and we are each very important to Him so He will help us as much as possible. No parent would let their children go away and not make sure they were well cared for. He has provided a way to be successful in this life and return to Him. He has given us helps like the scriptures, prophets in times past and a modern day prophet. They can help us to know the things we need to do.

John 3: 16, 17. For God so loved the world,....

The most important part of Heavenly Fathers plan is Jesus Christ. Through obedience and faith in Jesus we can go back to live forever with our family and Heavenly Father.

Romans 8: 16, 17. The spirit itself beareth witness.....

We'll talk more about Jesus at another time because He is so important.

Tonight we want you to know that part of God's plan is for His children is to come to earth into a family where there are parents who love them who will teach them what is good and right. In a home we learn to make good choices and to prepare them for eternal life.

What are some of the things you have learned from your parents ?

Home is a place where we can feel safe from the sins of the world. It is the place where we can learn to pray and learn of Heavenly Father together.

I bear you my witness that the things we have talked about are true.... That Heavenly Father is the father of our spirits, that He loves us and prepared this earth for us. We've come here to gain a body and prove ourselves worthy to return to Him. He sent His son Jesus Christ to show us the way and has given us scriptures that tell us of His words and works.

We would like you to read in the Book of Mormon together this week. In 3 Nephi is the account of Jesus Christ visit to the American Continent.

Would you read some in 3 Nephi.?

JOURNALS
"Of Far More Worth then Gold"

As I read this lesson, I felt more inspired from this one hour lesson then any lesson that I have read in my life. I had heard and tried to do what the Brethren have asked us to do which is keep a journal for a long time, but after reading this lesson, I went from a few lines a night to two to three pages.
I started a daily practice of listing a daily goal list for that day, then the next day transferring that which had been accomplished to my journal which I am keeping in my computer. My effectiveness in my priesthood calling and work has increased 10 times, an example is for the month of June I was able to assist in home teaching 25 families, train 3 brothers in home teaching, keep track of those that needed a little extra love and concern in the ward, example the Scotts, Wellmans, Shirley Barlow, Phil Baum, Charleen Black, Brandon Black, Donald Waagen, Sister Mooneyham, Perry Allred, Sharron Parker, Mortensens, Andersens and Beechers. To name a few. My personnel study has increased with studying scripture cards, reading scriptures, preparing HT. Lesson and EQ. Lesson, all on a daily basis. Which also include a daily exercise program.

So Brethren, I hope you can get from this lesson what I have been able to glean and it will do as much for you as it has for myself.

What have the authorities of the Church said about Journals?

BOOK OF REMEMBRANCE

See also Book of Life; Genealogy and Temple Work; Record Keeping

Ezra 2: 62	(Neh. 7: 5) sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy.
Mal. 3: 16	(3 Ne. 24: 13-16) book of remembrance was written.
1 Ne. 5: 14	plates of brass a genealogy of his fathers.
D&C 85: 9	who are not found written in the Book of Remembrance.
D&C 128: 24	book containing the records of our dead.
Moses 6: 5	book of remembrance was kept.
Moses 6: 46	book of remembrance we have written.
Abr. 1: 31	I shall endeavor to write . . . this record, for . . . my posterity.

See also Ps. 56: 8; Ezek. 13: 9; Matt. 1: 17.

Why would you keep a journal? What effects would it have on your children and grandchildren etc.?

Turn to Alma 37: 2.; 6-8. (As you read, put your children and Grandchildren in the scripture.

2. And I also command you that ye keep a record of this people, according as I have done, upon the plates of Nephi, and keep all these things sacred which I have kept, even as I have keep them; for it is for a wise purpose that they are kept.
6. Now ye may suppose that this is foolishness in me; but behold I say unto you, that by small and simple things are great things brought to pass; and a small means in many instances doth confound the wise.
7. And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about His great and eternal purposes; and by very small means the Lord doth confound the wise and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.
8. And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold, they have enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and

convinced many of the error of their ways, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto the salvation of their souls.

In 1835 Wilford Woodruff began his first journal, "believing it to be beneficial to review our past life and not only our privilege but duty to keep an accurate account of our proceedings." He wrote, "It is to this intent that I shall endeavor henceforth to keep a journal of my travels, that when required I may give an account of my stewardship."

The record and history of this Church and Kingdom will be wanted in a future day. There has been no dispensation on earth the proceedings of which will be more interesting than the one in which we live.

The Lord has told us that what we seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven and what we record on earth shall be recorded in heaven, and what is not sealed or recorded on earth is not sealed or recorded in heaven. (D&C 128:7-8.)

I would advise you to get all of your blessings written and preserve them....I do feel to enjoin it upon you to make a record of every official act of your life. If you baptize, confirm, ordain, or bless any person or administer to the sick, write an account of it. If every man will do this, the Church can write a correct account of it...If the power and blessings of God are made manifest in your preservation from danger,...you should make a record of it. Keep an account of the dealings of God with you daily. I have written all the blessings I have received, and I would not take gold for them.

Should we not have respect enough to God to make a record of those blessings which he pours out upon us and our official acts which we do in His name upon the face of the earth? I think we should.

But does this excuse the many thousands of Elders and High Priests and Apostles who have traveled for many years and build up this Church and Kingdom and had the gifts of the Holy Ghost with them so they have had power to heal the sick and cast out devils, open the eyes of the blind, unstop the ears of the deaf. Cause the lame to leap...,and commanded the demon and they obey them, and have had guardian angels to preserve them from danger and death? I say, shall the elders be blessed with these things and not count them worth recording? Not even the mark of a pen to leave the account on record for their children and future generations to read. I say they should. I think the Lord requires this at our hands, and it is a rich and holy legacy which is justly due our posterity.

Instead of neglecting this branch of our work let every man who can, keep a journal and record events as they pass before our eyes day by day.

We are not apt to think of the importance of events as they transpire with us, but we feel the importance of them afterwards. We are living in one of the most important generations that man every lived on earth, and we should write an account of those important transactions which are taking place before our eyes in fulfillment of the prophecies and revelations of God. There is a great flood of revelations fulfilling in our day, and as they are transpiring before our eyes we want a record made of them.

Parents should encourage their children to write in their journal. Tell them that they are children of Zion, and your parents have been called of God to build up the Church of Christ and Kingdom of God upon the earth in the last days, and soon our parents will be dead, and you will

have to take their places. You will be fathers and mothers, and you little boys... will become prophets, apostles and elders, and will live to travel and preach the gospel, and will live to receive the word of the Lord. Then it will be very necessary that you should keep a journal and write an account of the dealings of the Lord with you...

So I do not think any good Latter-Day Saint would not keep a journal. Of course if you are out running around and drinking and committing moral sins, you might not want to keep a journal. By the way how many of you are keeping a journal..?

So you as Home Teachers, go forth and teach this commandment to your families. Speaking of Home Teaching, I wish to share with you a spiritual experience I had as we home taught last month. (Ben Hardy)

Repent and follow the commandments of the lord.....Our Heavenly Father loves you and has this lesson just for you.....My testimony is that it is the will of the Father, may we keep in harmony with Him....I say this in the name of Jesus Christ.

(Example of HT and the Spirit)

PRAYING TO RECEIVE THE BLESSINGS OF HEAVEN

Objects of this lesson:

A. To Learn:
- **It is our duty to pray.**
- **We must pray in faith.**
- **We must pray to receive blessings.**
- **Prayer is the most powerful means to bring down the blessings of Heaven.**

B. All mankind has to pray, even Jesus Christ.
- **For the Lord to complete His responsibility He had to pray for strength.**
- **Do you think you have less need then the Lord for Heavenly Fathers assistance?**

C. Parents have the duty to teach their children and family to pray.
- **(If you train them up in the fear of the Lord, they will seldom depart there from.)**

D. Attributes necessary as we pray and seek answers to our prayers:
- **Humble**
- **Prayerful**
- **Submissive to the powers that be**
- **Live in a way and manner that God can bless us due to our righteousness.**
- **The Lord will answer the righteous prayer in the way that is best for he who prayers and the work to be accomplished.**
- **Learn to accept the Lord's answer.**

E. Let us rise up and magnify our calling, and labor before God until we can get the Holy Spirit, and until our prayers rent the veil of eternity and enter into the ears of the God of Sabbath and are answered in blessings upon our heads.

Scriptures:

Luke 18:1; D&C 88:126.
Matthew 27:39; John 11:41; 3 Nephi 13:9-13.

Related scriptures:

Matthew 7:7; James 1:56; 5:16; 2 Nephi 32:8-9;Alma 33:3-11; 34:17-28; 37:36-37; 3 Nephi 18:19-21; D&C 10:5; 68:28; 112:10.

LESSON 11

Page 110-Para. Under teachings:1st Sentence.

There is one admonition of our Savior that all the Saints of God should observe, but which, I fear, we do not as we should, and that is, to pray always and faint not.

Question: What impresses you as you read President Woodruff's teachings about our duty to pray?

Finish Para.(P-110)

I fear, as a people, we do not pray enough in faith. We should call upon the Lord in mighty prayer, and make all our wants known unto Him. For if He does not protect and deliver us and save us, no other power will. Therefore our trust is entirely in Him. Therefore our prayers should ascend into the ears of our Heavenly Father day and night.

Question: What does it mean to you to pray in faith?

Next Para.(P-110)

The inhabitants of the earth do not realize the effect and benefit of prayer. The Lord hears and answers the prayers of men, women and children. Prayer has more power, a great deal, to bring down the blessings of God, than almost any other thing.

Next Para. 1st sentence. (P-110)

When the world rises up against the kingdom of God in these latter days, should the Saints have any fears? We should not.

Question: What is supposed to happen in the last days. (10 tribes-2 prophets-jews)

Finish Para. (P-110)

There is one thing we should do, and that is, pray to God. Every righteous man has done this; even Jesus the Savior, the Only Begotten of the Father in the flesh, had to pray, from the manger to the cross, all the way through; every day He had to call upon his Father to give Him grace to sustain Him in His hour of affliction and to enable Him to drink the bitter cup. So with His disciples. (Who are His disciples?)

Question: If the Lord needed to pray, how does that relate to us?

Next Para.(P-110)

Whatever is necessary for us to receive and enjoy, it is our duty to ask the Lord for. We should go before Him in secret places and make our wants known, that our prayers may be heard and answered upon our heads. Herein lies our strength. Our trust is in God, and not in man.

Question: Why must we pray in order to receive the blessings we need?

Joseph Smith, vision; Priesthood; WOW (1833)

Next Para.P-110-111)

It is the duty of every Saint of God...to let his prayers ascend into the ears of the Lord of Sabbath, day and night in the season thereof, in the family circle and in private places, for the Lord to sustain His people, build up Zion and fulfill His promises...

Question: What are some other purposes of prayer?

We must pray in order to understand the Lord's will and receive His guidance.

2nd Para. (P-111)

Whenever you are in doubt about any duty or work which you have to perform, never proceed to do anything until you go and labor in prayer and get the Holy Spirit. Wherever the Spirit dictates you to go or to do, that will be right; and, by following its dictates, you will come out right.

3nd Para.(P-111)

We shall be brought to many places during our career in the ministry among the nations of the earth, where we may consider a certain course of procedure to be right; but, if we do not know, it will be better for us to go before the Lord, and ask in faith that we may be instructed in the way of life.

4th Para. (P-111)

Let us labor faithfully and pray unto the Lord for wisdom day by day, that we may have power to conquer and overcome.

Question: How can prayer help us when we have decisions to make or when we have questions about our duties?

Question: What are some ways Heavenly Father has answered your prayers? (HT)

Question: How should we respond when an answer to prayer is different from the answer we have hoped to received? (Martin Harris, Flyer in Viet Nam.)

President Wilford Woodruff Stated:

"If you begin with children in this way, and train them up in the fear of the Lord, they will seldom depart therefrom."

Question: What are some principles of prayer that parents should teach their children?
Question: How can Parents help their children make prayer a part of their lives?
Question: What are some attributes we should have as we pray?

- **Humble**
- **Prayerful**
- **Submissive to the powers that be**
- **Faith**

The Blessing of Heaven can only be obtained and controlled upon the principles of righteousness. Let us increase our relationship with Heavenly Father through our prayers. Great Blessing await you if you do....

Heavenly Father and Jesus Christ set the example for us. They worked to create heaven and earth. Their work did not end there. In the Pearl of Great Price we read, "This is my work and glory—to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of man." Moses 1:39.

Adam and Eve were commanded to work after they were sent from the Garden of Eden, "And it came to pass that after I, the Lord God, had driven them out, that Adam began to till the earth, and to have dominion over all the beast of the field, and to eat his bread by the sweat of his brow, as I the Lord had commanded him. And Eve, also, his wife, did labor with him." Moses 5:1.

President David O. McKay said, "Let us realize that the privilege to work is a gift, the power to work is a blessing and that the love of work is success."

About working President Gordon B. Hinckley said, "The major work of the world, is not done by geniuses. It is done by ordinary people, with balance in their lives, who have learned to work in an extraordinary manner."

The best time to learn the value of work is as a child. My parents were young with 2 small children during the great depression. As a result they were frugal all their lives and taught us to be careful with our resources.

We had a coal stove to heat the house. It was my sister, Naomi, and my job to take the ashes from the stove down back and pick out the unburned coals and bring them back to the house to be put in the furnace to be burned again. It probably only saved a few dollars over the years but we learned nothing is to be wasted and to be careful with our resources.

All four of us had jobs at home while we were young and worked outside the home as we grew up. We mowed lawns, shoveled snow, cleaned homes, babysat, and delivered newspapers. We worked for the local bakery, dentists and pants factory. They weren't complex jobs but they taught us to be dependable, manage money, be on time and that if we wanted something we would have to work for it.

Now don't get me wrong I certainly didn't always understand the value of what I was being taught and thought I was being taken advantage of as free labor. But I later realized the importance of learning those skills. To our youngest daughter fell the lot of mowing the yard each summer because the older children were working at the bakery for their dad. She was about 10 and just a little thing. She would get out there and cry her heart out and shout complaints at us. But now as an adult she has 4 small children and a busy husband and she gets out there and mows that lawn partly because she learned young there are jobs that have to be done so just go ahead and do them.

I have happy memories of my sister and I doing dishes and singing camp songs, practicing our multiplication tables, learning our spelling and the capitals of the then 48 states. Working time can often be a time to practice or learn other skills. President Spencer W. Kimball learned the Articles of Faith while milking the cows.

Failure to teach children to work may tempt them to look for easier pathways in life. Such pathways more often than not lead downward. There is dignity in a job well done. Elder Tom Perry taught that "teaching children the joy of honest labor is one of the greatest of all gifts you can bestow upon them."

The Family Home Evening Manual has 5 lessons on work. A child who learns to work in his youth will usually be a good employee as an adult. And children who aren't taught to work while young are in for some hard lessons when they are older and given by someone who doesn't love them as their parents do nor are they usually as kind and forgiving. No matter what the job is, do it to the best of your ability. Remember Joseph in Egypt who was put to work in the prison. He did his best.

We had two friends who had strokes. They were both men who worked hard all their lives. After seeing them live through that for several years I can't think of a worse fate than to not be able to work.

Charles Kingsley was quoted in the Liahona: The Elders Journal on 12 May 1914: "Thank God every morning when you get up that you have something to do that day which must be done, whether you like it or not. Being forced to work, and forced to do your best, will breed in you temperance and self control, diligence and strength of will, cheerfulness and content, and a hundred virtues which the idle will never know."

The following are two quotes from President Gordon B. Hinckley:

"Most of us are inherently lazy. We would rather play than work. We would rather loaf than work. A little play and a little loafing are good. But it is work that spells the difference in the life of a man or woman. It is stretching our minds and utilizing the skills of our hands that lift us from mediocrity. It is work that provides the food we eat, the clothes we wear, the homes in which we live. We cannot deny the need for work with skilled hands and educated minds if we are to grow and prosper individually and if our nation is to stand tall before the world."
Ensign August 1992

And"
"The best antidote I know for worry is work. The best medicine for despair is service. The best cure for weariness is the challenge of helping someone who is even more tired."
Ensign June 1989

"Though my work maybe menial, though my contribution maybe small. I can perform it with dignity and offer it with unselfishness. My talents may not be great, but I can use them to bless the lives of others. I can be one who does his work in pride in that which comes from hand and mind. I can be one who works with respect for my associates, for their opinions, for their beliefs, with appreciation for their problems and with a desire to help them should they stumble. I believe in the principle that I can make a difference in this world. It may be ever so small. But it will count for the greater good."
Ensign August 1992

SECTIONV

OTHER

INFO

WORTH

KEEPING

Table Of Contents

	PAGE
BISHOPS OF ELIZABETH CITY WARD	273
BOOK OF MORMON PLACEMENT	274-275
COAST GUARD FRIEND-WALTER HOWERTON	276-278
DANIAL KNEW THE PROPHETS VOICE	279
FATHERS	280-
FRANK JR. LETTER TO SUMI	282
HEATHER E-MAIL	283
HOME TEACHING	284-285
HONESTY STORY BY DAUGHTER SHEILA	286
ITS YOUR QUILT	287
JAMES WILSON FAVIORITE POEM	288-289
LINDA NEBAUER	290-292
LINE OF AUTHORITY	293
MASTER WEAVER	294
NO PAIN THAT WE SUFFER, NO TRIAL THAT WE EXPERENCE IS WASTED	295
SHEILA FRIEND FLORENCE BECKBURGER	296
SHEILA LETTER TO DALE YODER ON BOOK	297
SHEILA NOTES	298
SHEILA TEMPLE EXPERENCE	299-301
WHAT SUMI WANTS, SUMI GETS.	312

Bishops:(Elizabeth City Ward)

Mcpherson

Hooper

Even

Yoder

Medlin

Hughes

Hilbert

Huggins

White

Hughes & Garrett

Moster & Pritchard(David)

Frank Weeks

Up through Hilbert, all the Bishops were alive and our ward was known as the ward of Bishops. Bp. Hooper moved to VA.

Book Of Mormon Placement
1960
Frank Toy Yoder Sr.

Sometime around 1960 I was stationed in Hawaii with the U.S. Coast Guard. The call went out to share the Book Of Mormon with our friends, family and co-workers. I, being a new member and missionary minded, did just that. I wrote in the cover of the 1950 edition of the Book of Mormon, "For questions or further info write: Frank T. Yoder USCG AIRDET. NAS Barbers Point Honolulu Hawaii. This I placed in the Day Room at the Coast Guard base. (This is where men would relax and read on their time off.) Soon after I was transferred and did not think any more about the Book of Mormon I had placed.

Thirty-five years later, I was working as a veil worker at the Washington Temple, another veil worker came up to me and ask me if I knew Frank T. Yoder? I had my name tag on that said "Frank Yoder", so I thought he was trying to be funny, and said, "no I do not know him." The man went on to say, that he had been trying to locate Frank T. Yoder for a number of years. Everywhere he would go he would ask if anyone knew Frank T. Yoder. He had tried through the Coast Guard, but they would not release any information. He had also tried through the Church but they could not release anything either. My daughter used this incident in a talk.

"Dad quickly stated he was Frank T. Yoder. The two talked and the man introduced himself as Francis Thornhill. He had picked up the Book of Mormon placed by dad in the Day Room 35 years ago. He read a bit and took it home. Years later two young missionaries, Elders Dixon and Turner, came to his door. After they introduced themselves, he said I have one of your books, and showed it to them. The Elders taught him and his wife. They were baptized 19th January 1969."

The Thornhills had recommends to attend the dedication of the Washington Temple but did not make it. My 12 year old daughter Sheila, and I were at the dedication. My wife was PG and could not make the trip at the time. If they had been there we might have met them.

Brother Thornhill had been praying for some personal answers and now he felt his prayer had been answered. I was an excursion worker and made a trip once a month to the temple. I spent most of my time in initiatory and only went to the veil when I needed a change of pace. Brother Thornhill makes about 5 trips a year to the temple and he was also a worker at the veil. How many members qualify to be workers in the temple? For us to meet at that day and at the veil would have to be the Holy Spirit's influence. What a testimony of prayer.

Brother Thornhill states his three children have been sealed to them. His wife has just been released as Relief Society President and he was currently serving in the Bishopric.

I can't express the joy we both felt at this meeting. Is this not how it might feel in the here-after, meeting those who have gone on before, or those whose lives we have touched or changed without being aware of our influence.

Following is a copy of the letter we received from them.

1 June 1995

Bro. Yoder

What a pleasure it was to meet you in the temple. Some things had been bothering me which I had been praying about and meeting you seemed to be the Lord's way of telling me all was o.k. I showed your name and address to my wife, Mary, as we were preparing to leave for home and asked her if she recognized it. She said "that's the name in the book". I told her how we met and she started to weep and I did the same. You have had a profound effect on our lives to be sure.

In July of 1960 I was transferred to Base Sand Island in Honolulu. I had the opportunity to visit many churches while traveling in the military, looking for what I wasn't sure. Well one day, I noticed a Book of Mormon on a table in the day room. Being curious, I picked it up. I read bits and pieces, but not much, in the following years. When I was separated from the military in Oakland, California I took a bus to see the sights while traveling east. I passed through Salt Lake City to see the Tabernacle (not being aware of the temple) but remembered most of all the many saloons in the city. Like many people I expected different from the Mormons.

In Oct. of 1968 Elders Dixon and Turner came to the door. I was usually unkind to traveling preachers but when they came to our door I said "I have one of your books" and let them in. My wife was skeptical and left me alone with them. After hearing the discussions, I asked Mary to hear them with me again. 19 January 1969 we were baptized.

We had recommends to attend the dedication of the Wash. D.C. temple but didn't make it there. We still have one of the tickets. After many years we finally decided to go to the temple in 1990. We have been regularly making four to five trips a year. Three of our four children have been sealed to us.

Mary has been recently released from Relief Society President and I am currently serving in the Bishopric. We both thank you for your missionary efforts from so long ago and hope you enjoy seeing the book again.

May the Lord bless you and your family for your efforts.

Your friend and brother
Frank Thornhill

P.S. We could not find any pictures of us at the temple so we took more on our April trip. Can you believe they didn't come out! We'll get more soon.

P.P.S. My Dad's name is Wesley

The experience of the book did not stop there. I had given a talk of the above experience in our sacrament meeting a few years ago, somewhere around 1998. My son, Mark, had not gone on a mission yet, but was at that meeting. Afterwards he ask if he could have the Book of Mormon that the Thornhills sent back to me. I said sure, right after your mission. That is not the only reason he went, but as soon as he returned from a successful mission to Brazil he asked for the book. He has it to this day.

COAST GUARD FRIEND

E-mail received from Betty and Ray Yoder Tue. 2 Nov 1999 10:00:47-0500

Hi, Frank
In the process of writing back & forth to customers over the Internet. I have about a zillion people ask me whether I'm related to Yoder's in different areas of the country. Today, though, I had a customer who actually knows about you and Welcome House, and whose father you knew in the Coast Guard. I'm sending along part of the letter and think that you'll be excited to receive it. I told her that you would probably email her with your address, etc. Her address is sdavis@stetson.edu
Hope your doing fine. Our workers are here building the barn & barnyard so it's beginning to look as though everything will be finish before winter. The weather has been fantastic—in the 70's and sunny—and we're lovin' every minute of it!
Ray

From Sue Davis sdavis@stetson.edu
To: Ray T. Yoder Rav.yoder@prodigy.net
Date: Tuesday, November 02, 1999 8:27AM

I do have to ask you something. You're a Yoder from Pa. When I was a little girl (A very long time ago), my dad was in the Coast Guard with Frank Yoder, whose parents had the Welcome House. Frank was the grandson of Pearl S. Buck. We went home with Frank several times, and I have pictures of myself and one of the adopted children, Sumi Kay, playing in the back yard. We even went to the farm and rode horses. Are you any relation? I have been trying for yeas to find Frank. My Dad is now in his 70's and it would mean a lot to him to get in touch with Frank, if possible.

Let me know if you're related, if not, forgive me for the walk down memory lane!
Sue Davis
1180 Prescott Blvd.
Deltona Fl 32738

Date Tue, 2 Nov 1999 a0:44:00 –0500
From: Ray T. Yoder
To: Frank Yoder

Hi,Frank
I just got another email, and this one has more info on your friend (including his email address). Here's the email

Oh Ray, I just got off the phone with my dad and he is so excited he can hardly stand it. I'm forwarding your email to him. BTW, his name is Walter Howerton (they called him Howie in the USCAG) and his email address is walthow@yahoo.com
Thanks so much, I can't tell you how excited I am. Daddy was the only married student at the training station, and the whole class seemed to end up at our house. I have nothing but happy memories of Frank and am so glad that I can help daddy find him. He and mother still talk about him often.

Subject: Walter Howerton
Date: Tue. 02Nov 1999 11:15:21-0500
From: Sue Davis sdavis@stetson.edu
To: Franksr@color-country.net.

Frank,

I'm Susie, Howie's skinny little blond-headed daughter. Now that's going back a long time, isn't it? Seriously, I have been trying for several years to locate you. I've made several calls to the Pearl Buck foundation, trying to find someone who would put me in touch with you. What do you know EBAY did it!

Daddy got a medical discharge around 1960 and we left Connecticut and moved to Tampa, Florida. In 1979 I moved to the East Coast and about 12 yrs. ago mother and daddy followed. I called Daddy and read Ray's email to him-we were both fighting back the tears. Mother and Daddy talk about you often. Mother is visiting with a friend in upstate New York this week, and Daddy can't wait for her to call so he can tell her about finding you.

What have you been doing with your life the last 45 yrs? I married in 1968, had 3 beautiful kids and eventually 2 grandchildren. My husband was in the Navy Seabees and was in Nam twice. Second time around he was shot (I was pregnant with our first child). When he came back he just wasn't the same and we hung on for 25 years. We divorced in 1990, and a year later I met my soul-mate and second husband. He's a lot younger than me, and we have sole custody of his 3 kids, so now I have grandchild the ages of my children!

I went to college and got a degree in Nuclear Medicine Techology and was head of the Nuclear Medicine Dept. of our local hospital for 10 years, then due to a back injury I was forced to quit. I went to work at Stetson University as the Biology Dept. Secretary and started taking classes. I finally graduated December 1998 with a BA in Psychology. And am looking for a job.

Mother and Daddy were doing really well. They just moved from a mobile home retirement park into a real house and are loving it. Last year mother was diagnosed with breast cancer and went through some really rigorous chemo and radiation treatments. It's been 6 months since her last treatment and so far, so good. She's healthy and active. She's vegetarian and practices and teaches yoga. She's in better shape than I am. That's probably the reason she tolerated the chemo so well. She always wanted gray hair, but with the Indian blood she just didn't seem to get any. Once she lost all her hair it came back in a beautiful shade of gray and she says it was almost worth it! They both have positive outlooks. Daddy got his first computer about 5 years ago and is now on his 3rd one. He spends most of his time at the keyboard.

Frank, it's been really exciting to get in touch with you. Daddy's really looking forward to hearing from you. Keep in touch with us. We'll always think of you as part of the family, even though so much time has passed.

Sincerely,

Susie

Subject: Thanks
Date: Wed, 03 Nov 1999 07:51:35-0800
From: Frank Yoder
To: Walter Howerton walthow@yahoo.com, Sue Davis sdavis@stetson.edu, Ray Yoder

Dear Ray and Betty: thanks for the information on Sue and Howie, Keep up the good work

Dear Sue and Howie;

It was exciting to hear from you and many old memories came rushing back. I told my wife, Kathy, that we did not want to leave boot camp. We had developed such a bond and were having a good time.

Just to let you know what has happen to me. I served on the tug Tamaroa for a little while. I found out that I got sea sick and went to RM school. Then was at NY primary radio station for a year then was due for sea duty and ask for isolated duty in Japan. Was on a loran station for a while and then requested AL school, Aviation Radio School. While there I married my wife Kathy and then went to Hawaii; Or.; Tenn.; (changed over to AT); Miss.; Eliz. City NC.; Alaska; E.C. and spent 30 years there. Retired in 1974, ran a bakery, book store, held real estate and insurance lie.. Finally settled on Financial Broker and have been doing that for the last 20 years. We came out to Las Vegas Nv. to help my sons in their business and then moved to Utah to retire. That did not work out so we are now working as financial broker in Utah. Have a few offices on the East Coast and a couple in Utah. While in Hawaii, we joined the Church Of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints (Mormons) and have been very active in that since 1957. Along the way we had 10 children, 7 boys and 3 girls and took care of a few teenage girls a year or so that call us Mom and Dad. Our life has been good and we are blessed with wonderful kids.

Of course listening to Sue, lets me know that your wife and you have done well. She sounds like a great young lady. We can say that at our age. I will be 65 in Feb. next.

Well best to get working. Love hearing from you and may the Lord bless each of you....

Frank & Kathy

Never got a reply from them after that.

4-12-07 Preparing material for my books found this file and sent emails to both to see if could contact.

DANIAL KNEW THE PROPHETS VOICE

Hi guys,

I gave this as a spiritual thought in my institute class on Tuesday and thought I'd share it with you.

A few weeks ago we were listening to a session of General Conference It was at the end of one session, when the concluding speaker was President Gorden B. Hinkley. As the prophet started to speak, Daniel our 8 year old, stopped and listened intently. He had been playing quitely on the floor as 2 hours is a long time to an 8 year old. After listening for a minute, he said to me, "That's Gordon B. Hinckley isn't it ?" It was quite surprised as I didn't think he was really paying any attention that late in the session. I told him it was indeed the prophet, Gordon B. Hinckley. He relayed, "I know, because I know his voice." It struck me so forcefully, "Do we know his voice ?" Can we, like Daniel, pick his voice out of all the many voices we hear today. Do we KNOW his voice, and do we listen and live it? What a great teaching moment for me !

In the institute class we have been studying the prophets from this dispensation. What a great privilege to be able to learn more about them and to understand more - to know them. Do we know his voice ?

- Sheila

Remembering Father

A picture of him rest upon the mantle, hangs on the wall, or is tucked away in a photo album. For some, that picture may be found only in the mind and inscribed in the heart as a memory---or a wish. But, for most of us, the thought of our father can bring a smile, a moment of reverence, a tear of gladness.

We think of him whether he is alive or he has passed on; he who knows truth and lives it; he who has faith and exercises it; he---like us---who struggles to do his best and yet is not perfect. He's our dad. And we honor him.

To the father who teaches by example, who learns and loves, listens and cares, we say, "thank you." But how can one day, a year, one message, capture the powerful influence of a father? A lifetime of teaching, a life's measure of love, cannot to be described on a page or returned with one grateful expression. His demonstration of integrity and service inspires us to be more honest, humble, and prayerful. His loving devotion to his wife, children, and so many other helps us to love. The greatest tribute to a worthy father is holding his name in honorable remembrance form generation to generation by living a righteous life. All that is good and noble can be the best inheritance of the best of fathers. Such is the influence, the eternal giving, of a devoted father.

The Word Father

The word 'Father' has many words.
It is calm and it is quietness.
It is delight and it is brightness.
It is comfort and it is warmth.
It is caring and it is guidance.
The word 'Father" has many words,
But each is an expression of love.

My Dad

I love someone dearly.
He's kind as can be;
He makes me so happy;
He's my dad, you see.

He takes me fishing;
We play ball and swim;
He knows about everything;
I'm so proud of him

And as I get bigger,
I just want to grow
To be like my daddy,

'Cause I love him so.

Just like dad

He wants to be like his Dad! You men,
Did you ever think as you pause,
That the boy who watches your every move
Is building set of law?
He's molding his life you're the model for,
And whether it's good or bad,
Depends on the kind of example set
To the boy who'd be like his dad.
Would you have him go everywhere you go?
Have him do just the things you do?
And see everything that your eyes behold,
And woo all the gods you woo?
When you see the worship that shines in the eyes
Of your loveable little lad,
Could you rest content if he gets his wish
And grows to be like his dad?

A father is the only person in the world
Who can divide all his love
Among his children, and still have
A lot left over for mother.

A careful man I want to be,
A little fellow follows me.
I do not dare to go astray,
For fear he'll go the self same way.
I cannot once escape his eyes,
Whate'er he sees me do he tries
Like me he says he's going to be,
The little chap who follows me.
I must remember as I go,
Through summer's sun and winter's snow,
I'm building for the years to be,
The little chap who follows me.

Frank Yoder Jr. Letter to His Sister Sumi

My son sent this letter to his sister Sumi about 25 years ago around 1980: (Frank Jr.)

After being on my mission for 10 months in Guatemala, I was made a senior companion. The senior companion is usually the missionary who's been on the mission longer and can show the junior companion the ropes. He generally makes most of the decisions for the two. Anyway, I had a junior companion who was a bit head strong. At times, even though a decision or two should have been my call to make, he would insist we do things his way. Generally we got along OK, but there were times when it was hard.

One habit he had that was particularly difficult for me, was that he would constantly correct my Spanish. This was especially annoying when we were in the middle of teaching a discussion to a family and he would interrupt me while I was in mid sentence. It would interrupt the flow, kill the spirit and throw me off so I lost my place.

Now, I knew having my Spanish corrected was a good thing because I wanted to improve it. However, given the occasional tension between us anyway, I knew that an outright confrontation on the issue with the Elder would probably result in him saying, "fine, I won't help you at all." Therefore I swallowed my pride, resolved to grin and bare it when it happened, and silently wade through this problem.

It was hard at times, but after making the decision to do so, and doing it a couple of time, it was really not so hard at all. It taught me a few valuable lessons.

First, I decidedly changed my attitude from indignant about his rudeness to determined to make the best of this situation. In spite of the fact that he probably could have found a better way to correct me, I was not going to pass up this opportunity to get help on my Spanish.

Second, I learned that swallowing one's pride didn't taste so bad after all. In fact- you felt kind of proud of yourself after all was said and done. Lastly, I learned that I was teaching myself tolerance and the fact that if you decided not to let the little things brother you, eventually they don't. After awhile it was effortless to let things pass that before would have upset me.

Although at the time I was able to make head way in that area of self improvement, I quickly learned that ground gained is also ground that can be lost just as easily. Relationships with new people and situations just as taxing and even more so, arise on a daily basis. Unless we are constantly making efforts to improve ourselves and keep the right attitude in our dealings with others we an easily slip back into a proud and criticizing attitude.

As soon as you succumb to the desire to spout off, lash out, or retaliate against someone, the desire and ability to swallow one's pride becomes enormously difficult the next time. It's as if all the progress you were so proud of that you made earlier is lost in an instant. So for me, it's been a life long campaign. Although I may win a battle from time to time, I have yet to reach the level where I do not have to suit up in my armor on a daily basis.

Grandma & Grandpa,

(This is Heather) Hello how are you? I'm fine. well guess what? okay, I was bored in class (language arts) and was looking through my language arts book. (I like to look at the art pieces) and there was this story called' a Christmas gift.' By; pearl buck. I was like

WWWWWWWWOOOOOOOOOOOOOOWWWWWWWWW THAT IS MY GRANDPA!!!!! AND HE DID THAT!!!!!

It was so cool and my grandpa is a superstar* I also have your book. (Sometimes you'll need to autograph it.) hehehehehe Maybe my teacher will give me extra credit. anyways... how are you. My email wont let me get in so some time I'll make a new one. My mom was fixing her email and I read a older one about when you guys sent me the furby. MAN DID I LOVE THE THING. you guys are the best grand parents. And I love you SO much! well I'm getting a summer job and hopefully maybe I can send myself out to visit you. THAT WOULD ROCK!! I think that since my other grandparents are moving in you guys should come too! Paul too. (tell Paul there is a lot of cute girls out here) Anyways, I'm still short. Talk to you later.

LOVE- Heather Brown

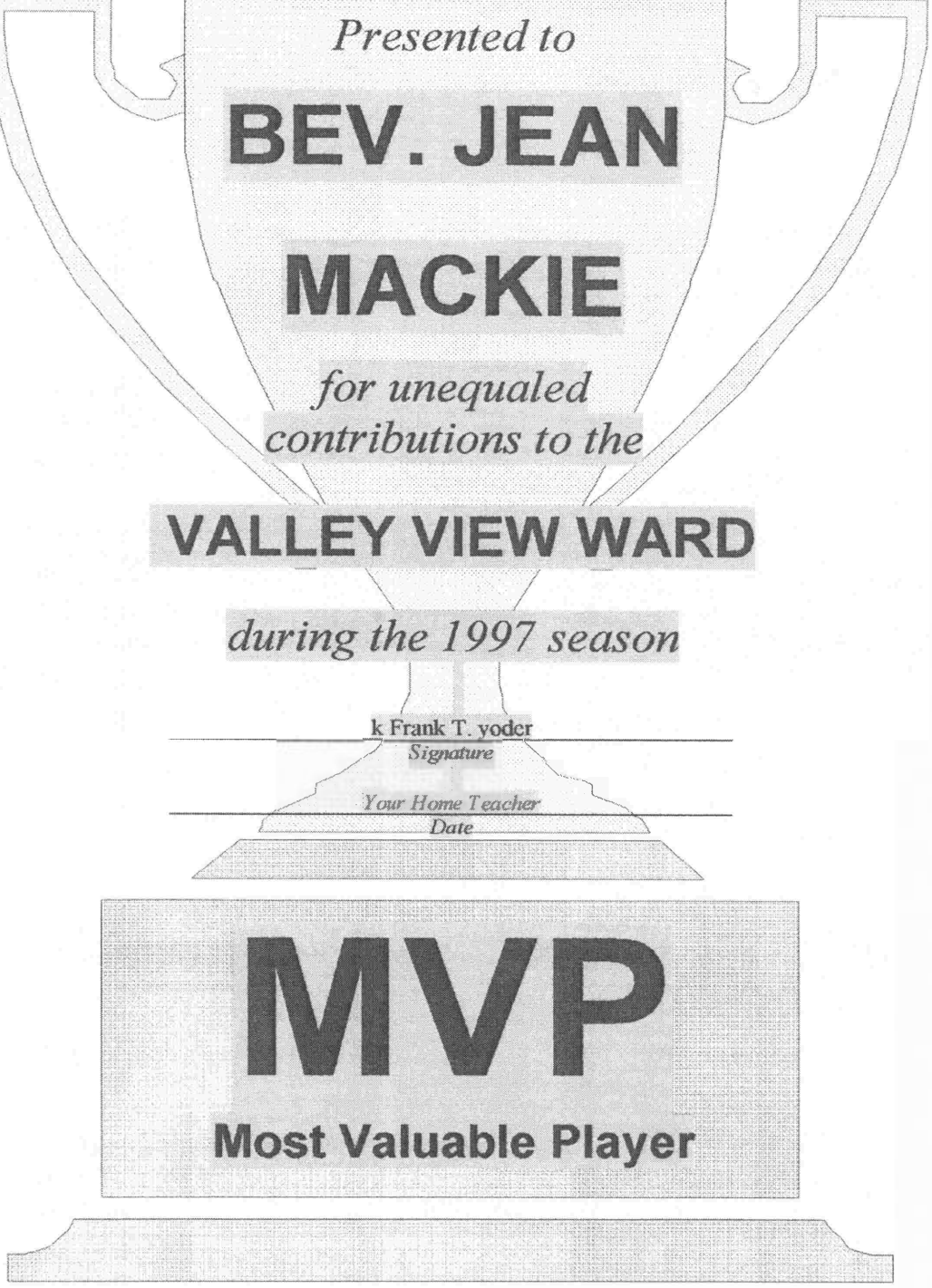
Home Teaching.
Sister Jean Mackie

A few years ago, 1997, we moved to the Valley-View Ward in Las Vegas Nv. One night the high priest group leader called me and asked if I would get someone to go with me an give a blessing to a sister that was dying. He had visited her that day and she did not want a blessing, but that night had called him and said she would like one. He had to go to work and could not go. He told us the room number for the hospital. We went to the hospital and found out that Vegas has 4 hospitals and we did not know where she was. We called around and finally got the right one. We went to give her a blessing. She was a much older sister and very frail. He name was Bev. Jean Mackie. Sister Mackie was inactive

The next day I stopped on my way to work to see how she was doing. She had made it through the night and seemed to be getting a little stronger. For the next three months I would stop about every other day to check on her. Christmas came and I brought her a little Christmas tree and told her she would have to decorate it. Then I brought her a plastic cube with the world in it, and stated that I was letting her hold the world till she got better. I also made some bread for her. I gave her a small loaf and her daughter a large one for her family. I also presented her with an award for being the Most Valuable Player of the Valley-View Ward. Presented by her Home Teacher.

Finally the last time I saw her, prior to the doctors putting tubes in her, she took my hand and said "Brother Yoder you are the best friend I have", She soon passed away and the family asked me to dedicate the grave at the grave-side service.

The world is full of Sister Mackie's and we need to see to it they have the love and concern that our Savior would give to them.


Presented to
BEV. JEAN
MACKIE
for unequaled
contributions to the
VALLEY VIEW WARD
during the 1997 season
k Frank T. yoder
Signature
Your Home Teacher
Date
MVP
Most Valuable Player

My daughter Sheila Story:

When I was about 5 years old I went to the store with my dad to buy something for the house. We walked past a display that had wooden toys that if you pushed the bottom of the toy they collapsed, and when you let go, they went back into shape. (Elastic running throughout).

I played with the toys while dad got what we needed and when it was time to go, I asked if I could have a toy. Dad told me, "not this time" and told me to put it back. Well, I REALLY, REALLY NEEDED it. So, I just slipped it in my pocket and went home.

Now I had to know it was wrong because I hid to play with it. One of my brothers, John, soon came along and saw me and asked where I had gotten the cool toy? I told him, "the store". John asked, "Dad bought that for you!?? Well...after some squirming I told him, "No, I just took it. But it's so cool dad would have wanted me to have it if he thought about it." John told Mom and then Dad was told.

Dad quickly found me and the meeting went something like this:
Dad, "Sheila, you know what you did was wrong; it's stealing. We will have to take it back to the store and (horrors!) tell them what you did."

I wished the world would end or at least open up and swallow me whole. I couldn't imagine the embarrassment! I cried and begged Dad not to make me go back. Couldn't he just take it back and tell them how sorry I was. My Dad, sensing a chance to learn a lesson, told me I had to go and tell them. I think I cried the whole way back to the store and the whole time trying to tell the man what I had done. Can't imagine he could even understand what I tried to say.

It was a lesson I would never forget and when years later others would steal, I was never even slightly tempted. I would lecture them on how wrong it is to take something without paying for it; as the lesson learned years ago still stayed and remained strong in my memory. It wasn't an easy experience, but a lesson I learned well.

Thanks dad. .....Sheila

It's your Quilt

My darling wife often makes baby quilts for those new mothers and this is what she includes.

It's OK if you sit on your quilt.

It's OK if your bottle gets spilt.

If you swallow some air

And you burp, don't despair;

It's ok if you spit on your quilt.

There are scraps old and new on your quilt,

Put together for you on your quilt.

If your gums feel numb

'Cause your teeth haven't come,

It's OK if you chew on your quilt.

We expect you to lie on your quilt.

If you hurt, you may cry on your quilt.

On a could rainy night,

Don't you fret; you're all right;

You'll be snug, warm and dry on your quilt.

Nancy Riddell

THE PLAN OF THE MASTER WEAVER

Our lives are but fine weavings
That God and we prepare,
Each life becomes a fabric planned
And fashioned in His care.
We may not always see just how
The weavings intertwine,
But we must trust the Master's hand
And follow His design,
For He can view the pattern
Upon the upper side,
While we must look from underneath
And trust in Him to guide...
Sometimes a strand of sorrow
Is added to His plan,
And though it's difficult for us,
We still must understand
That it's He who fills the shuttle,
It's He who knows what's best,
So we must weave in patience
And leave to Him the rest...
Not till the loom is silent
And the shuttles cease to fly
Shall God unroll the canvas
And explain the reason why—
The dark threads are as needed
In the Weaver's skillful hand
As the threads of gold and silver
In the pattern he has planned.



No pain that we suffer, no trial that we experience is wasted

Ensign

Sheila Brown sent

I'll include a quote from this month's Ensign page 49 and 50. I really likes the message and what it had to say.

" No pain that we suffer, no trial that we experience is wasted. It ministers to our education, to the development of such qualities as patience, faith, fortitude and humility. All that we suffer and all that we endure, especially when we endure it patiently, builds up our characters, purifies our hearts, expands our souls, and makes us more tender and charitable, more worthy to be called the children of God."

-Elder Orson F. Whitney

"My son, peace be unto thy soul; thine adversity and thine afflictions shall be but a small moment; And then, if thou endure it well, God shall exalt thee on high; thou shalt triumph over all they foes."

-D&C 121:7-8

" The same Everlasting Father who cares for you today will care for you tomorrow and every day. Either he will shield you from suffering or give you unfailing strength to bear it. Be at peace then and put aside all anxious thoughts and imaginings."

-St. Francis de Sales

I guess I have been thinking a lot about trials as many people seems to be going through them now. These thoughts were a comfort to me. As I try to live my life as I know it should be and do the best I can I feel the peace in me. How grateful I am for that peace.

Take care all. Have a great week! No lie.....84 degrees today!

-Sheila

Sheila Friend Florence Beckburger

Hi all, 6/13/99

Something happened yesterday that I wanted to share with you all. I've told you before about the elderly lady that I visit teach, Florence Beckburger. She is 87 years old and just a sweet and a spunky lady. She has been a member of the church for about 5 years now and I really enjoy her. She has been sick the last bit, and in the hospital for 2 weeks then to a convalescent home for 2 weeks, back to her home for a week and Friday she went back into the hospital again. Her health has been poor but through it all she has been a real trooper, hardly ever complaining and still mostly as sweet.

She has been legally blind since I've known her. She can see shapes and has a phone book that if she holds it right to her nose and the phone numbers have been written 3 inches high, written in black marker, she can make out thenumbers, most of the time.

She had a blessing form her Home Teachers' on Friday night when she went into the hospital, and when she woke Sat. morning she could see !! She called a lady in the Church that introduced her to the Gospel and has know her for years and told her to come right away, that she could see!

Sister Miller went and Sister Beckburger proceeded to tell her the color for things, and that she could see the TV (maybe not such and improvement there ?!) and the clock and the time on the clock, and even that Sister Miller was wearing a tiny gold chain around her neck.

When Sister Miller got home she called me and told me about this miracle – for that is what I believe it is. I went to visit her and told her, "Florence, It's Sheila." Something I have learned that you do with blind people so they don't have to guess who is talking to them. She said, "You don't have to tell me, I can see who it is." I don't think she has 20/20 vision, but she told me it's better than it's been in years. We visited and marveled together at the goodness of the Lord.

For the last few months, a number of times she has said to me, "If I could only see! It's hard when you can't see, you can't read, see TV, can't see to do knitting, and so many other things. It also makes it really hard with my walker." She never complained, it was just more, "I wish I could still see."

Why did the Lord see to bless her with her sight again now ? I have thought about it yesterday and today, and really I don't know. But I am truly touched that He would see fit to answer her in this way. The joy she has right now, is something to see. She has told all the nurses and told me to tell the Bishop and "everyone at church." She gives thanks to the Lord and joyfully acknowledges His hand in all this.

Last week I taught the children in my class about the miracle of the healing of the 10 Lepers and how only one came back to thank Jesus. We read about the miracles in the Bible and know they happen today, but to have someone you know personally, who has been legally blind for a number of years, to see again, well it really does touch you.

How thankful I am for the goodness of the Lord and the opportunity to witness, first hand this wonderful event. Just wanted to share this with you all.

- Sheila

Sheila Letter To Dale Yoder On Book

Date Wed, 12 Jan 2000 11:55:07-0500
From: Michael G Brown michiganbrown@juno.com
To: Doder6221!aol.com
CC: franksr@color-country.net

Hi Uncle Dale

For Christmas this year, one of our gifts from mom and dad (Frank & Kathy), gave to each of the children was a copy of your book about "Welcome House". We always open presents early, starting Dec., so we opened it before Christmas. When I saw what it was I thought it would be one of my best gifts this year." As you know, dad doesn't say much about things- kind of the strong silent type. I thought I would be able to find out more about my dad, his life as a teenager, and more about him from this book. It being Christmas time I put it to the side for a few days and when I looked for it my 17 year old daughter had it and read it. She enjoyed it very much. She said, "I didn't know all that about Grandpa. I didn't know he was a jock." I knew that, but I guess I hadn't ever told my kids that. How fun to share dad with my kids. I then read the book in 2 days. It was GREAT ! I had heard dad tell of his life at different times, but to have it "all at once" like that and something I had never heard before. How exciting to get to see your dad as a teenager! I do remember Welcome House from one visit. So seeing the pictures of that and all the family was really nice.

I even used the story of "The Gift" by Pearl Buck to teach about "gifts that are that good" for a lesson to the young women in our church. With the connection of my dad and you-Well it makes it more special. They loved it and my 3 girls were sure proud of their Grandpa as I was of my dad. I would never known that story connected to my dad if it hadn't been for your book.

I would like to buy 5 books for each of my children, so they can have a copy for them to keep. Dad said Boarders in Pa. Has them, I'll see if I can special order them for me.

Thank you for sharing your family and life with my dad and his brother and sister. I look at what he had to deal with as a youth and am amazed that he turned out so great. I contribute a good part of it from the love he received from your parents and acceptance and love from you. He loved the Yoders and always spoke well of them. Thank you for your part and for writing the book. It was the best gift I received this year.

Love Sheila Yoder Brown

Sheila Notes

Valentines day 1977: Note from daughter Sheila: 15 yr. "Dad, just a little note to say thanks for being such a great dad and example. I really admire you and hope to get a husband like you. Lots of love Sheila:
P.S. I just couldn't let Valentines pass without telling you this."

Note to Mom. Just can't let Valentines pass on without me telling you this. I really love you and think you're great. Raising 8 almost 9 kids and 1 horse. Hope I can be this kind of wife and mother. Love, Lots of it! Sheila.

Sheila's note:
When Dad was released from Bishop 10-15-78: On the outside cover of a card for daddy; a knight in shining armor, inside; Dad I would like to thank you for being such a good example for all of us. We really do appreciate you. Keep up the good work for the Lord. Love: us all! Across the page "From your little pages, happy Fathers Day and written in Every day should be Father's Day.)

Oct. 17, 1978 received a letter from my Stake President Boyd Lee and his wife on my release.

Sheila Temple Experence

Just wanted to share my daughters experence with you. Frank & Kathy

---

Subject: Temple !!!!!
Date: Mon, 25 Oct 1999 09:24:14 -0400
From: Michael G Brown <michiganbrown@juno.com>
To: franksr@color-country.net
CC: myoder@aisinfo.com, johnyoder@lvcm.com, jamesyoder@aisinfo.com, fyoder@aisinfo.com, toyoda23@yahoo.com, KAT@trobertson99.freeserve.co.uk, emoster@rednecks.com, scosgrov@currituckco.com, Lakrjebr@aol.com, kitbee35@yahoo.com, r-c.brownjr@worldnet.att.net, vbrown@iname.com, brownz@bigfoot.com, Rebecky60@aol.com, abhbrown@hotmail.com, BROADHEADM@aol.com

Hi All !! 10/24/99

We just had 2 of the best days ever. We had the Detroit Temple Dedication on Sat. 23 and Sun. 24. Mike and I had signed up to work as ushers on the Sat. sessions about a month ago, never really realizing that it would be the first two sessions; the first one being the Corner Stone Ceremony. We also didn't realize at that time the Prophet would be here for the dedication.

We arrived Sat. morning at 6:45 AM and Mike went to the Security meeting and I went to an Usher's meeting. In my meeting they said they needed 5 people to usher in the temple and she quickly picked 5 people, picking 2 people beside me (2 ladies from our ward and my friends) and then jumped to the other side of the room and choose 3 more. I was a bit disappointed as I thought, "Wouldn't it have been neat to be an usher in the Temple?" She then said she needed 1 more for the temple to usher and count at the doors. I quickly raised my hand and I'm sure looked so hopeful, she picked me ! I was dancing in my seat ! I could hardly contain myself!! We received instructions and then went to the temple doors. The other usher at the temple doors use to live in our ward, so I knew him pretty well, which made it nice. We held open the doors and would check the tickets and remind them of the white hanky. We got pretty good at this and it was really nice to see such joy on the people's faces as they entered the house of the Lord. I was checking the tickets when one man came to my door and I asked for his ticket. He said that he was with the president. I thought, " we have so many president's here today .... stake, mission, etc. " I didn't say this though and instead said, " I still need to see your ticket." He looked like I was nuts, so I looked up and 2 people back and saw THE PRESIDENT - President Gordon B. Hinckley !! I was so surprised ! I told the man, (later the I found out he I the President's bodyguard.) "I guess

your OK then." When the Prophet went through my door, I smiled and he said, "Good Morning!" I was just stunned. I had such a good feeling.

It was so great to be so close to the prophet. Later he came back out for the corner stone ceremony and again went in the door I was holding open. President Hinckley also had his wife and daughter and Pres. Jensen and his wife and Pres. Henry B. Eyring and his wife. (I also had asked for Pres. Eyring's wife for her ticket. She said she was with her husband and then he told me his name and I did recognize him and felt a bit embarrassed. But at least everyone knew NO ONE was getting in my door without a ticket! The temple was safe with me on guard!)

Later, between the two sessions 2 ladies came into the room we were incharge of setting out new song sheets and we started to talk. It turned out that she was President Hinckley's daughter, Kathleen (I think it's spelled close to that.) We had a nice chat, her telling me the Celestal room was freezing, me saying I was surprised as all the bright lights I figured it would be very warm. (It was a very cold windy and rainy day. It was so cold they thought we might have snow.) I then told her or my embarrisment with her dad's bodyguard. She just laughted and said not to worry. What a nice lady she was, as I'm sure most would be.

After everyone was in and the sessions, after they started and someone had taken our head count, we were able to sit and enjoy the sessions, so all and all I was able to attend 3 of 6 dedication sessions in the temple. (2 on Sat. and 1 on Sunday) It was great ! After the 2 sessions on Sat. Mike and I went home. He had a baptism to attend and I had to take Amy for her senior photo's to be taken. Mike and I were both SO happy of the chance we had to serve and to enjoy the dedication sessions. Mike was security inside the temple and he saw President Hinckley going down one of the halls in the temple and he winked at the Prophet and the Prophet winked back! We both enjoyed it so much.

Sunday we got up early and took Daniel to baby sitting they had at the church for kids that were too young to attend the dedication. Daniel did ok. It was sad to leave him and not have him with us. We arrived at the Stake center 1 hour early and found seats and using some of the knowledge I had gained from the day before, planned on seeing if there were any extra seats open in the temple. They could only fit so few people in the temple at a time, the stake center was also used and video was set up and most of the people were seated in the stake center for the dedications. (On both sessions on Sat. there were extra seats in the temple and about 15 minutes before it was to start, we invited people from the stake center to come sit in the temple instead for the dedication.) I figured that might happen again and on Sunday about 15 minutes before it was to start, Amy and I went to the temple and asked the usher if they were going to have people from the stake center come in and fill the empty seats, and could my family if they were doing that ? The usher was new and had no idea. Then a security guy that I had talked to and worked with on Sat. came over and told us we could go in. I quickly sent Amy back to get Mike and the other kids, and I held our places. We had told the Poulson's about it and they also came and were able to get into the temple for the dedication. Amy was in the Baptistry, Michael, Sheila and Heather in the foyer and Mike and I in the waiting room. It was just so great! The kids so wanted to be in the temple for the dedication. It was great they were able to be. We had just the nicest day ! It was so good to hear the Prophet and the others. It is something we will always remember and cherish. What an awesome weekend!! We so enjoyed the whole experience. To have a temple of the Lord so close! Today is the first day they are open for service and Mike took 1/2 a day off work and will be there from 12 to 6 PM. Sat. I will be able to go through my first session in our temple and then to a sealing of a friends baby. Mike is also working Sat. sessions. I'm already working on setting up

a monthly youth baptism session. (We can only have 14 youth at a time and I'm going to see what we can get going.) What a great chance for us all.

I want you all to know of the strong testimony that we have. How so grateful we feel to have this Temple so close. How hard we will work to never take it for granted. Come and visit us and attend the temple with us.

Just wanted to share our wonderful weekend with you all. Wish you could have been here.

Love,
Sheila and Mike

Get free e-mail you don't need Web access to use --
Or get full, reliable Internet access from Juno Web!
Download your free software today: http://dl.www.juno.com/dynoget/tagh.

Sumi Talk On Graditude

From: Mike & Sumi Cosgrove <scosgrov@currituckco.com>
To: Claudia Carden <printing@coastalnet.com>; David Yoder <yoder-david@byuh.edu>; Sheila Brown <michiganbrown@juno.com>; Lillian Walton <walton@dtncarolina.com>; Frank Yoder Sr.<franksr@aisinfo.com>; Frank Yoder <fyoder@aisinfo.com>; Kathryn Moster <emoster@rednecks.com>; Mike Yoder <myoder@aisinfo.com>; JAMES YODER <jamesyoder@aisinfo.com>; skippy yoder <skipdedo@bigfoot.com>
Date: Friday, January 15, 1999 7:48 AM
Subject: heres the lesson

Cultivating Gratitude, Humility, and Honesty

Gratitude

The Lord himself spoke on the subject of Gratitude In D&C 59:7 and we read; Thou shalt thank the Lord thy God in all things.

Gratitude then is more than a social courtesy, it is a binding commandment from the Lord himself, verse 21 goes on futher to say.....And in nothing doth man offend God, or against none is his wrath kindled, save those who confess not his hand in all things, and obey not his commandments.

Acknowledging the Lord's hand in our lives cultivates gratitude. President Brigham Young encouraged the early Saints who suffered from trials such as persecution, poverty, and starvation to accept their afflictions with gratitude and humility, for he said the Lord would truly strengthened them in their sufferings.

***Why do you think President Young taught the Saints to rejoice in persecution, sickness, pain, and affliction, and what blessings can result from these conditions?**

1. it is necessary to purge us,

2. it prepares the wicked for their doom

3. we are made acquainted with afflictions that mortals may endure

because it is impossible to properly appreciate happiness except by

enduring the opposite.

4. Threw it we get the opportunity to be strengthened and grow.

1/15/99

President Young asked us to suppose that we could see ourselves thousands and millions of years from now, after we had proven ourselves faithful during the few short moments in our mortality, having obtained eternal salvation and a crown of Glory, enjoying eternal life in the presence of God with power to progress in boundless knowledge and through countless stages of progression. And, then look back upon our lives here, and see the losses, disappointments, and the sorrows....; He asked; "wouldn't you exclaim "but what of all that? Those things were but for a moment, and we are here now.

***When you are enduring a trying time in this life how important is that trial going to be when you put it on an eternal scale?

A grateful heart is the foundation for the development of such virtues as contentment, happiness, and well-being. But there is a truism associated with all types of human strength: "Use it or lose it."

President Thomas S. Monson, a member of the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles stated: "Think to thank. in these three words is the finest foundation for a happy marriage, a formula for enduring friendship, and a pattern for personal happiness"

Said the Lord in D&C 78:19

"And he who receiveth all things with thankfulness shall be made glorious; and the things of this earth shall be added unto him, even an hundred fold, yea, more."

It is our duty to show gratitude by improving on whatever the Lord has blessed us with. President Young commented that in order to be worthy to inherit the Celestial Kingdom we are gathered together for the purpose of learning what to do with this PRESENT life, and with the PRESENT blessings bestowed upon us, for if we do not learn these lessons, how can we expect to be trusted with the riches of eternity; for he that is faithful over a few things will be made a ruler over many things .(see matthew 25:21)

The Lord is merciful, but there may be a termination to His gifts, if we do not receive them with gratitude and take good care of them when we have them in our possession.

***How can we show gratitude to our Father in Heaven for our blessings, and gifts?

1/15/99

President Young tells us that it is our duty to improve upon every blessing the Lord gives to us. For example if he gives us land we are to improve it; if he gives us homes we are to improve them, if he gives us husbands, and children, we are to try and teach them the ways of the Lord.

The beauty of an expression of gratitude is reflected in a newspaper story of some years ago;

****

An auctioneer, who had been auctioning stolen or lost bikes for 43 years for The District of Columbia police, began the auctioning on over 100 unclaimed bicycles one Friday.

"one dollar," said an 11-year-old boy as the bidding opened on the first bike. The bidding, however, went much higher. "One dollar," the boy repeated hopefully each time another bike came up. The auctioneer, noticed that the boy's hopes seemed to soar higher whenever a racer-type bicycle was put up.

Finally there was just one racer left. The bidding went to eight dollars. "Sold to that boy over there for nine dollars!" said the auctioneer. He took eight dollars from his own pocket and asked the boy for his dollar. The youngster turned it over in pennies, nickels, dimes, and quarters - took his bike and started to leave. But he went only a few feet. Carefully parking his new possession,..... he went back,..... gratefully threw his arms around the auctioneer's neck and cried.

****

When was the last time you felt gratitude as deeply as did this little boy?

In life we all are similar to that little boy in circumstance. The bike is like our salvation. Christ is our auctioneer. All of us fall short the amount needed to purchase our individual salvation. Christ however steps in and for some he pays $8 for others its $2, $3 or $4 no matter the amount without His intervention we would not be able to achieve our eternal salvation.....How well are we expressing our gratitude?

I leave the subject of Gratitude with the words of

Alma 37:37"

1/15/99

Counsel with the Lord in all thy doings, and he will direct thee for good; yea, when thou liest down at night lie down unto the Lord, that he may watch over you in your sleep; and when thou risest in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks unto God; and if ye do these things, ye shall be lifted up at the last day."

Humility

Humility is a question of perspective, an accurate sizing up of where you are in the scheme of things. It was said by President Young that we are nothing only what the Lord makes us.

In Ether 12:27 we read,

And if men come unto me I will show unto them their weakness. I give unto men weakness that they may be humble;..... for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.

My brother Frank relayed the following experience he had that shows how threw seemingly small events the Lord can try to "shape us" ifwe but humble ourselves, and realize that every soul in this world can be our teacher no matter how great or how small.

****

After being on my mission for 10 months in Guatemala, I was made a senior companion. The senior companion is usually the missionary who's been on his mission longer and can show the junior companion the ropes, and he generally makes most of the decisions for the two. Anyway, I had a junior companion who was a bit head strong and at times even though a decision or two should have been my call to make, he would insist we do things his way. Generally we got along OK, but there were times when it was hard.

One habit he had that was particularly difficult for me, was that he would constantly correct my Spanish. This was especially annoying when we were in the middle of teaching a discussion to a family and he would interrupt me while I was in mid sentence. It would interrupt the flow, kill the spirit and throw me off so I lost my place.

Now, I knew having my Spanish corrected was a good thing because I wanted to improve it. However, given the occasional tension between us anyway, I knew that an outright confrontation on the issue with the Elder

would probably result in him saying, "fine, I won't help you at all." Therefore I swallowed my pride, resolved to grin and bare it when it happened, and just silently wade through this problem.

It was hard at times but, after making the decision to do so, and doing it a couple times, it was really not so hard at all. It taught me a few valuable lessons.

First, I decidedly changed my attitude from indignant about his rudeness to determined to make the best of this situation. In spite of the fact that he probably could have found a better way to correct me, I was not going to pass up this opportunity to get help on my Spanish.

Second, I learned that swallowing ones pride didn't taste so bad after all. In fact you felt kind of proud of yourself after all was said and done. Lastly, I learned that I was teaching myself tolerance and the fact that if you decided not to let the little things bother you, eventually they didn't. After awhile it was effortless to let things pass that before would have upset me.

Although at the time I was able to make head way in that area of self improvement, I quickly learned that ground gained is also ground that can be lost just as easily. Relationships with new people and situations just as taxing and even more so, arise on a daily basis. Unless we are constantly making efforts to improve ourselves and keep the right attitude in our dealings with others we can easily slip back into a proud and criticizing attitude.

As soon as you succumb to the desire to spout off, lash out, or retaliate against someone; the desire and ability to swallow ones pride becomes enormously difficult the next time. It's as if all the progress you were so proud of that you made earlier is lost in an instant. So for me, it's been a life long campaign. Although I may win a battle from time to time, I have yet to reach the level where I do not have to suit up in my armor on a daily basis.

****

This mortal existence is the Lord's sifting sphere, the time when we are subject to trials, testing, and tribulations. Future rewards will be based on our humble endurance of all things.

***<u>How can being humble enable the Lord to mold and shape us? To lead, guide, and bless us?</u>

President Young asked, "Who has the greatest reason to be thankful to his

I would like to share with you the story called "The Diabetic and the Divers

****

Many years ago, when I was between nine and eleven, I participated in a community summer recreation program in the town where I grew up. Most kids in our wealthy area had their own pools with diving boards, and because of this we were all pretty good amateur divers. There was however one kid my age from the less affluent part of town who didn't have the advantage of his own pool, but what he did have was raw courage.

While the rest of us did the simpler dives being ever so careful to arch our backs and point our toes. This young man attempted the harder dives and boy, were they sloppy.

As the contest progressed we all observed with smug satisfaction that as the judges held up their scorecards, he consistently got lower marks than we did with our safe and simple dives, and we congratulated ourselves that we were actually the better divers.

The announcement of the winners was a great shock to all of us, for the brave young lad with the flips had apparently beaten us all. However, I had kept rough track of the scores in my head, and I knew that the math didn't add up. And so, certain that an injustice was being perpetrated, I stormed over to the scorer's table and demanded an explanation.

"Degree of difficulty," the scorer replied matter-of-factly as he looked me in the eye. "Sure, you had better form, but he did harder dives. When you factor in the degree of difficulty, he beat you hands down." Until that moment I hadn't known that some dives were awarded "extra credit"

1/15/99

because of their greater difficulty.

*****

You can stir up the water galore;

But stop, and you'll find in a minute

That it looks quite the same as before.

The moral in this quaint example

Is to do the best that you can;

Be proud of yourself, but remember -

There's no indispensable man.

Honesty

We all need to know what it means to be honest. Complete honesty is necessary for our salvation. Mark E Petersen an Apostle of the Lord has said: "Honesty is a principle of salvation in the kingdom of God.....Just as no man or woman can be saved without baptism, so no one can be saved without honesty."

We all should be concerned with the society in which we now live, a society which is like a moral Armageddon. The Apostle Paul accurately described our day in his letter to Timothy: "In the last days, " he said, "perilous times shall come. For men shall be lovers of their own selves,... despisers of those that are good,.. lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God,... Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. (2 Tim. 3:1-4,7)

We can in our lives use honesty as a moral compass to guide us when we have to make choices. For in the end who we are is the sum of all the choices we make.

1/15/99

We are all familiar with the statement "Honesty is the best policy." For members of The Church Of Jesus Christ Of Latter-day Saints, honesty is the only policy. We must be honest with our fellowmen. We must be honest with our God.

Present Brigham Young counseled, "We need to learn, practice, study, and know how angels live with each other. When this community comes to the point to be perfectly honest and upright, you will never find a poor person; none will lack, all will have sufficient. Every man, woman, and child will have all they need just as soon as they all become honest.

He went on further to say however, that when the majority of the community is dishonest, it makes the honest portion poor, for the dishonest enrich themselves at their expense."

***** President Young stated that in a community of honest people none would lack and all would have sufficient. Why would this be true? How does dishonesty affect our communities? How does honesty benefit our communities?**

Let honesty be taught by example and precept - that to steal is evil, that to cheat is wrong, that to lie is a reproach to anyone who indulges in it. Woe to those who profess to be Saints and are not honest.

President Young warned, "All of us can climb high when we honor every form of truth. Children should be taught honesty, and they should grow up with the feeling within them that they should never take a pin that is not their own."

*****How can we teach our children to be honest?**

President Young counseled, "Honest hearts produce honest actions - holy desires produce corresponding outward works. Do good to all and evil to none, how easy it is to live by such principles! A thousand times easier than to practice deception!

The rewards of honesty are immeasurable. One is the inner peace that comes from knowing we are doing what is right; another is an absence of the guilt and anxiety that accompany sin. The ultimate reward of honesty is the constant companionship of the Holy Ghost.

*****Why is being honest a thousand times easier than practicing deception and the easiest path in the world?**

1/15/99

A direct reflection of our gratitude to our Father in Heaven is the willingness with which we obey his commandments. Gratitude, humility, & honesty can open our eyes to a multitude of blessings. May we all with grateful hearts, cultivate, cherish and develop these qualities is my humble prayer. In the name of Jesus Christ amen.

WHAT SUMI WANTS, SUMI GETS.....

Little did I know that you meant it. Kathy just called me and told me Mark was back, and told me of his plans. Then she says and Mom sent copies of that book, Michael sent some photos, and Dad sent some jewelry. I thought Las Vegas little silver charm, she said no....then it hit me.

DAD, I had planned on writing to you-all when I had caught up with everything here.

But, I have to write to you now while my heart is so full, not because of the amber, or the money you paid, but because of the great love that was behind it.

I have always known that you loved me. Even when I was not the daughter that you had hoped for, or one that was easy to be proud of. Knowing that helped me more that you'll ever know. And I will never be able to show you what it meant to me.

But I can now try to be worthy to become everything that you and my Father in Heaven want me to. I plan to live worthy to receive every blessing and promise that I can obtain from this point on. I never want to go down hill again, and I don't want to miss one more blessing that has been granted to me.

Dad I wish there was a way that I could open my heart to yours, so that you could know of my great love for you, above all others. Maybe I will be granted that in the next life. But now in this life I want to be one of your three daughters that you are proud of. I want to continue your good works in the Gospel, your missionary work, and I want the knowledge that you have obtained. I want to pass what you have given me on to my children so that they can pass it on to theirs.

Dad, I love you. Thank you for the Amber, I will treasure it, always. Thanks you for the whole trip, the entire time, it was a great spiritual, heartwarming, edifying (I think I spelled it right) trip. It gave me many things I really needed. Thanks Dad for making me feel so very special. Thanks for taking me to see Star Track, no one else knew what they missed, and no one else got to spend time with you alone. That was the greatest.

I have got to close Dad the kids are outside and it's getting dark.

I LOVE YOU MORE THAN YOU'LL EVER KNOW ...DAD

With all my love and thanks.

"Sumi, (Your oldest, striving to be your humblest and wisest.)

PS. I will write to the rest of the family, once I get everything straight around here. Tell them I love them, Ask john if he was read my lessons. Tell Frank I'm going to write, tell Michael, when is the house warming? Tell David he picked a fine wife, I couldn't have done any better. (Her family is great too!) Tell James I miss him, I will write soon. Love ya.

E-Mail Monday August 24, 1998 5:01 PM